DISEASES OF WOMEN

W8. 5

R.C.P. EDINBURGH LIBRARY
R28476P0236

THE

DISEASES OF WOMEN

A HANDBOOK FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS

BY

J. BLAND-SUTTON, F.R.C.S., Eng.

Surgeon to the Chelsea Hospital for Women; Assistant Surgeon Middlesex Hospital, London

AND

ARTHUR E. GILES, M.D., B.Sc., Lond., F.R.C.S., Edin.

Surgeon to Out-patients, Chelsea Hospital for Women, and Gynæcologist to the Tottenham Hospital

ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDIN. LIBRARY.

SECOND EDITION

WITH 115 ILLUSTRATIONS

LONDON

REBMAN, LIMITED

1900

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/b21720782

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

It is a noteworthy fact that when surgical authors are able to restrain their vanity and refrain from publishing notes of successful cases in text-books, the established facts of the art can be presented in a very convenient compass.

March, 1900.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

The Anatomy of the Reproductive Organs of Women . . . 1

CHAPTER II.

General Physiology of the Reproductive Organs of Women . . 14

CHAPTER III.

Methods of Examination of the Female Pelvic Organs . . . 22

CHAPTER IV.

Malformations of the Reproductive Organs of Women; Malformations of the Vulva 33

CHAPTER V.

Malformations of the Reproductive Organs of Women (*continued*); Malformations of the Vagina and Uterus 43

CHAPTER VI.

Retention of Menstrual Products in Cases of Atresia 53

CHAPTER VII.

Diseases of the Vulva; Age-changes, Injuries, Varix, Hæmatoma, Inflammation 62

CHAPTER VIII.

Diseases of the Vulva (*continued*); Cutaneous Affections, Pruritus and Kraurosis 70

CHAPTER IX.

Diseases of the Vulva (*continued*); Morbid Conditions of the Hymen, Clitoris, Urethral Orifice and Perineum 76

CHAPTER X.

Diseases of the Vulva (*continued*); Tumours and Cysts . . . 83

CHAPTER XI.

PAGE

Diseases of the Vagina; Age-changes, Displacements, Injuries, Foreign Bodies and Fistulæ 89

CHAPTER XII.

Diseases of the Vagina (*continued*); Vaginal Infection and the Vaginal Secretions 99

CHAPTER XIII.

Diseases of the Vagina (*continued*); Inflammation, Tumours and Cysts 108

CHAPTER XIV.

Diseases of the Uterus; Age-changes, Flexions and Displacements 118

CHAPTER XV.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Prolapse and Procidentia, Hyperplasia and Atrophy of the Uterus 127

CHAPTER XVI.

Pessaries 138

CHAPTER XVII.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Inversion of the Uterus . . 144

CHAPTER XVIII.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Injuries of the Uterus, Diseases Resulting from Gestation 151

CHAPTER XIX.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Diseases of the Endometrium . 159

CHAPTER XX.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Diseases of the Endometrium (*continued*) 167

CHAPTER XXI.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Myomata 174

CHAPTER XXII.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); The Modes in which Uterine Myomata Imperil Life 185

CHAPTER XXIII.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Myomata in Relation to Menstruation and Pregnancy 191

CHAPTER XXIV.

PAGE

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); The Clinical Characters and Treatment of Myomata 196

CHAPTER XXV.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Treatment of Myomata . . 203

CHAPTER XXVI.

Diseases of the Uterus (*continued*); Sarcoma, Adenoma and Carcinoma 208

CHAPTER XXVII.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes; Malformations, Displacements, Inflammation and Tumours 222

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*); Diagnosis and Treatment of Salpingitis 232

CHAPTER XXIX.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*); Tubal Pregnancy . . 237

CHAPTER XXX.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*); Tubal Abortion . . 242

CHAPTER XXXI.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*): Rupture and Erosion of a Gravid Tube 247

CHAPTER XXXII.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*); The Decidua and Placenta 251

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*); Diagnosis of Tubal Pregnancy 255

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes (*continued*); The Treatment of Tubal Pregnancy 260

CHAPTER XXXV.

Diseases of the Ovaries; Age-changes, Malformations, Displacements, the Corpus Luteum and Inflammation 265

CHAPTER XXXVI.

PAGE
Diseases of the Ovaries (*continued*); Tumours, Dermoids and Cysts . 277

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Diseases of the Ovaries (*continued*); Secondary Changes in Ovarian Tumours 287

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Diseases of the Ovaries (*continued*); Differential Diagnosis and Treatment of Ovarian Tumours 295

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Diseases of the Pelvic Peritoneum and Connective Tissue; Septic Infection, Epithelial Infection, Hydroperitoneum, Pelvic Cellulitis and Abscess 302

CHAPTER XL.

Diseases of the Pelvic Peritoneum and Connective Tissue (*continued*); Tumours of the Mesometrium, Hydatids of the Pelvis . . 310

CHAPTER XLI.

Disorders of Menstruation; Amenorrhœa 315

CHAPTER XLII.

Disorders of Menstruation (*continued*); Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia 319

CHAPTER XLIII.

Disorders of Menstruation (*continued*); Dysmenorrhœa, Membranous Dysmenorrhœa and Intermenstrual Pain 325

CHAPTER XLIV.

Vaginismus and Dyspareunia; Sterility 331

CHAPTER XLV.

Diagnosis 337

CHAPTER XLVI.

Diagnosis (*continued*); The Physical Examination 344

CHAPTER XLVII.

Gynæcological Operations: Group I.—Vaginal 353

CHAPTER XLVIII.

Operations on the Perineum, Vulva and Vagina; Perineorrhaphy, Removal of Urethral Caruncle, Removal of Clitoris, Colporrhaphy 361

CHAPTER XLIX.

PAGE

Operations for Vaginal Fistulæ and Atresia of the Genital Canal . 373

CHAPTER L.

Operations on the Uterus; Dilatation of the Cervical Canal, Curetting, Vaginal Myomectomy 380

CHAPTER LI.

Operations on the Uterus (*continued*); Trachelorrhaphy, Amputation of the Cervix 389

CHAPTER LII.

Operations on the Uterus (*continued*); Vaginal Hysterectomy . . 395

CHAPTER LIII.

Gynæcological Operations (*continued*); Group II.—Abdominal . . 405

CHAPTER LIV.

Ovariotomy and Oöphorectomy; Ovariotomy 411

CHAPTER LV.

Ovariotomy and Oöphorectomy (*continued*); The After-treatment and Risks 422

CHAPTER LVI.

Operations for Tubal Pregnancy 432

CHAPTER LVII.

Operations on the Uterus; Abdominal Myomectomy and Enucleation; Supra-vaginal Hysterectomy and Complete Hysterectomy 435

CHAPTER LVIII.

Operations on the Pregnant Uterus; Cæsarian Section and Porro's Operation 444

CHAPTER LIX.

Operations for Displacement of the Uterus; Hysteropexy and Alexander's Operation 447

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIGURE		PAGE
1.	Sagittal section of the female pelvis	3
2.	The vulva of an adult	6
3.	Diagram of the uterine and ovarian arteries	7
4.	Accessory adrenals in the mesometrium of a child	12
5.	Diagram of ovulation	16
6.	Stages in the formation of a corpus luteum	18
7.	The uterine sound	26
8.	Volsellæ	29
9.	Fergusson's speculum	30
10.	The duckbill speculum	30
11.	Generative organs of the embryo	35
12.	Generative organs of the male	36
13.	Generative organs of the female	38
14.	The external organs of a hypospadiac male	40
15.	Uterus in a boy	41
16.	Exstrophy of the bladder in a girl	42
17.	Organs of an infant with atresia of the vagina	44
18.	The same, external view	45
19.	Conical cervix	47
20.	Normal nulliparous cervix	47
21.	Multiparous cervix	47
22.	Uterus unicornis	48
23.	Uterus didelphys	49
24.	Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia	54
25.	Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia	55
26.	The Hottentot apron	63
27.	Variations in the shape of the hymeneal aperture	77
28.	The vestibular bulbs and Bartholin's glands	86
29.	Cystocele and rectocele	91
30.	Vaginal secretion containing the vagina-bacillus	100
31.	Gonococci	103
32.	Diagram illustrating flexions and versions of the uterus	121
33.	Prolapse of the uterus	129

FIGURE		PAGE
34.	Hyperplasia of the supravaginal cervix	133
35.	Diagrams contrasting hyperplasia of the supravaginal portion and elongation of the vaginal portion of the cervix	134
36.	A prolapsed uterus in sagittal section	136
37.	A rubber ring pessary	139
38.	The Hodge pessary	140
39.	Glycerin pessary	140
40.	Vaginal stem pessary	142
41.	Inversion of the uterus and vagina	145
42.	An inverted uterus (opened)	146
43.	Partial inversion of a uterus	147
44.	A uterine repositor	149
45.	Bilateral laceration of the cervix	151
46.	Diagrams of cervical lacerations	153
47.	Retained fragment of placenta	156
48.	Microscopic appearance of recent placental tissue	157
49.	Microscopical appearance of long retained placental tissue	157
50.	Microscopical characters of glandular endometritis	164
51.	Adenomatous disease of the cervix	167
52.	Adenomatous disease of the cervix, with distended follicles	167
53.	Mucous polypus of the cervical endometrium	168
54.	Microscopical characters of pedunculated adenoma of the uterus	171
55.	Uterus in sagittal section, showing myomata	175
56.	Sagittal section of uterus with 102 myomata	176
57.	Intra-cervical myoma	179
58.	Intra-cervical myoma, sagittal section	180
59.	Subserous cervical myoma, sagittal section	181
60.	Subserous uterine myoma with mucoid degeneration	183
61.	Impacted uterine myoma	187
62.	Pregnant uterus with large subserous myoma	192
63.	Myomatous gravid uterus	193
64.	Sarcoma of the uterus	209
65.	Group of decidual cells	210
66.	Sarcoma of the cervix uteri	211
67.	Microscopical characters of uterine sarcoma	212
68.	Carcinoma of the cervix uteri	214
69.	Microscopical characters of cancer of the cervix	215
70.	Cancer of the cervix	216
71.	Cancer of the cervix uteri implicating the ureter	217
72.	Microscopical characters of cancer of the body of the uterus	220
73.	Fallopian tube with occluded ostium	224
74.	Tubo-ovarian abscess	226

FIGURE		PAGE
75.	Hydrosalpinx	227
76.	Tubercular salpingitis	229
77.	Tubercular salpingitis	234
78.	Tubal mole, whole, and in section	240
79.	Diagram of early relation of amnion and chorion	241
80.	Early tubal embryo	241
81.	Fallopian tube and mole, from complete tubal abortion	244
82.	Fallopian tube containing mole and clot	245
83.	Erosion of tubal wall by amnion	249
84.	Uterus with decidua *in situ*	252
85.	Pelvic organs of a fœtus at birth	267
86.	Hernia of the ovary and tube	268
87.	Cystic ovary, with calcified corpus fibrosum	271
88.	Fibroma of the ovary	278
89.	Ovarian dermoid	280
90.	Teeth and bone from an ovarian dermoid	281
91.	Papillomatous cyst	283
92.	Parovarian cyst	285
93.	Diagram to show the positions of abdominal swellings	345
94.	Diagram to show the positions of abdominal swellings	346
95.	The crutch for the lithotomy position	357
96.	Patient held by the crutch in the lithotomy position	358
97.	Steriliser	359
98.	Perineorrhaphy; line of incision	362
99.	Perineorrhaphy; dissection of the flap and passing of sutures	363
100.	Perineorrhaphy for complete laceration, lines of incision	365
101.	Perineorrhaphy for complete laceration, suturing of flaps	366
102.	Operation for vesico-vaginal fistula	375
103.	Fenton's dilator	381
104.	Curettes	381
105.	Trachelorrhaphy, dissection of the flaps	390
106.	Trachelorrhaphy, introduction of the sutures	391
107.	Vaginal hysterectomy, first stage, showing uterine arteries	397
108.	Transfusion apparatus	400
109.	Ovariotomy trocar	411
110.	Ovariotomy trocar, with point guarded	412
111.	Pedicle-needle	413
112.	Sponge-holder	413
113.	Stump of Fallopian tube and fragment of ovary, left after supposed complete double oöphorectomy	431
114.	Diagram of relation of the uterine and ovarian arteries	438
115.	The uterus in transverse section to show the vascular tracts	439

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

CHAPTER I.

THE ANATOMY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN.

The essential organs of reproduction in a woman are two glandular bodies known as the **ovaries**, in which ova (eggs) are formed. The remaining organs, more or less subservient to the ovaries, are the **Fallopian tubes**, which conduct the ova to the **uterus**, in which, when fertilised, they are retained through the embryonic stages. The uterus communicates with the exterior by the **vagina**, a mucous tube which receives the intromittent organ (penis) for the purpose of impregnation. The orifice of the vagina is limited in the virgin by the **hymen**. The parts external to the hymen are termed the **vulva**, and consist mainly of modified skin arranged in folds. The folds of the vulva contain the peripheral end-organs concerned in sexual sensation, and some glandular structures, the secretion from which facilitates the introduction of the virile organ. Each part requires separate notice.

The Ovaries.—Each ovary is an olive-shaped body, somewhat compressed in its long axis, projecting from the posterior fold of the mesometrium. It lies near the brim of the true pelvis, surrounded on two-thirds of its circumference by the ampulla of the corresponding Fallopian tube. Each ovary is connected with the cornu of the uterus by a band of muscular tissue named the ovarian ligament. Morphologically the ovary

consists of two parts: that which forms its free surface is the egg-bearing part, and is called the **oöphoron**; the part in relation with the mesometrium is the **paroöphoron**, and represents the degenerated remains of the glandular part of the mesonephros. It contains no follicles, but is rich in bloodvessels.

The Parovarium.—This structure is easily seen, when the mesosalpinx is stretched and held between the eye and the light, as a series of tubules radiating from the ovary to join a longitudinal tubule situated at a right angle to them. Although the tubules converge as they enter the paroöphoron, nevertheless they remain distinct. Each tubule ends blindly, and is lined with epithelium. When present in its typical condition, the parovarium consists of three parts: an outer series of tubules, free at one extremity, known as Kobelt's tubes; an inner set, termed the vertical tubules the parovarium contains, as a rule, twelve tubules; sometimes as many as seventeen may be counted, and in other specimens as few as five); lastly, running at right angles to the vertical tubules, there is a larger tube which may occasionally be traced downward to the vagina. This is **Gartner's** duct; it corresponds to the vas deferens in the male.

The Fallopian Tubes.—These tubes conduct ova from the ovaries to the uterus. Each tube is continuous with the superior angle of the uterus, posterior to the point of attachment of the round ligament. When straightened, a Fallopian tube measures on an average 4 inches (10 cm.); it opens by a peculiarly-fringed opening the abdominal or cœlomic ostium into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity). The inner (uterine) third or isthmus of the tube is tortuous and narrower than the outer two-thirds—termed the ampulla. Each Fallopian tube lies in the free border of that portion of the mesometrium known as the mesosalpinx. The ampulla of the tube embraces the ovary (fig. 1). When an ovum escapes from the ovary it falls among the tubal fimbriæ

and gains the cœlomic ostium of the tube; it is then propelled by muscular contractions along the tube to the uterus. The outer end of the Fallopian tube is connected by a modified fimbria, termed the tubo-ovarian ligament, with the end of the ovary opposite to that which receives the ovarian ligament.



FIG. 1.—Sagittal section of the female pelvis (Dickinson).

The Uterus (*Womb*).—A pyriform body, consisting mainly of involuntary muscular fibres, and containing a central fissure-like cavity lined with mucous membrane. Superiorly this cavity is continuous with the lumen of each Fallopian tube; inferiorly it communicates with the cervical canal by an orifice known as

the internal os. The uterus is divided into three parts, of which two—the body and fundus—project freely into the pelvic cavity, and receive an investment of peritoneum. The fundus is that portion lying above the level of the uterine orifices of the Fallopian tubes; the lower limit of the body is the internal os. The remaining segment of the uterus is the neck or cervix: it invaginates the mucous membrane of the vagina, forming a conical protrusion in this tube. The cervix is traversed by a central passage known as the cervical canal, communicating with the uterine cavity above at the internal os, whilst its lower opening is known as the external os, or commonly the "os uteri".

A fibro-muscular process — the round ligament — projects from each angle of the uterus anterior to the Fallopian tube, and after traversing the inguinal canal is gradually lost in the tissue of the labium majus.

The Vagina. This is a dilatable mucous canal extending from the vulva to the cervix uteri. The bladder and urethra lie on its anterior wall; posteriorly it rests on the lower segment of the rectum. It receives the penis during copulation. When distended, it is circular in section; when empty, its cavity is represented by a transverse fissure—the anterior and posterior walls lying in apposition. The direction of the vagina is represented in fig. 1, from which it will be seen that the posterior is longer than the anterior wall by nearly an inch (2·5 cm.). The average measurements are $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. (6·2 cm.) for the anterior, and $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. (8 cm.) for the posterior wall. The recess formed by the reflection of the mucous membrane over the anterior aspect of the cervix uteri is known as the anterior vaginal fornix, the recess behind the cervix is the posterior vaginal fornix; it is a deeper cul-de-sac than the anterior. The mucous membrane of the vagina is thrown into numerous transverse folds: on the anterior wall a vertical fold begins behind the urinary meatus and extends upwards for nearly 1 in.

(2·5 cm.). When very distinct it is called the anterior column of the vagina. A similar fold present on the opposite wall is named the posterior vaginal column. The outer orifice of the vagina is bounded on each side by the levator ani muscle. The orifice can be greatly narrowed by the contraction of these muscles.

The Vulva. — This term is applied collectively to those structures often called the external genitals, and includes: 1. The Mons Veneris. 2. The Labia Majora and Minora. 3. The Clitoris. 4. The Hymen.

The Mons Veneris. — This is an eminence formed by a collection of subcutaneous fat situated in front of the symphysis pubis. The skin covering it is in the adult conspicuously furnished with hair, usually of the same colour as that on the head of the individual.

The Labia Majora.—These are two large parallel folds of skin extending from the mons veneris to near the anus. The fissure between the labia — the rima pudendi — is definitely limited posteriorly by a thin cutaneous fold known as the fourchette, which forms a horizontal commissure between the labia, and marks the anterior limit of the perineum. The outer surfaces of the labia are beset with hairs and glands, and are more deeply pigmented than the skin generally. The opposed surfaces of the labia are pink, and possess rudimentary hairs, but very large sebaceous glands. The subcutaneous tissue of the labia contains dartos, fat, and, deeper still, erectile tissue in the form of two oval bodies known as the bulbi vestibuli.

The Labia Minora (Nymphæ).—Two thin, pink, cutaneous folds, which though hairless are rich in large sebaceous glands. The nymphæ lie parallel with the greater labia: above they become confluent at the frænum of the clitoris; below they are gradually lost on the inner surfaces of the labia majora.

The Clitoris.—This is a rudimentary penis, but differs from it in not being traversed by the urethra. It arises by a crus

from each pubic arch, near the symphysis. The confluent crura form the body of the clitoris, which is held by a suspensory ligament to the front of the symphysis. The extremity ends in a small gland-like body formed of erectile tissue, and peeps from a cutaneous prepuce-like fold which inferiorly forms a median bridle or frænum.

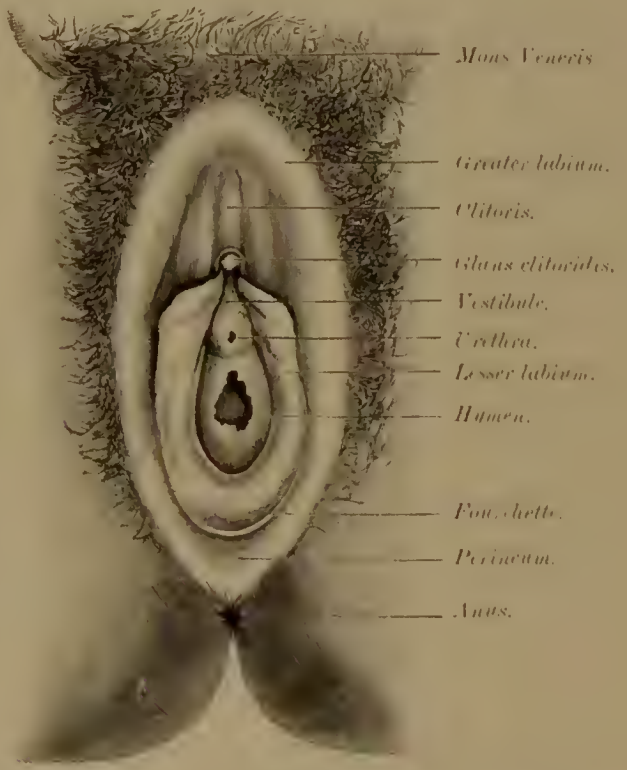


FIG. 2.—The vulva of an adult with the labia separated to show the various parts (after Sappey).

The Hymen.—A septum of mucous membrane at the junction of the vagina and vulva. When the labia are widely separated, as in fig. 2, the hymen has the appearance of a perforated diaphragm. When the parts lie in their natural positions, the hymen forms two folds and the perforation becomes a fissure; the edges of the fissure are then the most prominent part of the

hymen and lie parallel with, but deeper in the vulvar cleft than, the nymphæ.

When the labia are separated, certain spaces are exposed which receive special names. Of these the most conspicuous is the *vestibule*, an area limited in front by the gland of the clitoris, behind by the margin of the vulvar orifice ; laterally it is limited by the converging borders of the nymphæ. The urethra terminates in this space. At the posterior part of the vulvar cleft there is a well-marked depression limited by the hymen and fourchette, known as the fossa navicularis.

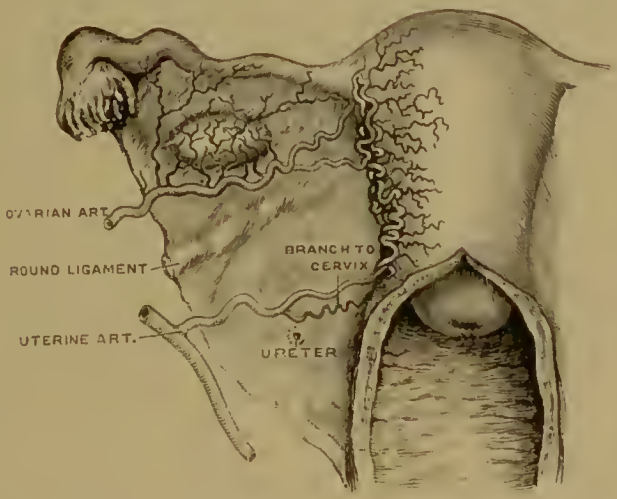


FIG. 3.—Diagram showing the uterine and ovarian arteries.

The opposed surfaces of the labia, great and small, are kept moist with the secretion furnished by the glands lodged in their cutaneous investment. In addition there are two special structures known as the *glands of Bartholin*, which measure 1 cm. in width, lodged one on each side near the outer aperture of the vagina, immediately behind the rounded end of the vestibular bulb. The orifice of each duct opens in the recess between the corresponding labium minus and the fold of the hymen.

The Arteries.—1. *The Ovarian Artery.*—This vessel arises

on each side from the abdominal aorta below the renal arteries, and runs downward in the subserous tissue to pass between the layers of the mesometrium at the brim of the pelvis; it then makes its way to the side of the uterus near the fundus to inosculate with the uterine artery. In its mesometric course branches are distributed to the ovary, Fallopian tube, fundus of the uterus, and the mesometric connective tissue (fig. 3); an arterial twig also issues from it to anastomose with a small vessel derived from the deep epigastric artery, which is conducted along the round ligament of the uterus.

2. *The Uterine Artery.*—In a large proportion of cases this artery comes from the hypogastric trunk, a branch of the anterior division of the internal iliac, which breaks up into superior vesical, inferior vesical, and uterine branches. In other cases the uterine artery arises as a separate branch from the anterior division of the internal iliac. It runs under the pelvic peritoneum toward the cervix: on entering the mesometrium it turns upward and pursues a tortuous course on the side of the uterus nearer the posterior than the anterior surface, and on approaching the fundus inosculates with the ovarian artery. In its course along the uterus it gives many branches which pass across the anterior and posterior wall of the organ to anastomose with corresponding twigs from the opposite artery.

3. *The Vaginal Arteries.*—There are two or three vaginal arteries which arise from the anterior division of each internal iliac artery, or they may be derived from the uterine or middle hæmorrhoidal arteries. They traverse the pelvic connective tissue and ramify on the walls of the vagina, anastomosing with the vessels of the opposite side.

4. *The Vulvar Arteries.*—The greater and lesser labia are supplied by branches from the superficial and deep external pudics and the superficial and transverse perineal branches of the internal pudic. The clitoris derives its blood-supply from the terminal branches of the internal pudic artery, which arises

from the anterior division of the internal iliac. This vessel also gives branches to the skin and the deep tissues of the labia, including the bulbi vestibuli.

The Veins.—1. *Ovarian Veins.*—These are situated mainly in the mesosalpinx, where they form the pampiniform plexus. Near the outer end of the mesosalpinx the veins coalesce and form a single vessel—the ovarian vein—which joins on the right side the inferior vena cava, and on the left side the renal vein.

2. *The Uterine Veins.*—These form a large plexus in each mesometrium; the individual branches are sometimes very large. From this plexus a single trunk issues to join the internal iliac vein.

3. *The Vaginal Veins.*—These form a plexus around the vagina, from which definite branches issue and accompany the arteries.

4. *The Vulvar Veins.*—These also accompany the corresponding arteries. The superficial external pudic vein terminates in the great saphena vein. The internal pudic ends in the internal iliac vein. The veins from the bulbi vestibuli communicate with the vaginal, pudic and obturator veins.

The Lymphatics.—The lymphatics follow the course of the veins. Thus the lymphatics from the ovaries, the Fallopian tubes, and fundus of the uterus accompany the ovarian veins and terminate in the lumbar lymph glands. The lymphatics of the round ligament of the uterus join the inguinal glands; whilst those of the lower segment of the body of the uterus and its cervix and the upper two-thirds of the vagina join the iliac glands. The lymphatics of the lower one-third of the vagina and the vulva open into the inguinal glands, but those from the clitoris accompany the internal pudic arteries to the pelvic glands.

The Nerves.—The nerves of the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, and uterus are derived from the sympathetic system, and are

conducted to them along the vessels: branches from the renal plexus are conveyed to the ovaries and tubes by the ovarian arteries, whilst the hypogastric plexus, intermingled with twigs from the third and fourth sacral nerves, supplies the uterus and vagina.

The vulvar structures are supplied by the ilio-inguinal nerve and the long pudendal branch of the small sciatic nerve. A branch of the genito-crural accompanies the round ligament of the uterus into the labium majus. The clitoris is supplied by the internal pudic: this is a comparatively large nerve, and its terminal twigs end in tactile corpuscles. This nerve by its superficial perineal branches also supplies the labia.

The Pelvic Peritoneum.—The pelvic peritoneum in women has a complex disposition, which it is necessary to thoroughly appreciate in order to comprehend the various morbid conditions to which the pelvic organs are liable.

The peritoneum, as it descends from the posterior wall of the abdomen, enters the cavity of the true pelvis and covers the anterior face of the sacrum, the ureters, sacral plexus of nerves, and iliac vessels; it also invests the first part of the rectum and forms the meso-rectum. It gradually leaves the sides of the second part of the rectum and, passing on to the upper 2 cm. of the posterior vaginal wall, extends over the whole of the posterior aspect of the body of the uterus. Continuing, it invests the fundus and anterior surface of the body of the uterus, and leaves it at the level of the internal os to cover the posterior surface of the bladder, and then ascends on the anterior abdominal wall. As the peritoneum invests the uterus, a fold, known as the mesometrium (broad ligament), extends from each side of it, which becomes continuous with the peritoneum investing the iliac fossa. Thus the transverse fold formed by the uterus and its mesometria divides the pelvic cavity into two recesses, of which the posterior is the recto-vaginal fossa (*pouch of Douglas*) and the anterior the utero-vesical fossa. It

will be necessary to study these fossæ and the mesometrium in detail.

The Mesometrium.—This important fold is formed by the peritoneum as it is reflected over the uterus and Fallopian tubes; it consists of two layers of serous membrane. The part in relation with the uterus and tubes has the fat of the subserous tissue replaced by unstriped muscle tissue, but as it approaches the floor of the pelvis fat again appears in relation with it. The mesometrium lodges between its layers, in addition to the Fallopian tube, the ovary with the parovarium, Gartner's duct, the ligament of the ovary, the round ligament of the uterus, the ureter, the uterine and ovarian arteries, the pampiniform plexus of veins, the nerves, and the lymphatics of the uterus: these structures are embedded in loose connective tissue. Two strands of muscle tissue, the utero-sacral ligaments, pass from the lateral aspect of the cervix to the sides of the second sacral vertebra.

The upper portion of the mesometrium is called the mesosalpinx; it is included between the Fallopian tube, the tubo-ovarian ligament, the ovary and the ovarian ligament, and contains between its layers the parovarium and the associated segment of Gartner's duct, the ovarian artery and veins, and the uterine end of the round ligament of the uterus.

Accessory Adrenals.—Small rounded bodies, histologically resembling the adrenal, have been detected in relation with the mesometrium in the neighbourhood of the ovary. They have only been detected in fœtuses (fig. 4).

The Recto-vaginal Fossa (*Pouch of Douglas*).—This is a cul-de-sac of the peritoneum in relation with the floor of the pelvis, situated, as its name indicates, between the rectum and the upper 2 cm. of the posterior vaginal wall and the cervix uteri. Laterally the upper limits of this pouch are the utero-sacral ligaments. The pouch is deeper on the left than the right side, the peritoneum being carried downward by the

rectum. When the pouch is not occupied by intestine or omentum, its anterior and posterior walls are in apposition.

The Utero-vesical Fossa.—This is a shallower cul-de-sac between the bladder and the body of the uterus. Its depth varies with the empty or distended condition of the bladder.

The Ovarian Pouch.—This is a shallow recess in the posterior layer of the mesosalpinx. It varies in depth, being small and inconspicuous in many, whilst in others it is deep enough to accommodate the entire ovary. In the virgin the ampulla of the tube falls over the mouth of the pouch and conceals the ovary. This pouch should not be confused with

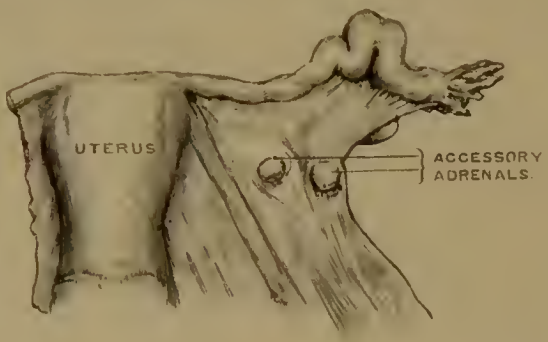


FIG. 1.—Accessory adrenals in the mesometrium of a child (after Marchand): 1½ natural size.

a shallow depression on the lateral aspect of the pelvis near the brim, which lodges the ovary, and recently described by Waldeyer as the fossa ovarii.

Canal of Nuck.—In addition to the two fossæ actually within the pelvic cavity, there is a peritoneal pouch directly connected with the anterior layer of each mesometrium which partially invests the round ligament of the uterus and accompanies it through the inguinal canal to the labium. This pouch, known as the canal of Nuck, normally becomes obliterated in the adult.

In order that the student may thoroughly comprehend the

relations of the pelvic peritoneum it will be useful to summarise briefly the manner in which it invests the parts : —

1. *The Ovary.*—This projects from the posterior layer of the mesometrium and strictly has no peritoneal investment.

2. *The Fallopian Tube.*—This is invested on two-thirds of its circumference. The tubal ostium communicates with the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) on the posterior aspect of the mesometrium, below the ovary and near the brim of the pelvis.

3. *The Uterus.*—The peritoneum covers, posteriorly, the whole of the surface of the body and fundus of the uterus and the supravaginal portion of the cervix; anteriorly, the fundus and body to the junction of the body and cervix. The sides of the uterus are in relation with the connective tissue of the mesometrium.

The Round Ligament of the Uterus. — In the pelvis this structure is invested by the anterior layer of the mesometrium. As it traverses the inguinal canal it invaginates the peritoneum of the canal of Nuck.

4. *The Vagina.*—The only part of this tube in relation with the peritoneum is the posterior cul-de-sac.

The Ureters.—These ducts enter the pelvis near the point of division of the common iliac arteries—sometimes slightly above, sometimes a little below the point of bifurcation, and dip down the posterior wall to near the ischial spines ; from this point, still descending, they pass forward and inward, lying in the connective tissue at the base of the mesometrium, and pass within 1 cm. of the neck of the uterus ; descending along the side and upper part of the vagina, they turn to the middle line and enter the posterior wall of the bladder. Whilst the ureters are passing from the posterior wall of the pelvis, to gain the side of the neck of the uterus, they are crossed by the uterine arteries.

CHAPTER II.

THE GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN.

The development, maturity, and decline of the reproductive powers in a healthy woman correspond to the menstrual life, the beginning of which is termed **Puberty**, while its termination is the **Menopause.** This period extends from the age of thirteen to that of forty-eight, with individual variations. Warm climates, sedentary and luxurious habits, and emotional stimulation are associated with early puberty; late puberty is commonly found in the opposite conditions. Puberty is sometimes defined as "reproductive maturity": but it must be remembered, first, that conception sometimes occurs before menstruation has begun; secondly, that the uterus continues to grow till about the eighteenth or twentieth year and the woman cannot usually be considered as sexually mature till this time.

The external indications of approaching puberty are: enlargement of the breasts (mammæ), development of hair in the axillæ and on the mons veneris; subjective sensations such as fulness of the pelvis, backache and shooting pains in the thighs, and lastly some alteration in the disposition, in the direction of shyness and reserve. The actual establishment of puberty is reckoned from the first menstruation.

MENSTRUATION.

I. **Clinical Features.**—After the first menstruation, which may be rather abundant, it is not unusual for a period of

irregularity to succeed; then after some months the process assumes its regular rhythmic form. The periodicity varies with individuals, and in the same individual at different times; most frequently twenty-eight to thirty days elapse between the commencement of one period and the commencement of the next. The total quantity of blood lost at each monthly period varies from two to three ounces (60 to 90 c.cm.) and the flow lasts from two to seven days. Sometimes on the third or fourth day it ceases, to recommence in diminished quantity after twenty-four hours for another two or three days. A discharge of mucus commonly precedes and follows that of blood. The latter has all the characteristics of ordinary venous blood, except that it does not coagulate, owing to admixture with mucus from the cervical canal; it also contains epithelium derived from the uterus and vagina. When abundant, it may be bright red, and clots may form. Under favourable conditions menstruation is painless, especially for the first few years. Later, and in some cases from the first, an aching pain in the sacrum precedes the flow, passing off as this becomes established. Suprapubic pain may either precede or accompany the flow—generally the latter. It is often associated with a dull aching, or with shooting pains in the thighs. In London about 30 per cent. of women continue to menstruate painlessly. The intensity of the pain varies from slight discomfort to intense agony, preventing the woman from getting about or from attending to her ordinary pursuits. No hard-and-fast line can be drawn between normal menstruation and dysmenorrhœa. Similarly, there is great variation in the nature and amount of constitutional disturbance; headache, lassitude, sickness, obscure reflected pains are not infrequent, with mental depression or irritability. After child-bearing menstruation usually becomes less painful.

II. **Anatomical and Physiological Changes.**—*A. Ovulation.*—This signifies the ripening and escape of ova from the ovaries. When these glands (which are the dominant

organs of reproduction in women) fail to develop, sterility results, and the woman generally retains the physical characters of the child. Thus the breasts are small, the pubic hair is

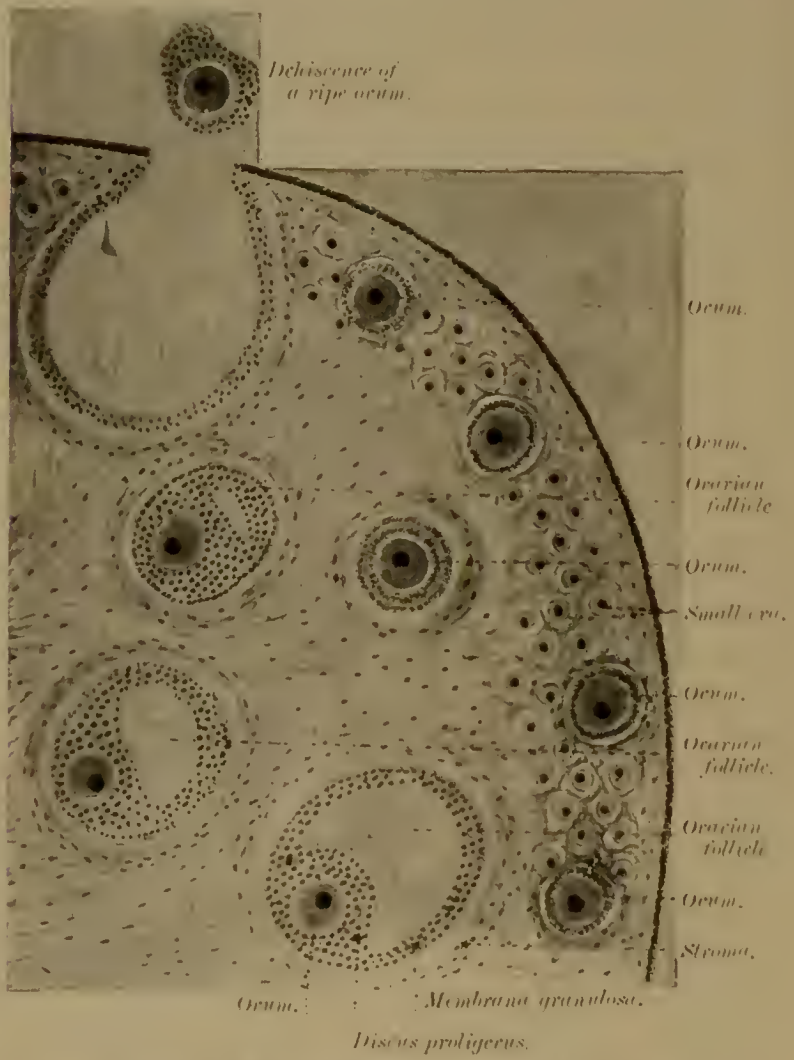


FIG. 5. Diagram illustrating ovulation: ovary of the rabbit (A. E. G.).

scanty or absent, and the pelvis is narrower than usual, whilst menstruation does not occur or is much delayed. With the

onset of puberty the ovaries, previously small, enlarge and exhibit the periodic series of changes known as *ovulation*.

Ovulation consists in the growth and shedding of an **ovum**, which first sinks more deeply into the stroma, and then approaches the surface of the ovary: the follicle in which the ovum is contained bursts, and the ovum itself is discharged. Normally it finds its way into the Fallopian tube, and is propelled along it to the uterus; should the ovum be fertilised it develops into an embryo. Failing this, it passes out, probably with the menstrual discharges.

The process of ovulation will be readily understood by a reference to the accompanying diagram (fig. 5) representing its successive stages. From this it will be seen that a given ovum first becomes surrounded by a layer of small cells, to form an **ovarian** (Graafian) **follicle**. At the same time the stroma bounding the follicle becomes denser. On one side of the ovum a line of cleavage occurs in the middle of the surrounding cells, and the space is found to contain fluid. The ovarian follicle now presents an appearance which has been compared to a signet ring; the marginal cells receive the name of **membrana granulosa**, whilst those immediately surrounding the ovum are called the **discus proligerus**. As the follicle grows it approaches the surface of the ovary, and its envelope becomes vascular from enlargement of vessels derived from the stroma. The ripe follicle bulges on the surface; the most prominent point, which is non-vascular, gives way and the ovum escapes, surrounded by the discus proligerus. This constitutes the **dehiscence** of the ovum. The cavity of the follicle becomes filled with blood, derived from the vessels in its capsule, and the capsule itself contracts in folds. The blood-filled cavity with its convoluted walls is called, from its yellow appearance, the **corpus luteum** (fig. 6). By degrees the liquid part of the blood is absorbed. The corpus luteum becomes paler and shrinks and is converted into cicatricial tissue, whose only

ultimate trace is a scar or cicatrix on the surface of the ovary. By the repetition of this process, the smooth appearance of the young ovary is replaced by the rugged aspect of the ovary of the adult.

When pregnancy occurs, the corpus luteum, instead of reaching its fullest development in three weeks and disappearing in three months, persists in a well-developed form for three or four months, after which it gradually diminishes, and commonly disappears in two or three months after delivery.



FIG. 6. Stages in the formation of a corpus luteum: A, recent blood; B, the wrinkling of its walls; C, contracted stage (A. E. G.).

Probably a certain number of ova fail, on their dehiscence, to enter the Fallopian tube, and are lost in the cœlom (peritoneal cavity). Maturation (ripening) of ova may occur before puberty, and ripe ova have been detected in the ovaries at birth. The view formerly held, that an ovum ripens at each menstrual period, is now abandoned by most authorities. Nor is there any evidence that ovulation occurs alternately in the two ovaries; there is apparently no constant relation in the activity of the two glands.

B. *Changes in the Uterus.* — The only part of the uterus which

shows menstrual changes is that between the inner orifices of the Fallopian tubes and the internal os. The Fallopian tubes take no part therein (Bland-Sutton, Heape). The precise nature of the changes, which affect the mucosa alone, has been much disputed. The classical views have been as follows :—

(*a*) That the whole thickness of the mucosa, down to the muscular layer, is stripped off and shed at each monthly period (Pouchet, Williams).

(*b*) That the surface epithelium only is cast off (Leopold, Kundrat and Engelmann).

(*c*) That the mucous membrane remains quite intact (Coste, Moricke).

The difficulty of obtaining specimens of the healthy menstruating uterus has led to this divergence of views. There is, however, reason to believe that in some of the higher apes the process closely resembles that which occurs in women ; and, basing our description partly on comparative observations (Bland-Sutton, Heape) and partly on researches on the human uterus. the changes are as follows :—

The mucosa of the non-menstruating uterus is composed of a stroma containing numerous glands and bloodvessels, and covered by a single layer of cubical epithelium. Shortly before menstruation begins the stroma-cells proliferate, and the superficial vessels become dilated ; with increased congestion the dilated capillaries break down and blood is extravasated into the superficial parts of the stroma under the epithelium. Later the epithelium gives way, probably in part from a degenerative change, and is cast off, along with portions of the stroma and of the glandular epithelium. The debris passes out with the menstrual fluid. After a time, regeneration of the mucosal surface takes place, by re-formation of bloodvessels and by the reproduction of epithelium, partly from the torn edges of the glands, and partly by the transformation of stroma elements (Heape).

During menstruation there is a slight spontaneous dilatation of the cervical canal, attaining its maximum on the third and fourth days (Herman).

III. The Significance of Menstruation.—We need not refer here to old theories, which are merely of historic interest. The first attempt to explain menstruation from the facts of anatomy and physiology resulted in the *Ovulation Theory*, which supposes that regularly, every month, an ovum ripens and is set free, leading to uterine congestion and menstruation. This theory, which was widely held during the second quarter of this century, through the work of Lee, Négrier, Bischoff and Raciborsky, is now generally discarded; for repeatedly instances have occurred where menstruation has recently happened and there has been no trace of the ripening of an ovum; and, on the other hand, where ripe follicles and recent corpora lutea are present and menstruation has not been established, or has ceased, or is in abeyance. An explanation has therefore been sought in the periodic variations of nutrition, as shown by the pulse, temperature, blood-pressure, and the quantity of urea excreted. This is the *Cyclical Theory* (Jacobi, Goodman, Reinl, and others). The existence of the variations is established; but that they are the cause of menstruation, is not.

Probably the simplest way to regard the whole matter is as follows: The female organism presents a tendency to an alternation of nutritive and reproductive activity. The alternation has a monthly rhythm; but to inquire why, is as fruitful as to ask why the respiratory rhythm should be about four seconds or the cardiac cycle something under one second.

Periodically, then, the body prepares itself to take on reproductive functions; in this preparation the vaso-motor system acts as chief agent, as shown in variations of temperature, pulse, and nervous manifestations, as well as in ovarian and uterine changes. The latter are directed to the protection and nutrition of a developing ovum, for the changes preceding

menstruation correspond closely to the early stages in the formation of the decidua of pregnancy. If, however, no fertilised ovum be ready, a miniature abortion occurs, for the nidus of the early embryo must always be freshly prepared. After the menstrual discharge, the uterus begins its preparations anew. Menstruation, therefore, is a missed pregnancy.

The Menopause.—The onset of the menopause presents very varied features. In some women there is no disturbance at all ; menstruation goes on normally and then simply ceases, without prodromata ; this occurs most often among unmarried women. In other cases menstruation becomes irregular in its periodicity, while the quantity becomes variable ; after an unusually long interval there is a final and rather profuse flow, and the menopause is established without any constitutional trouble. But in the majority of women " the change of life " is not so easily effected. Various nervous phenomena appear ; the patient is subject to hot flushes, attacks of giddiness, obscure pains in breasts, abdomen and limbs. Digestion is disordered, with flatulence and constipation. There is a great tendency to deposits of fat, which, with the flatulence, may cause " spurious pregnancy," or a phantom tumour. Many women become depressed, and unstable minds may cross the border-line of insanity. It is, therefore, with many, really a " critical period," demanding careful supervision.

The pelvic organs show corresponding anatomical changes. The ovaries become smaller and wrinkled ; the vagina contracts and assumes the shape of a cone, at the apex of which is a dimple representing the os uteri,—for all the vaginal portion of the cervix atrophies and disappears. The uterine body diminishes in size, and in extreme cases can hardly be felt.

The hair on the mons and labia gradually alters in colour and is shed. The labia majora atrophy, due to the disappearance of the subcutaneous fat, and allow the labia minora to project beyond them, and the vulvar orifice is greatly narrowed.

CHAPTER III.

METHODS OF EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

Accurate diagnosis is not a matter of intuition. It depends on a scientific interpretation of physical signs and of symptoms.

The value of symptoms is threefold. They determine, first the necessity, and secondly the method of examination ; thirdly, they influence the interpretation of signs.

The value of physical signs is that they are of the nature of facts ; for their discovery, training and a systematic method are essential. This chapter is concerned with the exposition of a systematic method ; whilst the student will obtain his training by the application of the method in the out-patient room and by the bed-side.

Abdominal Examination.—This should always be made first, in the classical order : Inspection, Palpation, Percussion, Auscultation. The patient lies flat on her back, with the knees slightly flexed.

Inspection.—This shows the size of the abdomen, and may reveal striæ, pigmentations, prominence of superficial veins, irregularities of surface, as evidence of past or present distention or of intra-abdominal pressure.

Palpation shows in the first place the resistance of the abdominal walls, and when carried deeper will give information as to the enlargement of particular organs or of certain parts of the abdomen. If there be any abdominal tenderness this is also revealed. It is often necessary to ascertain the condi-

tion and relations of the liver, stomach, spleen and kidneys. Palpation is also most important in pregnancy. In the absence of a tumour occupying the pelvic inlet, the sacral promontory can be easily reached.

Percussion indicates the nature of local or generalised abnormalities discovered by palpation ; solid, liquid or gaseous local conditions may thus be analysed, and the size and distribution of tumours or of collections of fluid may be ascertained. A loaded colon, often of significance, will sometimes be discovered by this and the preceding method.

Auscultation has also its value, chiefly in pregnancy and in certain uterine tumours (vascular myomata) where a venous murmur may be heard.

In conducting the above inquiries the position of the patient may require to be changed ; she may be turned to one or the other side, or the knees may be drawn up in order to relax the abdominal muscles.

Inspection of the external genitals is often unnecessary, at least in the first instance, whilst in other cases it will be indicated by the nature of the symptoms complained of.

Vaginal Examination.—For this purpose the patient may lie on her back or side.

The Dorsal Position.—We take this first because it is the best for a complete pelvic examination. It is often convenient to let the patient retain the position in which the abdominal examination was made, the knees being drawn up.

The right hand is used for the vaginal exploration, and the left for abdominal palpation, the physician standing at the right side of the patient. Or, if more convenient, the patient is placed at the foot or side of the bed, with knees drawn up and the legs everted, the physician standing or sitting opposite the perineum. In either case the examination is made in the same systematic manner.

The index finger, well lubricated, is introduced into the

vagina by gently feeling for the perineum, and passing forward till the posterior margin of the vaginal outlet is reached. In the vagina, the finger should press chiefly against the posterior wall. It must be remembered that the direction of the vagina is towards the body of the first sacral vertebra. After the character of the vaginal walls and of the cervix have been noted, the left hand is placed on the abdomen, to make the **bimanual examination.** The abdominal wall is depressed just above the pubes, the fingers being placed as flat as possible to avoid hurting the patient with the nails or finger tips. The position of the pelvic brim must be remembered ; for exploration of the posterior regions of the pelvis the hand will have to be placed nearer the umbilicus ; similarly, it must be moved to one or other side in examining the lateral parts of the pelvis. As the external hand is moved, the finger in the vagina is moved at the same time, passing into the anterior, posterior, or lateral vaginal fornices, in order to meet the external fingers ; and gentle pressure must be made till the inside and outside fingers meet, or till some definite structure is felt between them.

In women who have borne children it is generally better to use two fingers for the vaginal examination, because we can thus reach higher up, and a better idea is obtained of the position of the organs.

Still using the dorsal position, a *recto-abdominal examination* may be required, either in the first instance in virgins or to give additional information in others. Much may be made out by this method : the general size, position, and shape of the uterus can be determined, the posterior surface of the uterus explored, and the appendages often distinctly mapped out.

In certain cases a *recto-vaginal-abdominal examination* is resorted to ; this is especially useful in defining exudations or solid bodies in the recto-vaginal fossa, for vaginal touch alone might suggest that these were in the rectum, while rectal

exploration alone might give the impression that they were in the vagina or connected with the uterus.

The Lateral Position.—The patient lies on the left side, with buttocks projecting over the edge of the bed, and with the knees drawn up. In this position the relation of parts is not so clear, and the beginner will more readily make mistakes. It is well, however, to accustom oneself to both methods, and in certain cases it is useful to employ both in turn. But for some purposes the lateral position answers all requirements, especially when the bimanual examination is not necessary; whilst for some manipulations, both for diagnosis and for treatment, it is preferable.

The lithotomy position, with pelvis raised and knees flexed on the abdomen, is seldom required for an examination, unless under an anæsthetic.

The semi-prone position, or Sims', is useful when it is required to examine, with the speculum or otherwise, the anterior vaginal wall, and sometimes for purposes of treatment. The patient lies on her left side, and partly prone; both knees are drawn up, the right in front of the left. The patient's chest lies almost flat on the pillow, the left arm is placed behind her or hangs over the edge of the bed.

The genu-pectoral position is occasionally required; for instance, to replace a retroverted gravid uterus. The patient rests on her chest, arms, and knees, the pelvis being raised and the thighs vertical.

We have so far traced the methods to be adopted, and the information that may be obtained, in using the hands alone. We must now pass under review the various accessory procedures, with the aid of instruments. Of these the most important is the uterine sound.

The Uterine Sound.—This should be a rod of copper, silver-plated, rigid enough to retain any shape imparted to it, and flexible enough to admit of being bent with the fingers.

It is set on a handle which is flattened, and rough on one surface (fig. 7). The sound is straight in the portion next the handle; the distal portion is curved, the concavity being on the same side as the rough surface of the handle. The curve is of such a nature that the last $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. (6·2 cm.) form an angle of about 140° with the straight portion; and at the junction of these two parts there is a well-marked knob or angle on the convex side, which can be readily distinguished by the finger, and which marks the distance to which the sound should enter a normal uterus. The instrument is graduated by means of notches on the convex side. The first notch is $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. (3·7 cm.) from the tip; the knob or angle forms the next mark, $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. (6·2 cm.) from the tip, and the remaining notches are 1 in. (2·5 cm.) apart; the first being $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. (8·7 cm.) from the tip. The length of the uterine canal is easily measured by placing the finger on the point just outside the external os when the sound has passed as far as it will, and keeping the finger in its place while the sound is being withdrawn. The distance is read off by means of the graduation notches.

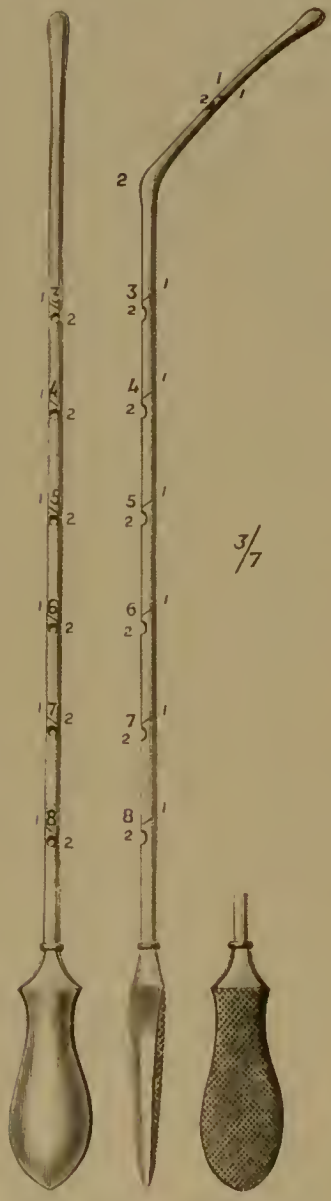


Fig. 7. The uterine sound.

The sound should not be used when the patient has missed

a menstrual period, unless pregnancy be certainly excluded; when there is any pelvic inflammation, malignant disease of the uterus, or when the vagina or cervix is septic. All these points can be determined by the preliminary digital examinations.

How to Use the Sound.—It is most important that the position and direction of the uterus should be first determined, for facility in passing the sound depends almost entirely on knowing the direction it must take. This settled, the index finger of the right hand (with the patient in the ordinary left lateral position) is placed so as to rest against the os, and the point of the sound is carried along the concavity of the finger and guided by it into the cervical canal. Once entered (a matter of little difficulty, as a rule), the handle of the sound is to be carried gently back to the perineum. In most cases this will suffice to cause the end of the sound to slip through the os internum. No pressure need be used. If the uterus is retroverted the concavity of the sound should first be directed backward, and by moving the handle slightly forward the sound enters the cavity. When the uterus is retroflexed as well as retroverted, the sound should be held with its concavity forwards until its point reaches the internal os; the handle should then be carried back with a semi-circular sweep, after which it is carried forward in a straight line till the point passes into the uterine cavity. In some cases, when there is lateral deviation of the uterus, or when the canal is tortuous (as when a myoma is present), a little patience and care will be needed. But always desist rather than use force. The introduction of the sound is sometimes facilitated by taking hold of the anterior lip of the cervix with a volsella, and drawing it gently down.

Information Given by the Sound.—It is possible to introduce and withdraw a sound, and to realise little but the fact of its introduction; but, used as an extended, sensitive finger, it will teach much. At the outset the degree of patency of the os will

be noted, the smoothness or otherwise of the cervical canal, and the existence (if present) of muscular spasm at the os internum; one gets also a general idea of the firmness or flabbiness of the tube through which the sound is passing. The sound once introduced, the position of the fundus is recognised, when this could not be ascertained by the bimanual examination, the length of the cavity can be measured, and by gentle rotatory movement its width may be gauged. Projections may be met with, as sessile tumours, which at first obstruct the passage of the sound. Sometimes, also, two distinct directions will be found in which the sound passes, as in a bipartite uterus. Meanwhile the patient will herself have given some indications; at certain points she may complain of pain, as in passing through the internal os, or when touching the fundus. If the bimanual examination has revealed a tumour, it will now be noted whether the sound passes into it or not, and in the latter case whether movements of the sound are at once conveyed to the tumour or *vice versâ*; in this way a uterine can often be distinguished from a non-uterine tumour. When the tumour is uterine, by placing one finger in the anterior and the other in the posterior fornix, or with one finger in each lateral fornix, it may be possible to determine whether the tumour is in the anterior, posterior, or side wall of the uterus.

As the sound is withdrawn, it may be felt to be gripped, either by spasm or by mere narrowness of the passage; we have here the test of stenosis. If, while the sound is introduced as far as possible, the finger be placed on it up against the cervix, and it be kept in this position when the sound is withdrawn, the length of the cavity can be exactly read off. Lastly, we look at the sound, to see if its introduction has caused bleeding.

The Volsella. — This is principally an instrument for treatment, but may be required also for diagnosis. It is used to draw the cervix down, and is generally applied to the anterior lip. In most cases an antero-posterior grasp of the

nterior lip is obtained; but in nulliparæ with a small cervix t is often more convenient to seize the lip transversely. When

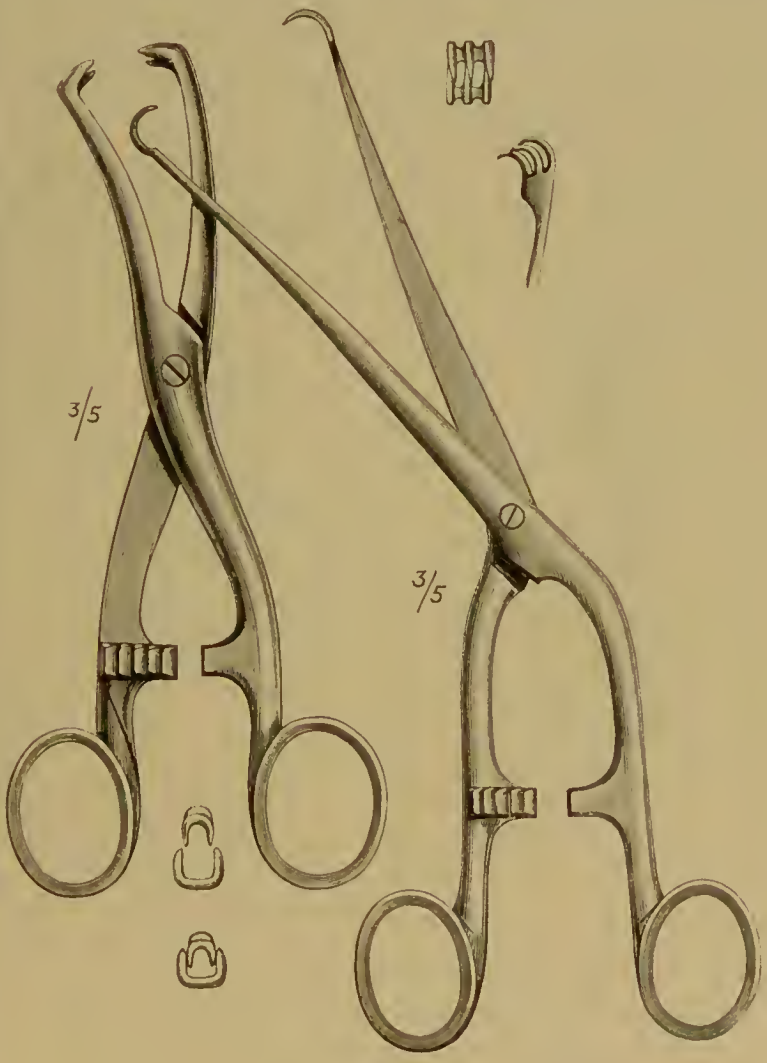


FIG. 8.—Bulldog volsella; slender volsella.

the uterine canal is bent, traction on the cervix tends to straighten it, and thus facilitates the introduction of the sound.

The ordinary volsella (fig. 8) is slender, with thin hooks; for obtaining a firm hold, as when the uterine canal is being dilated, the bulldog volsella (Fenton's) is a very convenient instrument.

In removing a volsella, care is required lest the vagina be caught and torn.

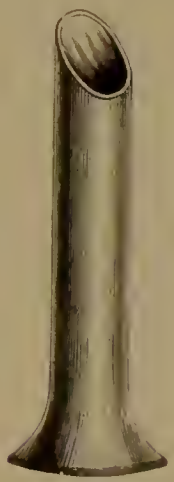


Fig. 9. Fergusson's speculum.

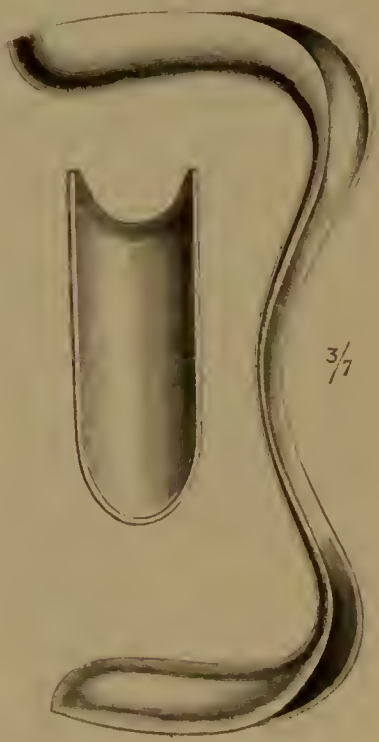


Fig. 10. The duckbill (Sims') speculum.

The Speculum. — Introduced as an instrument of diagnosis, the speculum has now become an appliance for treatment. There is very little that a speculum shows that cannot be discovered by touch. It is convenient, however, to see at times the condition of the vagina and the cervix. The simplest is the *cylindrical* or *Fergusson's speculum* (fig. 9). This is a hollow cylinder of stout glass, silvered like a mirror and coated

with vulcanite. Its extremity is bevelled, and is very liable to chip. When this happens, it will scratch the patient and cause pain. To introduce it, the instrument is warmed and lubricated with oil or vaseline, and the perineum is held backward while the end of the speculum is pressed against it. The instrument is gently pushed in the direction of the vaginal axis. If care be taken to avoid pressure anteriorly against the pubes, and if a suitable size be chosen the procedure causes no pain. As the speculum passes up, a general view is obtained of the vaginal walls, and finally the cervix comes into view. A small swab of cotton-wool should be at hand to clear away the mucus and blood (if any) from the surface of the cervix; this can then be examined with ease.

The duckbill (Sims') speculum (fig. 10) can be used only in the semi-prone or the lithotomy position, and requires an assistant to hold it. By its means a good view can be obtained of the anterior vaginal wall and of the cervix.

The bivalve (Cusco's) speculum is easy to introduce, and allows of considerable separation of the two free ends, whilst the part embraced by the vulvar outlet is not further distended. A good view of the vaginal walls may be obtained by slightly rotating the instrument. It has the disadvantage of complexity of screw and hinges, making it a matter of difficulty to keep it perfectly clean.

Neugebauer's speculum is one of the most generally convenient. The larger posterior blade is first introduced, well lubricated; the smaller blade lies within the larger, the two together forming a cylinder where they touch. Any degree of separation of the inner ends of the speculum can be obtained that may be desired; a good view of the cervix can be obtained, and by using one blade alone the anterior or posterior vaginal wall can be explored.

It is sometimes necessary to include in one's examination the digital exploration of the interior of the uterus. Except

immediately or soon after confinement or miscarriage, or when the cervix is dilated by a tumour (polypus), this can only be done under an anæsthetic, and the cervical canal must be dilated. Tents were formerly used for this purpose, but they are always tedious and often unsafe, and except in special circumstances it is better to carry out dilatation at one sitting.

Examination under an Anæsthetic.—We would lay special stress on the importance of this as an aid to exact diagnosis. In the case of unmarried girls and nulliparous women with narrow vagina it is especially indicated; partly, in the former case, for ethical reasons. That it may be satisfactory, the rectum should be first emptied by means of an enema, and the urine drawn off, if necessary, by catheter.

The first advantage is the avoidance of pain; as a consequence the examination can be much more thorough, and deep pressure exerted as required. In the second place the muscular relaxation allows of a much better bimanual examination. There should be no difficulty, in an ordinary case, in exactly mapping out the position of the uterus, ovaries, and tubes. The differential diagnosis of pelvic conditions from one another and from renal and other abdominal tumours is comparatively easy.

Small pelvic swellings are often easily overlooked in an ordinary examination; whilst an examination under an anæsthetic in the lithotomy position will generally discover them without trouble. In addition, the bladder and rectum can, if necessary, be thoroughly explored.

CHAPTER IV.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE VULVA.

Hermaphrodism and Pseudo-hermaphrodism.—Hermaphrodism implies the combination in an individual of functional male and female sexual organs.

Men and women are distinguished from each other by two sets of sexual characters, primary and secondary.

Primary Sexual Characters.—These are directly associated with the function of reproduction. In a man they include the penis, the testes with the vasa deferentia, the prostate and Cowper's glands. In a woman they consist of the vagina, the ovaries, the Fallopian tubes and the uterus.

Secondary Sexual Characters.—These comprise those features which enable the male to be distinguished from the female irrespective of the organs of reproduction and those used for the nourishment or protection of the young.

The characters belonging to this group, so far as the human family is concerned, are exclusively in possession of the male. Man is distinguished from woman not only in the possession of a beard and greater muscular development with its necessary accompaniment, greater physical strength, but he has a more powerful voice, and the skin of his trunk and limbs is thick and more abundantly supplied with coarse hair, which has a somewhat different disposition in women. In man the front of the chest is usually covered with hair, and that on the pubes

passes upward to the umbilicus, whereas in the female it is restricted to the mons Veneris. A less constant feature, but one which seems confined to men, is a luxuriant growth of hair on the prominence of the pinna known as the tragus.

Secondary sexual characters are not present in the young, but become manifest at puberty, by which term we signify reproductive maturity. At this period the generative organs increase in size, and in the male become functionally active. In the female, puberty is more strikingly declared by the institution of menstruation.

Until the advent of puberty, the boy, so far as secondary characters are concerned, resembles the female as much as he does the male, but after that period he begins to assume those indicative of the male.

It occasionally happens that children are born with malformed external genital organs which render it difficult to determine whether the child is male or female; even when the individual attains puberty the secondary sexual characters appear in such form as to increase rather than to diminish the doubts which were entertained at the child's nativity.

When doubt exists as to the sex of a child it is often termed an **hermaphrodite**. This term is employed by naturalists to signify an animal possessing conjoined ovaries and testes (a combination occasionally occurring in vertebrata and known as an ovotestis), or an ovary on one side and a testis on the other. There is no example on record of such combinations in a human individual which survived its birth, but individuals to which the term hermaphrodite is usually applied are those in which there is defective development of the external genitals and the secondary sexual characters resemble those of the female. So far as the human family is concerned, individuals with malformed external genitals should be called **pseudo-hermaphrodites.** Before proceeding to describe the leading features of this condition, it will be necessary to briefly

eview the main facts which have been ascertained in regard o the development of the organs of reproduction.

The early embryo possesses in a potential form the primary exnal organs of both sexes, and at an early stage in its levelopment it would be impossible to determine its sex (fig. 1). In this undifferentiated stage the future reproductive

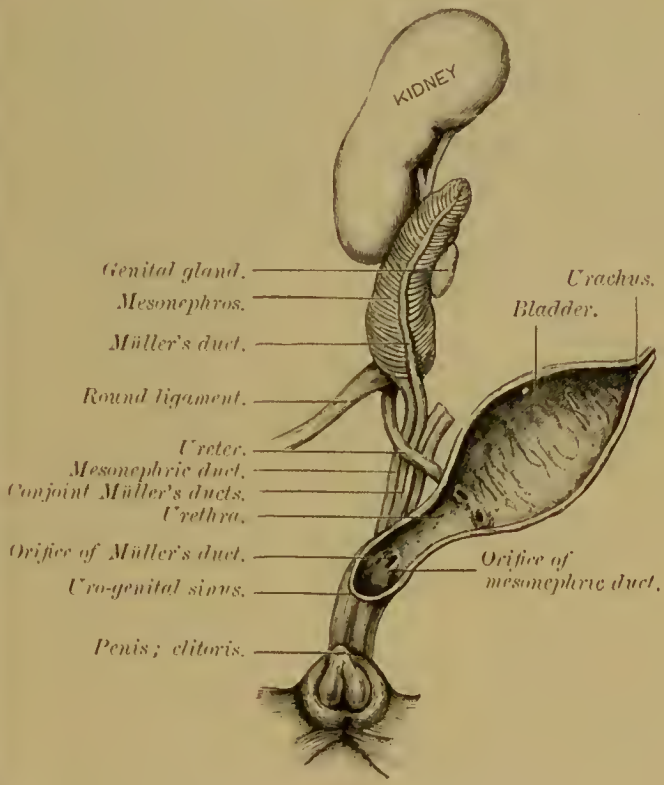


FIG. 11. Generative organs of the embryo before the differentiation of sex (Henle).

rgans are represented by two glandular masses which ulti- nately become the genital glands, and associated with them s a remarkable temporary organ known as the mesonephros Wolffian body), furnished with a series of tubules — the nesonephric (Wolffian) tubules, opening into a duct — the nesonephric (Wolffian) duct, which terminates in a recess,

known as the uro-genital sinus, which opens to the exterior. In addition to the ducts just mentioned there is another pair, known as Muller's ducts, which are peculiar inasmuch as they open into the cœlom (pleuro-peritoneal cavity); they run parallel with the mesonephric ducts and open into the uro-genital sinus. The external opening of this sinus is surmounted

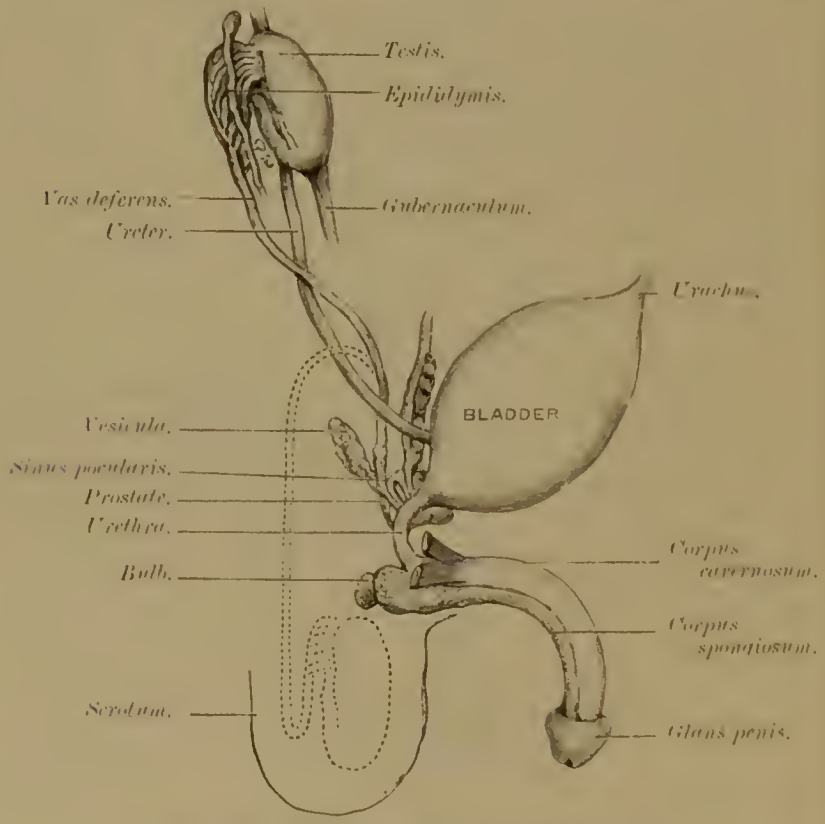


FIG. 12.—Generative organs of the male (Henle).

anteriorly by a vascular body, and laterally is limited by two parallel folds of skin.

In the male (fig. 12) the genital masses become testicles, the mesonephric (Wolffian) tubules and ducts, develop and become vasa efferentia; the main duct on each side is known

as the vas deferens, which ultimately opens in the floor of the urethra, the adjacent parts of which become excessively developed and form a musculo-glandular organ, the prostate. Coincident with the growth of the mesonephric tubules and duct the glandular part of the mesonephros atrophies, and its vestiges are incorporated with the testis and lie between the body of the testis and its globus major, closely associated with the vasa efferentia. Usually the Müllerian ducts atrophy except at their extremities, the lower of which fuse to form a sinus in relation with the prostatic urethra—the sinus pocularis ; the anterior extremity being probably represented by a pedunculated body, the cyst of Morgagni.

In the female (fig. 13) the Müllerian ducts develop and fuse in their middle and posterior thirds to form a median muscular organ, the uterus and vagina ; the anterior thirds remain separate as the Fallopian tubes. The genital masses become ovaries ; the remains of the mesonephros and the associated tubules and duct persist as vestiges. The glandular elements of the mesonephros are known in the adult ovary as the paroophoron, its tubules form the vertical tubes of the parovarium, and the duct occasionally persists throughout its whole length as Gartner's duct.

It has already been pointed out that the orifice of the uro-genital sinus is surmounted by a small eminence, and is laterally limited by cutaneous folds. In early embryonic life this orifice is common to the terminations of the urethra, genital passages, and alimentary canal. Subsequently the orifice of the gut is separated from the uro-genital passage, the posterior orifice becomes the anus and the anterior becomes the uro-genital opening, and the structures in its walls specialise into labia majora, labia minora, clitoris, and hymen, with the various recesses which in the adult receive special names.

In the male, further fusion and development take place ; the parts which in the female persist as labia fuse together and

form the scrotum, and at the same time the anterior prominence enlarges and becomes the penis; the lateral folds fuse in the median line to form a canal, known as the membranous and penile urethra, along its lower border. Finally the testicles

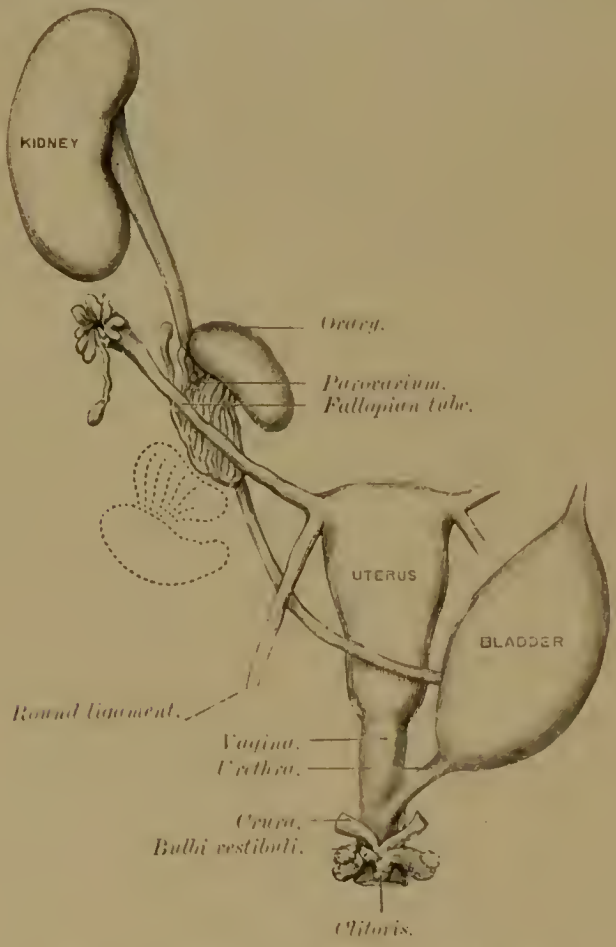


FIG. 13. - Generative organs of the female (Henle).

descend from the lumbar region into the false pelvis, then, preceded by a pouch of peritoneum, traverse the abdominal wall, and finally occupy permanently the scrotum.

Thus a study of the developmental history of the genital

organs enables us to prove that the female possesses vestiges of male organs, whilst the chief male organs are represented in the female, as set down in the subjoined table : —

Adult Male.	*Adult Female.*
Body of testis.	Oöphoron.
Paradidymis.	Paroöphoron.
Vasa efferentia.	Parovarium (epoöphoron).
Vas deferens.	Duct of Gartner.
	Fallopian tube.
	Uterus.
Sinus pocularis.	Vagina.
Corpora cavernosa (penis).	Corpora cavernosa (clitoridis).
Corpus spongiosum.	Glans clitoridis and vestibular bulbs.
Prostatic urethra.	Urethra.
Membranous urethra.	Vestibule.
Folds at the entrance to sinus pocularis.	Hymen.
Cowper's glands.	Bartholin's glands.
Scrotum.	Labia majora.

The embryology of the genitalia makes it clear so far as the external organs are concerned that the male organs are more highly specialised than those of the female, and if the fusion of the parts concerned in forming the penile urethra be arrested, a condition more or less resembling the female is the consequence.

For example, the external genitals represented in fig. 14 illustrate this very well. The erectile body is really an incomplete penis, the penile urethra is represented by a groove opening into a cul-de-sac which corresponds to an incomplete vulva. The two halves of the scrotum have failed to unite across the median line, and thus resemble labia majora. The right one contains a testis ; the left testis was retained in the inguinal canal. This individual was a hypospadiac male, but to his misfortune was brought up as a girl.

Imperfections of this kind in the external genital organs are associated with modifications of the secondary sexual characters.

The distribution of hair on the pubes may resemble the female type; often it corresponds to that of a male. Menstruation depends on the co-existence of a uterus; of this more will be stated later on. The mammæ may be as large as those of a woman; more often they are of the male type. The hair on the head is no guide, for if an individual has been trained as a boy



Fig. 11. – The external genitals of a hypospadiac male or pseudo hermaphrodite.

it is short; if a girl it will usually be long. The presence or absence of hair on the face varies. A pseudo-hermaphrodite may have an abundant beard and moustache. At puberty the voice changes to that of a man, and sexual inclination is manifested for women.

It is a significant fact that the condition of the external genitals in pseudo-hermaphrodites affords no reliable indication of the nature of the internal genital organs. An individual with such imperfections as are presented in fig. 15 may or may not have a uterus and Fallopian tubes. On the other hand a uterus may be associated with a perfect penis and testes. The presence of a uterus does not enable us to decide the sex in a doubtful case. In questionable cases of sex the only absolute test is the



Fig. 15—Sagittal section of the pelvic organs of a boy with a well-developed uterus (Museum of Middlesex Hospital).

genital glands. The presence of ovaries is decisive proof of a female; testes indicate the male; and, as accurate discrimination between a testis and an ovary is only possible on microscopic examination, it is only in exceptional circumstances that such a test can be applied.

It is impossible in an elementary work of this kind to describe the various defects of the reproductive organs which

occur in pseudo-hermaphrodites, but in the majority of these unfortunate individuals the genital glands are testes, notwithstanding the fact that many of them have a uterus with Fallopian tubes.

The majority of pseudo-hermaphrodites are brought up as girls; this is a misfortune, because at puberty (which may be greatly delayed) the supposed girl suddenly assumes the voice of a man and begins to grow a beard.

When there is doubt as to the sex of a child it should be named, trained and educated as a boy.



FIG. 16. Exstrophy of the bladder in a girl (Museum of Middlesex Hospital).

Exstrophy of the bladder has sometimes given rise to difficulty in determining the sex of a child (fig. 16). Careful examination will dispel this difficulty, for on cleaning the pink vesical mucous membrane exposed at the pubes, urine will be seen to escape from the orifices of the ureters.

CHAPTER V.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN (CONTINUED).

MALFORMATIONS OF THE VAGINA AND UTERUS.

Absence of the Vagina.—This may occur when the uterus also is absent; but the uterus may be well developed and the vagina absent.

Partial Absence of the Vagina.—This is more common, and the middle part is most often deficient. There is then a short sinus opening externally, and admitting a probe for a distance of perhaps ½ to 2 in. (1 to 5 cm.); the cervix opens into a pouch closed below—the remains of the upper end of the vagina. A solid, cord-like band of connective tissue may connect the two portions; less often the lower half of the vagina is absent. In some cases a very short external sinus is present and the rest of the vagina is absent.

Atresia of the Vagina.—A transverse septum may exist at any part of the vagina, but it is most common at the vaginal orifice. This condition was formerly described as atresia of the hymen, but careful examination will always discover the hymen adherent to the under or external surface of the septum. This condition is due to the lower end of the fused Müllerian ducts having failed to open into the uro-genital sinus. The symptoms and treatment of these conditions will be described in chapter vi.

On careful examination of the uterus in the fœtus at birth its

cavity will be found to contain mucus, sometimes sufficiently abundant to dilate it. In cases of congenital atresia of the vagina this canal has been found dilated into a large cyst, its lower end bulging beyond the vulva, and so compressing the urethra as to cause retention in the new-born child. Thus in

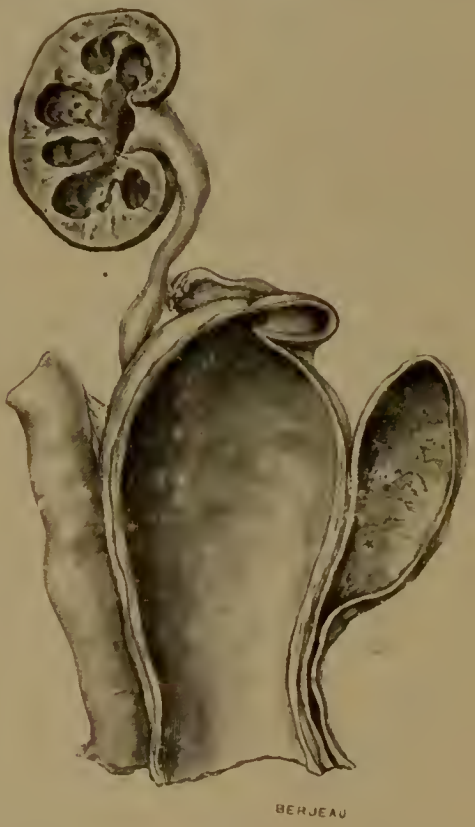


FIG. 17. The kidney, uterus, vagina and bladder of a new-born infant shown in section. The distension of the vagina and uterus is due to atresia of the vagina (Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital).

the specimen represented in figs. 17 and 18 the pressure of the distended vagina had not only compressed the urethra, but had interfered with the ureters and produced dilatation of the renal pelvis and its infundibula.

Narrowing (Stenosis) of the Vagina.—A very narrow vagina may be due simply to partial arrest of development; in other cases it would appear that one Müllerian duct has failed to develop; this may occur with a normal uterus or in association with a uterus of which only one half has developed (uterus unicornis).



FIG. 18.—From the same specimen as the preceding figure. It shows the ureter compressed by the distended vagina.

The *treatment* is dilatation with graduated bougies.

Double Vagina.—This is nearly always associated with double uterus. It may give rise to no symptoms, even after marriage; but the longitudinal septum may be torn through during either coitus or childbirth. More often one half is enlarged by sexual intercourse, and pregnancy occurs in the corresponding half of the uterus.

In other cases one half only is completely pervious, the lower portion of the other half ending blindly, either at the vulva or at some higher point. The symptoms may then be perplexing, as menstruation may seem to be free while the occluded portion is really the seat of hæmatocolpos (chap. vi.). As in the case of a single vagina, the middle portion only of one half may be obliterated; its lower portion then appears as a sinus opening by the side of the larger vagina.

Treatment.—If a double vagina be discovered, the septum should be divided throughout its whole extent, or, better still, a longitudinal strip of it be removed, so as to throw the two cavities into one. This will minimise the risk of complications during delivery. The vagina must be packed with gauze till healing has taken place, to prevent the reunion of the cut edges.

Malformations of the Uterus.—*Absence of the uterus* may occur with or without absence of the ovaries.

Rudimentary Uterus.—The uterus may be present in the form of a very small body with rudimentary horns and Fallopian tubes. From incomplete examination such cases have been erroneously described as absence of the uterus. The ovaries are small. Important other malformations or general arrest of development usually co-exist. But, when this is the only malformation, the secondary sexual characters appear late, or not at all; and menstruation is absent.

Infantile Uterus.—The uterus preserves the type which it presents normally at birth; that is to say, the whole organ is narrow in proportion to its length, and the cervix is long in proportion to the body. The external os is small (pinhole os) and the cervix conical (fig. 19). Acute anteflexion frequently co-exists. This may be associated with general arrest of development of the genital organs; or the other parts may be well formed. Figs. 20 and 21 are introduced for comparison with the conical cervix.

Symptoms and Signs.—The ily indication of the con- tion may be absence of enstruation in youth, with erility later. In other cases canty and painful menstrua- on occurs.

Bimanual examination shows ie presence of a small uterus, robably anteflexed. If a sound an be introduced through the arrow external os, it will be und to enter for only 1½ or n. (3 to 5 cm.).

Treatment.—In the absence symptoms, no treatment ould be attempted, as noth- g will avail to induce growth the uterus to its proper size. dysmenorrhœa be present, forts to straighten an ante- xed uterus may be made and render its canal more patulous dilatation and bilateral in- sion of the cervix. The erility is incurable.

Atresia of the external os ay be congenital or acquired. oth are rare. Menstruation ay be entirely absent, and the mptoms and signs will then semble those of the infantile erus. If the ovaries and e body of the uterus be well



FIG. 19.—The conical cervix as seen in a speculum.



FIG. 20.—A normal nulliparous cervix.



FIG. 21.—The cervix of a parous woman.

developed, menstruation occurs, but the menstrual products accumulate within the cavity of the uterus (see Hæmatometra).

Single-horned Uterus (*Uterus unicornis*).—If one half only of the uterus fails to develop, this condition results (fig. 22). The round ligament serves to mark off the limit between the rudimentary uterine horn and the Fallopian tube. Both ovaries may be well developed, but as a rule the one associated with the rudimentary cornu retains its infantile shape. The vagina is often narrow and the uterine cavity small. Nevertheless, no symptoms may be present and the woman may menstruate,

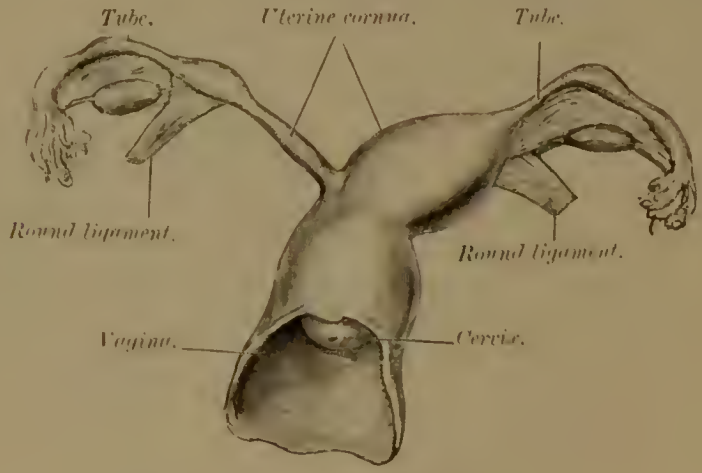


FIG. 22.—Uterus unicornis.

have sexual intercourse, and become pregnant, just as in the normal condition. On the other hand, if pregnancy occur in the rudimentary horn, it practically takes the course of a tubal gestation, resulting in rupture.

Double Uterus.—There are three types of the condition known as double uterus, *viz.*, the uterus septus, the uterus bicornis, and the uterus didelphys. The primary feature of each, embryologically, is incomplete union of Müller's ducts.

1. In the **uterus septus** the ducts have fused externally, but the septum formed by their approximation persists;

consequently the uterus seen from the outside appears normal. On section it is found to contain two distinct cavities. The septum may extend to the vulva, producing a vagina with the appearance of a double-barrelled gun; or it may involve the uterus alone, the vagina being single; or it may fail to reach the external os, in which case the cervix looks normal when

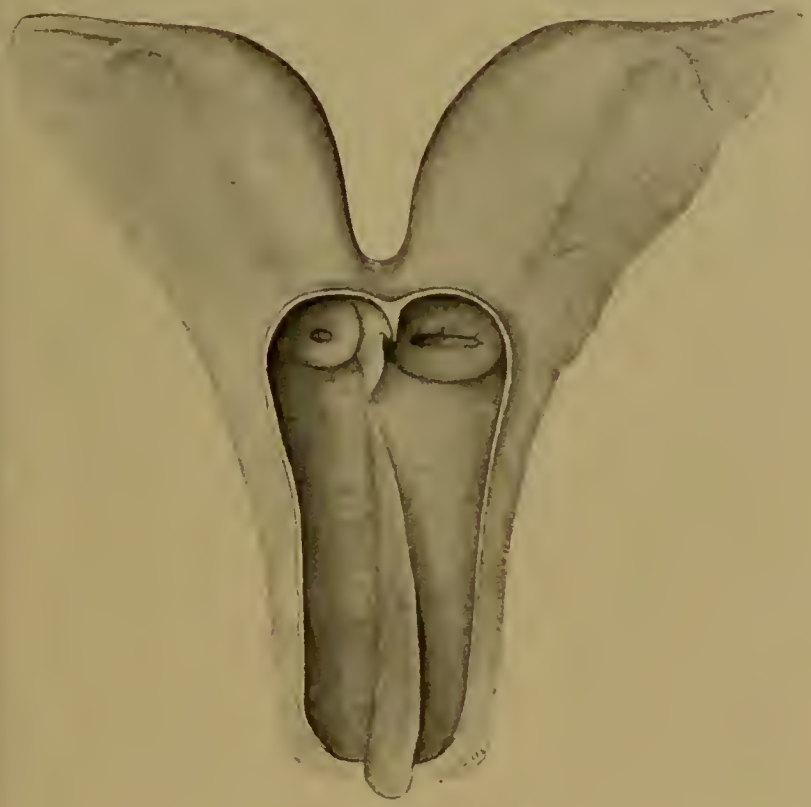


FIG. 23.—Uterus didelphys.

seen through a speculum. The last kind is the *uterus subseptus*.

2. In the **uterus bicornis** external union has occurred in the lower part of the uterine body, but is wanting in the upper part; so that when such a case is bimanually examined, the

depression between the two halves of the fundus is plainly felt. Here also the extent of the septum varies, reaching to the vulva, to the os externum, or to the os internum only. The last kind gives the variety known as *uterus bicornis unicollis*.

3. In **uterus didelphys** (fig. 23) the two halves of the uterus have remained externally distinct, and can be moved independently of one another. The vagina is invariably double, the two halves being united by connective tissue, and a loose bridge of connective tissue and peritoneum stretches between the cervices. A well-marked fold of peritoneum usually stretches directly between the bladder and rectum, passing between the two halves of the uterus.

Each uterus has its own Fallopian tube, whose point of junction with the uterine body is indicated by the origin of the round ligament; it has also its own ovary.

The two halves are often unequally developed, and one vagina may end blindly above the vulva, so that the corresponding uterus is quite shut off from the outside.

Diagnosis.—The presence of two vaginal canals is a certain indication that the uterus is double. Where the vagina is single, the malformation of the uterus may be discovered in one of several ways. Thus, when the division involves the cervix, two ora externa may be seen through the speculum; on bimanual examination two separate uterine cornua may be felt, with a depression between. The condition may be suspected from the passage of the sound in two different directions; when one half has become occluded, with retention of menstrual blood, the opening of the fluctuating tumour may reveal the presence of the second canal; lastly, some complication during delivery may lead to diagnosis.

A careful examination is required to distinguish the variety of double uterus. If bimanually the fundus feels normal in shape, whilst two cervical openings are present, and two sounds can be simultaneously introduced without coming in contact

inside the uterus, the case is one of uterus septus. If a well-marked central depression exists, we have to deal with uterus bicornis or uterus didelphys. If the cervix be single, it is a two-horned uterus. If it be double, the following points will serve to distinguish the two. In the case of the uterus bicornis the two halves are closely adherent, usually for some distance above the level of the internal os ; and they cannot be moved independently. In the case of the uterus didelphys, the two halves can be so moved ; indeed, one may be found lying in front of, or at some distance from the other ; and further, the separation down to the level of the external os can be distinctly felt by recto-abdominal examination.

In both cases the points of two sounds simultaneously introduced may diverge widely, pointing perhaps to the respective iliac crests, while the handles cross each other in the vagina at right angles.

As a rule, each horn or each half-uterus can be felt to have attached to it its own Fallopian tube and ovary.

Complications.—One half of a double uterus may be occluded at the cervix ; or there may be atresia of the corresponding vagina ; in which case the symptoms of hæmatometra arise. Otherwise a double uterus may give rise to no symptoms at all, and several pregnancies may be passed without the condition being suspected. In other cases some complication arises during delivery, leading to discovery of the condition ; but considerable perplexity may be caused at first. Thus in some cases an obstetrician has on examination found a wide vagina and dilating cervix ; a later examination, in which the finger has inadvertently entered the second vagina, has revealed a narrow vagina and a closed os.

The following are the clinical complications to which a double uterus may give rise :—

1. Unilateral atresia, with retained menstrual products.
2. Dyspareunia.

3. Double vaginitis or endometritis, treated unsuccessfully by applications to one side only.

4. Obstruction to delivery by a displaced empty half.

5. Obstruction due to the vaginal septum.

6. Retained and undiscovered products of conception in one half in cases of double pregnancy.

The two halves of a double uterus may independently menstruate. When pregnancy occurs in one half, a decidua forms in the other half.

Treatment.—A double uterus does not require treatment as a rule; but if a double vagina exists, the septum should be removed.

CHAPTER VI.

RETENTION OF MENSTRUAL PRODUCTS IN CASES OF ATRESIA.

According to the situation of the atresia and the duration of the symptoms, the following conditions may be met with, shown diagrammatically in figs. 24 and 25 :—

I. **Atresia of the Vaginal Orifice.**—At first the menstrual blood collects in the vagina, which becomes distended (*A*) and often bulges through the vulvar aperture — *hæmatocolpos*. Later, the cervix distends and its walls are thinned, the body of the uterus not being at first affected (*B*)—*hæmatotrachelos*. By continued accumulation the body of the uterus is involved (*C*)—*hæmatometra*. Lastly, the Fallopian tubes may become distended (*D*)—*hæmatosalpinx*.

II. **Absence of the Lower or Middle Portion of the Vagina.**—The distention occurs in the same order as above, first the vagina (*E*) and then the uterus (*F*) being affected. The lower portion of the vagina, if present, is patulous.

III. **Atresia of the Os Externum.**—The vagina remains normal, and hæmatotrachelos first occurs (*G*). It is probable that considerable distention may take place here without the body of the uterus sharing in it. Later, hæmatometra and hæmatosalpinx may follow.

IV. **Atresia of the Os Internum.**—The cervix, as well as the vagina, remains free, and a pure hæmatometra is found (*H*.) As a congenital condition, this is rare.

V. **Atresia Affecting One Half of a Double Uterus or**

Vagina.—Changes occur in the same order as in the case of the undivided organs; when the atresia concerns the second vagina, hæmatocolpos is first found, the cystic swelling extending either down to the vulva (*I*) or only part of the way, by the side of the patent vagina (*J*). Hæmatometra follows (*K*), or it occurs alone

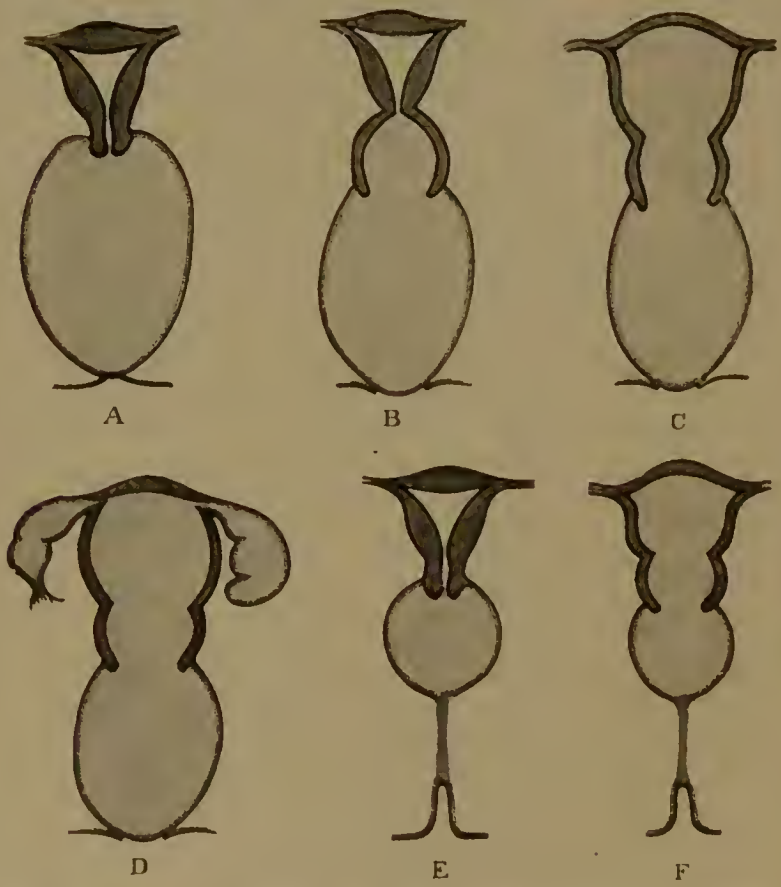


FIG. 21.—Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia of the genital passage

if the atresia affects the os externum (*L*). In the diagram the various forms of atresia in cases of double uterus are represented as affecting the uterus bicornis; but similar conditions are found in connection with uterus septus and uterus didelphys.

Secondary Changes.—The dilated walls of the vagina, uterus, or Fallopian tubes become thinned out; the contrast between healthy and distended walls is well seen in the uterus itself, where the endometrium suffers considerable atrophy, and the muscular coat is thinned. This thinning may be partly

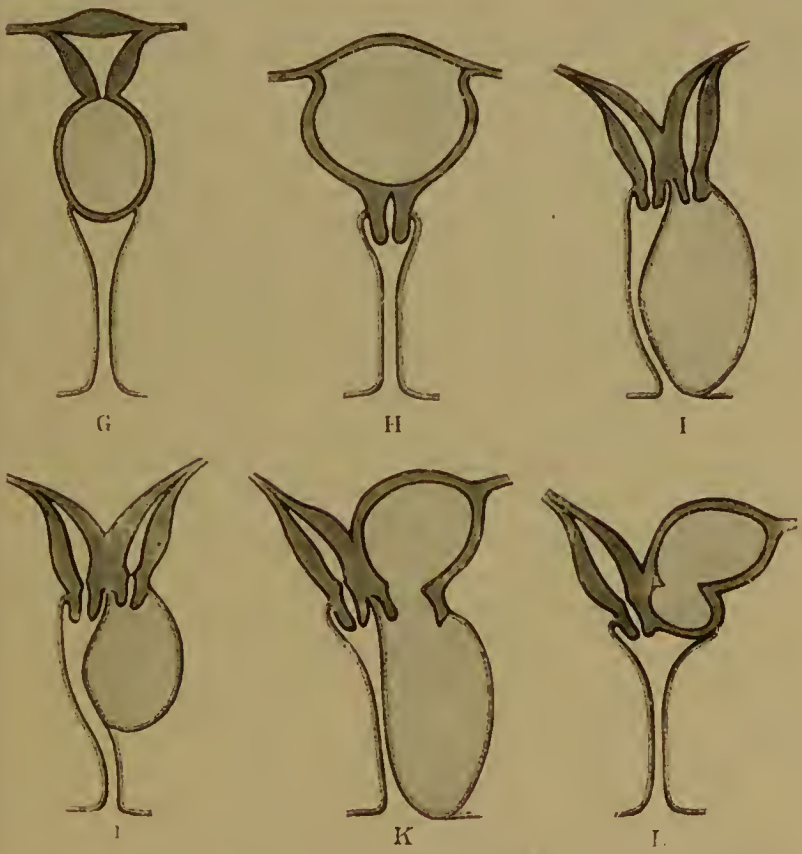


FIG. 25. Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia of the genital passages

compensated, as in the case of an aneurysm, by the deposition of blood-clot on the internal surface, and partial organisation of the fibrin.

Suppuration may take place, either spontaneously or through a temporary fistulous aperture. When the atresia is secondary,

this result is more common. The vagina, uterus, or Fallopian tubes may then become bags of pus, and the terms pyocolpos, pyometra, and pyosalpinx are applied.

Signs and Symptoms.—The first symptoms generally occur within the first year or two after puberty. The patient gives a history of having experienced periodical monthly molimina without external menstruation (*cryptomenorrhœa*). She may also complain of an increasing swelling in the lower abdomen, which, although it gradually increases, may get somewhat smaller in the monthly intervals.

Pain is sometimes felt from the first; in other cases it occurs later, and increases in severity and duration as distention proceeds, till it becomes continuous. Symptoms of pressure on surrounding organs may also be present. If suppuration takes place, febrile symptoms appear and the patient falls into a hectic condition.

Physical Signs.—On abdominal palpation a tense fluctuating swelling may often be felt rising out of the pelvis; and if the obstruction be at the vulva it may be seen bulging here also. Fluctuation may be obtained on pressing alternately on the abdominal and vulvar swellings. When the uterus itself is not involved, it may sometimes be felt through the abdomen as a solid projection at the summit of the cystic swelling.

We shall consider in succession the physical signs afforded by the different conditions above enumerated.

Atresia of the Vaginal Orifice.—The finger at once meets the resistance of the cystic swelling at the vulva, and no passage exists by the side of it. By combined rectal and abdominal examination it can be felt that the mass fills the pelvis; if seen early the fingers may meet above the swelling, or the undilated uterus can be made out. If hæmatometra also exists, the swelling is larger; but the degree to which the uterus is involved cannot usually be determined till the retained fluid has been evacuated. An irregularity of the summit of the

swelling can often be felt by the abdomen when the Fallopian tubes are distended; but this is not always the case because the tubes are apt to be drawn into a position parallel with the uterus, just as when the uterus is enlarged by pregnancy or a myoma.

Absence of the Lower or Middle Part of the Vagina.—The short cul-de-sac, when it exists, is patent for 2 or 5 cm., but nothing further can be made out by the vagina. On examining by the rectum, the finger will readily recognise a sound introduced through the urethra, there being but little tissue intervening. But, higher up, the finger meets the resistance of a cystic swelling, continuous with a similar swelling felt by the abdomen when the distention is considerable. If the vaginal deficiency extends to near the uterus, it may not be possible to reach the hæmatocolpos through the rectum; and an ill-defined abdominal fulness may be the only thing felt. But this, taken in conjunction with the history and symptoms, may serve for diagnosis.

Atresia of the Os Externum.—The cervix presents in the otherwise normal vagina, as a smooth fluctuating swelling in which no aperture can be discovered. Bimanually the mass is felt to occupy the position of an enlarged uterus. The fundus may be felt as a smaller and harder projection at the summit of the elastic swelling.

Atresia of the Os Internum.—The cervix feels and appears normal; the body of the uterus is uniformly enlarged, and feels almost exactly like a pregnant uterus.

Atresia of One Half of a Double Uterus or Vagina.—The patent half of the vagina is narrow, but otherwise resembles the normal. The uterus appears to be pushed over to one side, and the sound passes in a lateral direction for a normal distance. On one side of the vagina is felt a fluctuating swelling, extending down to the vulva, or reaching only part of the way. It bulges toward the healthy side so as to further

narrow the vaginal passage. By bimanual examination the swelling is felt to extend up to the side of the uterus, with which it is closely connected. When the vagina is undivided, and the atresia is situated at the external os of the second uterus, the upper part of the vagina is very wide. At one side is the normal cervix, through which a sound can be passed into the uterus, when it takes a lateral direction. The rest of the vaginal summit is occupied by a cystic swelling lying to the side of the uterus and cervix, which it has displaced beyond the median line. The depression between the distended and the empty half of the uterus may be felt by abdominal palpation or by the bimanual method.

Diagnosis.—A hæmatocolpos is usually readily diagnosed by the signs and symptoms above mentioned.

Hæmatometra must be diagnosed from pregnancy: the integrity of the hymen, the absence of vaginal pulsation and discoloration, and of the symptoms of pregnancy will serve as a guide, as will also the condition of the cervix, which is elastic and smooth in the case of hæmatotrachelos, and which does not present the softness characteristic of pregnancy, when the obstruction is at the internal os. In cases of doubt the patient may be kept under observation for some time: the swelling will increase, but not nearly so quickly as is the case in pregnancy. Hæmatotrachelos might be simulated also by a cyst in the upper part of the vagina; careful examination will discover the cervix beyond the cyst in the latter case. Other conditions which superficially resemble hæmatometra, such as inversion of the uterus or a large cervical polypus lying in the vagina, do not occur at the age at which hæmatometra is met with; and there should be no difficulty in the diagnosis.

Retention of menses in a second vagina or uterus leads to much greater difficulty in diagnosis. Thus lateral hæmatocolpos must be distinguished from abscess in the vaginal wall, pelvic

abscess burrowing down by the side of the vagina, vaginal cysts, encysted collections of fluid bulging down in the recto-vaginal pouch, and, when the upper part of the vagina is principally involved, from ovarian or parovarian cysts and distended tubes. The latter would be recognised, principally by their shape, on recto-abdominal examination. The nature of lower vaginal swellings will probably not be made out till they are incised; whilst in the case of swellings higher up, the abdomen will most likely be opened, under the impression that the case is one of ovarian cyst.

Hæmatometra in a second uterus is often diagnosed as ovarian or tubal cystic disease, or as a dermoid. The only clue, in the absence of all trace of a second cervix or of a double vagina, lies in the close connection of the swelling with the uterus; but even this distinction may not be apparent, as the depression in the fundus in the case of uterus bicornis, or the almost complete separation of the two halves in the case of uterus didelphys, gives the impression that the swelling is extra-uterine. As a matter of fact, the nature of the case is rarely recognised until the abdomen has been opened in the operating theatre or the *post-mortem* room.

Results.—If left untreated, the fluid gradually accumulates, the size of the swelling causing great discomfort as well as severe pain. Two grave complications threaten: suppuration may take place and a large abscess form, which opens into the rectum or the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) or points externally; or rupture of some part of the sac occurs. The dilated tubes are most likely to give way, as in them the greatest thinning of the walls takes place. From either complication death may result. It is important to remember that a hæmatocolpos or hæmatotrachelos may exercise injurious pressure on the ureters.

Treatment.—A hæmatocolpos must be opened. The incision should be free, and the contents allowed to escape without any

pressure. By too rapid evacuation, rupture of a hæmatosalpinx may be brought about; but the danger of this has probably been exaggerated. A more serious risk is that of septicæmia; on this account the strictest asepsis should be adopted. When the greater part of the fluid has been evacuated, gentle irrigation may be employed to clear out the residue and prevent decomposition changes from taking place The principal difficulty in after-treatment lies in the tendency of the orifice to contract; for this reason the incision must be free, and, if necessary, a part of the wall should be dissected out. The passage of bougies may be subsequently required from time to time.

The treatment of atresia with absence of a part of the vagina, is more difficult. An attempt should be made to dissect down to the deeper part of the vagina, so as to make a complete vagina; this is especially necessary in cases of retention. The first difficulty is in the actual dissection, which must be made between the urethra in front and the rectum behind: a distance of many centimetres may be traversed before the blind end of the vagina is reached. The second, and perhaps greater, difficulty is to maintain the patency of the vagina when formed. With this end in view various plastic operations have been devised, portions of skin being turned in. Repeated operations, extending over many months, have sometimes been required; but several ultimately successful cases have been reported.

Hæmatometra also requires incision. Sometimes the obstructing membrane is so thin that a probe or sound can readily be pushed through it; in other cases a knife is required. After incision, forceps should be introduced to secure a free aperture, and after evacuation the cervical canal is loosely packed with iodoform gauze; whilst later the tendency of the orifice to contract must be met by the use of dilators.

The great difficulty of maintaining the patency of the opening made for the evacuation of the retained blood in hæmatometra, has induced several operators (Fenton, Bland-

Sutton and Herman) to remove the uterus by cæliotomy. The results are excellent and it is probable that "conservative hysterectomy," that is, removal of the uterus with preservation of one or both ovaries, will become the recognised method of dealing with this very troublesome condition.

Lateral hæmatocolpos must be treated on the same principles as the above, but the vaginal septum should be freely removed so as to make only one vagina, otherwise the opening will almost certainly close again, and, having once been opened septic organisms may find their way in, and a pyocolpos be found the next time instead of a hæmatocolpos. Of this there are several instances on record.

In the case of lateral hæmatometra, vaginal incision should be practised when possible, and part of the uterine septum may be removed, to prevent re-closure. If the condition be discovered after opening the abdomen, vaginal incision should still be performed when the two halves of the uterus are closely connected; although, if at the same time there be vaginal deficiency, hysterectomy will probably be called for.

In cases of separation of the two halves of the uterus, as in marked instances of uterus bicornis or uterus didelphys, the occluded half may be removed by hysterectomy. There are several cases recorded in which this was done.

Hæmatosalpinx calls for removal of the distended tube.

Characters of Retained Menstrual Blood.—The evacuated fluid is a dark chocolate colour, sometimes almost black. It is thick and flows slowly, like treacle or honey. It is mixed with mucus and seldom contains coagula. Microscopical examination shows the presence of epithelial debris, and blood-corpuscles in various stages of disintegration. The viscidity is due to partial absorption of the liquid portion of the blood.

CHAPTER VII.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA.

AGE-CHANGES; INJURIES; VARIX; HÆMATOMA; INFLAMMATION.

Age-changes.—*Infancy.*—At this period the mons Veneris is devoid of conspicuous hair, and the labia majora appear as two parallel cutaneous eminences; the thin edges of the labia minora project between them, and are pink-like mucous membrane.

Puberty.—At this stage the pubic hair becomes conspicuous and usually grows freely on the outer surfaces of the greater labia. The labia increase in size and usually conceal the nymphæ. Their opposed or internal surfaces remain pink, whilst the outer surfaces become pigmented, especially in brunettes.

It occasionally happens that the nymphæ grow after puberty, and instead of remaining concealed within the vulvar cleft, protrude and resemble a pair of elongated molluscan palps. When the nymphæ protrude in this way they undergo a curious change: those parts covered by the labia majora retain their pinkness and possess as usual very large sebaceous glands, but the palp-like portions become deeply pigmented, lose their sebaceous glands, and occasionally delicate hairs of two or more centimetres in length grow from them. Labia minora elongated in this way are sometimes spoken of as "hypertrophied nymphæ;" some writers attribute the con-

dition to masturbation. It reaches its maximum in Hottentot women, whose "apron" is really formed of greatly elongated nymphæ (fig. 26).

Menopause.—After the forty-fifth year the hair on the mons and labia, like that on the rest of the body, becomes white and is gradually shed. The greater labia shrink as the subcutaneous fat disappears and the nymphæ project beyond them. The vulvar orifice is often greatly narrowed in consequence of the shrinking of the structures bordering upon it.



Fig. 26. The Hottentot apron (Blanchard and Lesueur).

Injuries.—The vulva is liable to injury from falls upon pointed objects; cuts from potsherds when chamber-pots break whilst women sit upon them; kicks from brutal husbands; and violence during rape. The labia are sometimes lacerated during the careless use of midwifery forceps. Deep wounds of the vulva are invariably attended with free bleeding.

Treatment.—Turn out the clots, secure the bleeding points with forceps and ligature; oozing may require restraint with firm pads and pressure.

Varix.—The vulva is well supplied with veins, and contains especially a good deal of erectile tissue: consequently obstruction to the venous circulation in the pelvis, abdomen, or

thorax readily causes the veins to assume a varicose condition. This is found very often during the later months of pregnancy; and in some cases the enlargement may be extreme, forming a swelling, on one or both sides, as large as a fist, involving principally the labia majora, and presenting to the touch the characteristic feeling of "worms in a bag," which is met with in varicocele of the scrotum. The left side is more often affected than the right. The dilated and tortuous veins can also be readily seen through the skin. The veins of the thigh are generally also involved; and, on inspecting the vagina, similar venous plexuses may be seen, extending up a considerable distance under the mucous membrane. There is a great risk of rupture of these veins during delivery or during coitus; either the surface veins may give way, giving rise to serious bleeding, or subcutaneous rupture may occur, producing a hæmatoma of the vulva.

Treatment.—Rest in the horizontal position diminishes the swelling; but when associated with pregnancy, no cure can be hoped for till after delivery. In severe cases it may be advisable to induce premature delivery, to diminish its severity and duration; and, through the smaller size of the child's head, lessen the risk of rupture and thrombosis. When due to other varieties of backward pressure on the veins, the cause must be treated.

Slight cases are often associated with chronic constipation, and in these, as well as in severer cases, great improvement results from attention to the bowels. Excision of the veins gives good results.

Hæmatoma of the Vulva. This is due to subcutaneous rupture of veins in the labia majora, and is nearly always traumatic. A fall or blow may cause it, but it generally follows delivery, especially when the child's head is large and has rested long on the perineum.

The condition is usually easily recognised from the history.

and from the presence in the labium majus of a smooth, fluctuating swelling, which has formed quickly and is irreducible. It sometimes involves the labium minus. These points serve to distinguish it from hernia, and from abscess and cyst of the labium. It may not be easy to distinguish it from simple œdema; but this is unimportant, as the treatment is the same.

Treatment.—On no account should a hæmatoma be opened, unless it is enlarging quickly, when there is probably a large vessel ruptured; in this case a free incision should be made, the clots turned out, and the bleeding-point secured. Otherwise the extravasated blood tends to absorb readily, and the swelling generally subsides in two or three weeks.

Occasionally a hæmatoma suppurates and requires free incision, drainage and strict cleanliness.

INFLAMMATION OF THE VULVA.

Vulvitis. This may arise from many causes. In girls it is often due to dirt, thread-worms and tuberculosis of the uterus. The same causes may produce vulvitis in adult women. Other causes are vaginitis resulting from gonorrhœa, and extension of inflammation from surrounding structures. Vulvitis is not uncommon in the newly married.

Signs and Symptoms.—The patient complains of throbbing pain and heat in the vulva, aggravated by walking and by sitting; generally also of discharge. When severe, there are constitutional febrile symptoms. When the urethra is affected, there is burning pain on micturition.

The vulva is congested and consequently swollen. The swelling may affect individual parts, as the labia majora, nymphæ or clitoris; or the whole vulva may be involved. It may be bathed in discharge from the vagina, which may be mucous, muco-purulent or purulent; in gonorrhæal cases it is

always purulent. As the result of these irritating discharges the skin is often excoriated, not only over the vulva, but also over the contiguous part of the thighs and round the anus. When due to injury, bruising and ecchymoses may be seen. On the other hand, when of gonorrhœal origin, two rather characteristic signs are present: firstly, urethritis; the meatus is red and swollen, and on pressing the urethra through the vagina, from within outward, a drop of pus commonly escapes. Secondly, affection of the ducts of the Bartholinian glands; in this case the orifices of the ducts can be readily seen as red points situated laterally in the angle between the hymen and labia minora; on pressing the duct between the finger in the vagina and the thumb outside, a drop of pus may escape; or a definite swelling, due to abscess, may be present in the situation of the duct (see Abscess of the Vulva).

The lymphatics of the vulva pass to the horizontal set of inguinal glands; these will therefore be enlarged and tender in cases of severe vulvitis.

Diagnosis.—There is no difficulty in recognising vulvitis, but the diagnosis of its nature is often as difficult as it is important. The question is whether, in a given case, the condition is gonorrhœal or not. On the answer much often depends, such as questions of criminal assault and of unchastity. If the gonococcus be found in the pus, the existence of gonorrhœa is established; its absence, however, is no proof to the contrary. If the inflammation be non-purulent, if the urethra be unaffected, and if the Bartholinian ducts be not involved, the probability is strong that the case is not gonorrhœal; in the opposite conditions the probability is in favour of gonorrhœa. Some information may be derived from the existence of urethritis in the husband; if he have a marked purulent urethritis and the pus contains gonococci the argument is in favour of gonorrhœa in the woman. In children, want of cleanliness and tuberculosis will serve as a clue; but it must be remembered that gonorrhœa

is a possible condition even when there is no suspicion of criminal assault. Some epidemics of vulvo-vaginitis in little girls have been of this nature; and the source of contagion has sometimes been traced to bad social conditions, such as the fact that a child, sleeping in the same bed as a father or mother suffering from gonorrhœa, has become contaminated.

Course and Complications.—Under proper treatment a simple vulvitis runs a short course to recovery. If neglected, or if septic from the first, the possible complications are urethritis, labial abscess, œdema and gangrene of the labia, infection and abscess of Bartholin's glands, inguinal bubo, vaginitis, endometritis, salpingitis, and peritonitis.

Treatment.—The patient should be kept in bed if possible: if there be constitutional disturbance, this is essential. The parts must be kept thoroughly clean; a warm sitz-bath, medicated with boracic acid, carbolic (1 : 60), or biniodide of mercury (1 : 2000), and repeated several times a day, will ensure cleanliness and relieve pain. After a bath or irrigation the vulva should be well dried and dusted with oxide of zinc, and a pad of cotton-wool applied. If there be suppuration on the surface, all discharge should be removed by irrigation, and the surface swabbed over with nitrate-of-silver solution (2 per cent), chloride of zinc (5 per cent.), or carbolic (10 per cent. in glycerin). Fomentations wrung out of boracic acid may then be applied. When the inflammation is severe, the patient should lie with the knees supported on a pillow and separated to prevent the contact of the tender surfaces.

Œdema of the Vulva.—This may occur as the result of vulvitis, and is then commonly due to spreading of the inflammatory process to the deeper tissues, involving vessels and lymphatics. More often it depends upon pressure on the pelvic veins, by tumours, pelvic inflammation or the pregnant uterus. It may also form part of a general anasarca, the consequence of cardiac or renal disease. All parts of the vulva

are affected, but the principal enlargement is of the labia majora. The whole vulva may attain the size of a fœtal head.

The *treatment* consists in rest in bed, moderate purgation and warm fomentations, if due to phlebitis and lymphatic obstruction. When due to pressure, the cause must if possible be dealt with—*e.g.* a tumour should be removed; pelvic inflammation should be treated as described under that heading; pregnancy may occasionally require to be prematurely terminated. As a palliative measure, small punctures may be made with a narrow-bladed scalpel.

Erysipelas of the Vulva.—This generally follows labour, and occasionally wounds of the vulva. It behaves in the same way as when affecting the skin elsewhere; but owing to the laxity of the connective tissue of the labia there is much swelling. Since the use of antiseptics in midwifery it is less often seen, and should be regarded as a *preventable* disease, at any rate when occurring as a complication of childbed.

It is seldom confined to the vulva, but spreads thence to the thighs, abdomen and buttocks. The labia minora are apt to suffer severely, for their blood-supply is interfered with, and ulceration, perforation or gangrene may follow. It is important that when this condition exists no vaginal examination should be made; otherwise the internal organs may be infected and septicæmia supervene.

The *treatment* is that of erysipelas in any other part of the body.

Gangrene of the Vulva.—This occurs under the following conditions:—

1. As the result of injury, especially long-continued pressure of the head in the second stage of labour, or from the unskilful use of instruments.

2. Following œdema, cellulitis or erysipelas of the vulva.

3. As a complication of some of the exanthemata, as small-pox, scarlet fever, measles and typhus.

4. In underfed and dirty children, when it is analogous to noma or cancrum oris.

5. As a result of phagedenic ulceration.

Except in the last case, when the clitoris is often involved, the nymphæ are most apt to suffer; they may be perforated, or the lower portion may slough off.

The *treatment* consists in supporting the patient's strength; in keeping the parts as clean as possible with antiseptic applications; and in relieving pain by hot fomentations, with opium internally, if necessary.

Abscess of the Vulva.—This is occasionally due to injury or to suppuration following on cellulitis, erysipelas, or hæmatoma. But in many cases it arises in the sebaceous glands of the labia and in the ducts of Bartholin's glands. As a rule, one side only is affected. As might be expected, gonorrhœa is the principal cause.

The signs are those of an abscess in other situations, local redness, swelling, heat, and pain, often accompanied with febrile symptoms.

Treatment.—This consists in a free incision to evacuate the pus, warm bathing followed by fomentations, and strict cleanliness.

CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED).

CUTANEOUS AFFECTIONS, PRURITUS AND KRAUROSIS.

Eczema of the Vulva.—The mucous surface is not, as a rule, involved, but the cutaneous surface presents a number of papules which become vesicular and break, allowing of the escape of serous fluid; the vesicles then dry up with the formation of small scales. The intervening skin is hot and erythematous. Successive crops of vesicles may appear. Eczema is found associated with some constitutional conditions, as diabetes, rheumatism and gout; and sometimes with local conditions in which irritating discharges are present —*e.g.* vesico-vaginal fistula and endometritis. It may run an acute or a chronic course. The most troublesome symptom is irritation, which causes scratching and thereby aggravation of the disease. Menstrual disorders are frequent (Hebra).

Treatment. — The vulva should be kept clean and dry. Frequent bathing with boracic lotion and dusting with oxide-of-zinc powder will suffice in mild cases. When obstinate, and when the skin has become white, thickened, and cracked, the vulva should be painted over, under an anæsthetic, with carbolic acid, one part to four of glycerin, and a simple dressing, such as boracic ointment, applied.

Constitutional causes must at the same time receive appropriate attention.

Herpes of the Vulva.—This is also a vesicular condition, but the vesicles are arranged in small groups, and the intervening erythema is less marked, or absent. The vesicles may run together, forming bullæ. Herpes is not infrequently associated with the menstrual periods, especially when these are characterised by dysmenorrhœa; and with pregnancy. If a herpetic patch ulcerates, it may resemble a chancre, especially if the inguinal glands are affected. Great irritation is the principal symptom.

Treatment.—This is similar to that recommended for eczema.

Lupus of the Vulva.—Probably many distinct conditions have been described under this name, such as various syphilides when ulceration has occurred, gummata and elephantiasis. The condition found in kraurosis, when small reddened sensitive patches are present, has been called lupus, and indeed the latter term has been loosely applied to almost any ulceration of the pudenda.

It is better to restrict the term "lupus" to tuberculous skin lesions; and in this sense lupus of the vulva is exceedingly rare. It then presents the characteristics of lupus as seen on the face; and may, like that, be mainly ulcerative or mainly hypertrophic and "tubercular" in form. It runs a chronic course.

Syphilis.—This disease may manifest itself on the vulva as a primary sore (chancre), or as mucous plaques and tubercles. Tertiary lesions and gummata are uncommon. In the late stages the opposed surfaces of the labia are liable to a change similar to that often seen on the tongue, and known as leucoplakia. Vulvar, like lingual leucoplakia, may ulcerate and become a precursor of epithelioma. In infancy congenital syphilis sometimes declares itself on the labia in characteristic coppery-red spots.

Diphtheria of the Vulva.—Diphtheria may attack the vulva as well as other parts of the genital canal. Formerly almost

any condition in which a membrane existed was so described; but recent researches show that in most of these cases the condition is really one of superficial necrosis, due to the streptococcus, either alone or in conjunction with saprophytes. To distinguish between a true and a false diphtheritic membrane it must be borne in mind that a true diphtheritic membrane is composed of fibrin, which stains characteristically with Weigert's stain; and the Klebs-Loeffler bacillus is found in it. A pseudo-diphtheritic membrane is composed of necrotic material, in which outlines of the cells may still be made out, and which contains little or no fibrin. The organism found in it is usually the streptococcus.

Elephantiasis. — This affection is common in tropical countries, but is rare in Europe. It consists of overgrowth of the subcutaneous connective tissues, accompanied by dilatation and thrombosis of lymphatic vessels and spaces. This change is often associated with filaria in the blood. The skin is generally thickened and rugose, like the rind of an orange, and pale. The labia majora are its favourite seats; more rarely it affects the clitoris, and still more rarely the labia minora. The legs may be affected at the same time. When the enlargement is great and much discomfort is caused by the heavy pendulous masses (which sometimes weigh many pounds), they should be removed with the scalpel.

Pruritus.—Itching of the vulva may arise from a variety of causes. They may be arranged in three groups: I. Irritating Discharges; II. Diseases of the Vulva; and III. Reflex Irritation.

Group I. — This will include diabetes, cystitis and leucorrhœa.

(*a*) *Diabetes.*—The margins of the urethra and the vestibule are congested. The examination of the urine and the history of the case will establish the diagnosis. The irritation may be lessened by sedative applications to the vulva and urethra.

Pruritus is often the first symptom which leads to the detection of diabetes.

(*b*) *Cystitis.*—The pruritus is generally a minor feature, and is usually relieved by washing out the bladder.

(*c*) *Leucorrhœa.*—In view of the number of instances in which leucorrhœa exists without pruritus, it seems doubtful whether this cause can act alone, without some predisposing or accessory condition. Nevertheless, the cure of the vaginitis or endometritis, as the case may be, will generally be followed by disappearance of the pruritus. In many cases the inflammation has started with gonorrhœa; and then the concurrent urethritis helps to keep up the irritation.

Group II.—(*a*) *Congestion of the Vulva.*—This may be due to varicose veins caused by pressure in the pelvis; or to functional causes. In the former case the causal condition must be dealt with; the possible conditions are retroversion of the gravid uterus, simple pregnancy, a uterine or ovarian tumour blocking up the pelvis, pelvic cellulitis, or intra-abdominal pressure on the vena cava.

Functional congestion may be associated with the menstrual epochs, and the pruritus will then be periodic; or it may be due to masturbation. The latter is not infrequently associated with pruritus, but whether as cause or effect it would be difficult to decide.

(*b*) *Vulvitis.*—The skin of the affected parts is at first red and hot; later it becomes pale, thickened and cracked, appearing as if sodden; often there are marks due to scratching. It is always worse at night. Treatment may be begun in mild cases by sedative and cooling applications, such as evaporating lotions, glycerole of belladonna, or opium or cocaine ointment. In more obstinate cases the parts should be painted, under ether, with a solution of carbolic acid in glycerin (1 : 5), and the resulting sore treated with non-irritating dressings. Other caustics also have been recommended; but this is one of the

most successful. Cure will follow in most cases, though several applications may be required. If this fails there is only one course left—*viz.*, to excise the affected parts.

(*c*) *Pediculus Pubis.*—This is readily recognised on inspection. The pubes should be shaved and thoroughly cleansed with a solution of perchloride of mercury (1 : 1000).

Group III.—*Reflex Causes.*—(*a*) *From the Rectum.*—Thread-worms may be responsible, or some unhealthy condition of the rectal mucous membrane, such as anal fissure, or a rectal polypus. Pruritus ani is generally added to pruritus vulvæ in these cases.

(*b*) *From the Bladder.*—In cases of vesical irritability with frequent micturition pruritus may be present as a reflected neurosis. Bladder sedatives, such as hyoscyamus and belladonna, are then indicated.

(*c*) *From the Uterus.*—Pregnancy sometimes is associated with pruritus, even when there is not marked leucorrhœa.

Kraurosis Vulvæ.—This disease to which Breisky in 1885 gave the name kraurosis (κραῦρος, dry, withered) was first accurately described by Lawson Tait, in 1875, as an atrophic change affecting the nymphæ.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of irritation referred to the vulva, excessive pain during sexual intercourse and on passing water, and of a yellowish discharge. The irritation is worse when the patient is warm in bed, and commonly disturbs or prevents sleep. As a result, the general health is impaired, the appetite fails, and the face has a harassed look.

Physical Signs.—In the early stage the skin of the labia minora, vestibule, and clitoris is smooth and shiny; the urethral meatus presents a red, caruncular appearance, and along the margins of the caruncular myrtiformes there are small patches as of subcutaneous hæmorrhage, which are often exceedingly tender to the touch. Later, the nymphæ diminish and finally disappear, while the orifice of the vagina becomes so contracted

that, even in a multipara, it will barely admit a finger. The pubic hair has a peculiar stubbly aspect, and near the labia majora may be coarse and broken. In the final stages the vulva is very pale, with a look as if it had been ironed, all folds and creases having been smoothed out.

The vagina, above the hymen, is not affected; the labia majora also generally escape, but in many patients kraurosis of the vulva is associated with marked atrophy of the uterus.

Pathology.—The disease occurs usually after the age of forty; its cause is unknown. It is best described as a progressive atrophy of the vestibule and nymphæ.

Microscopically the affected parts show great increase of fibrous tissue, running principally in bands parallel to the surface. The vessels and nerves are compressed as they pass between these bands, and this accounts for the petechial hæmorrhages and the great sensitiveness found in the early stages, and for the bloodlessness and comparative insensibility later on. The papillæ are small, the rete Malpighii thin, and the sebaceous and sweat glands disappear.

Course and Prognosis.—The disease, if left alone, runs a chronic course of five or six years; during this time there is great suffering and discomfort; but ultimately, when the atrophy is complete, the pain disappears. The parts remain friable; even coitus may cause troublesome lacerations, and these are considerable if pregnancy and labour supervene.

Treatment.—Palliative measures are unsatisfactory. Sedative lotions, cocaine ointment, etc., give only temporary relief. The pruritus may be stopped for a time by painting over the affected parts, under anæsthesia, with a 20 per cent. solution of carbolic acid in glycerin. Failing such remedies the application of the thermo-cautery to the red and painful spots is very useful. Occasionally it is necessary to excise the affected parts.

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED).

MORBID CONDITIONS OF HYMEN, CLITORIS, URETHRAL ORIFICE AND PERINEUM.

The Hymen.—Normally, the hymen, when stretched, forms a diaphragm with an eccentric perforation situated nearer the anterior than the posterior margin (fig. 27, *A*). The variations are as follows: A small circular aperture, centrally situated; a crescentic fold posteriorly, the aperture being anterior (*B*); a fringed condition in which the margin is indented in several places (*C*); a double orifice with a transverse division (*D*); a double orifice with an antero-posterior division (*E*)—this resembles the external appearance of a double vagina, for which it must not be mistaken; lastly, the cribriform hymen (*F*), in which there are several perforations.

Variations in Structure.—It may be very thin and easily torn; or dense and unyielding, requiring division before coitus can take place; or thick and fleshy. It may be unusually distensible and yielding, so that a finger or small speculum may be introduced, or coitus occur, without rupture. When the legs are separated, the hymen may become so tense that the finger cannot be introduced, whilst it may pass easily when the thighs are approximated (Brouardel).

This small structure has therefore an important medico-legal bearing. A permeable hymen, or one of the shape shown in fig. 27, *C*, must not be taken as a certain indication that

intercourse has taken place; and secondly, an unruptured hymen is not positive proof of virginity.

Treatment. — A rigid or contracted hymen may require dilatation or division, to allow of coitus taking place.



FIG. 27.—Variations in the shape of a hymeneal aperture: *A*, normal; *B*, crescentic; *C*, fringed; *D*, divided by transverse band; *E*, divided by antero-posterior band; *F*, cribriform.

Carunculæ hymenales result from the rupture of the hymen caused by coitus; they consist of the portions of the hymen which are left between the radiating tears, and touch one another, so that in the undisturbed condition the hymen may

still appear intact. When everted they resemble the petals of a daffodil.

Caruncular myrtiformes are due to more extensive stretching, bruising, and occasionally sloughing of the intermediate portions of the hymen during childbirth. They appear as isolated nodules round the hymeneal margin.

Cysts.—Small cysts lined with epithelium sometimes form in the tissues of the hymen.

Painful caruncles of the hymen are a frequent source of vaginismus and dyspareunia. They appear as a series of congested spots, resembling small recent bruises, and exceedingly sensitive, situated at the hymeneal margin. They occur principally in cases of kraurosis vulvæ, and are often found associated with urethral caruncle. For treatment see Kraurosis.

Imperforate hymen is considered under the head of Atresia Vaginæ (p. 43).

The rupture of the hymen is generally attended by pain of short duration and slight bleeding. The latter may occasionally be so profuse as to demand surgical intervention, and may even be fatal.

MORBID CONDITIONS OF THE CLITORIS.

Inflammation.—This may form part of a general vulvitis, or it may be due to the development of a venereal sore or phagedenic ulcer. In other cases the prepuce becomes adherent to the glans of the clitoris, and the pent-up secretion (smegma) sets up irritation which may lead to ulceration or a small abscess. The treatment of this condition consists in separating the adherent margins of the prepuce and keeping the parts clean and dry.

Elephantiasis is usually associated with elephantiasis vulvæ; occasionally the clitoris is affected independently of the labia and forms a tumour hanging down as a large mass in front of the vulva.

Epithelioma.—This is a somewhat rare affection of the clitoris. The prognosis after removal is favourable, as the glands are affected very late and there is but little tendency to deep or extensive spreading.

Treatment.—This consists in complete extirpation of the clitoris and its crura.

Urethral Caruncle.—This is a small red fleshy growth situated on the posterior aspect of the urethral meatus.

Pathology.—It usually occurs at or after middle life. It is often associated with kraurosis vulvæ, and in these cases it is probably due to the atrophic changes which characterise that condition; for there is often a striking similarity between some kinds of urethral caruncle and those red and tender spots round the hymeneal margin which occur so constantly in kraurosis.

In other cases, however, there is no accompanying kraurosis, and the caruncle is then usually larger and more prominent, and is due in all probability to changes taking place in Skene's ducts, two small recesses in the floor of the urethra. It is possible that these changes have an infective origin, but their pathology is not quite clear. In some cases the structure of the caruncle is suggestive of adenoma; in others the principal feature consists in the increase of thin-walled vessels like those seen in piles, and has suggested the name urethral hæmorrhoid. The view that a caruncle is due to changes occurring in the urethral ducts receives strong support from the fact that the caruncle is invariably situated on the floor of the urethra in the situation of the ducts.

Symptoms and Signs.—The patient complains as a rule of pain and tenderness at the meatus, with a burning sensation on passing water, and sometimes of frequency of micturition. Occasionally the caruncle gives rise to bleeding and pain on coitus. A caruncle is readily recognised on inspection, presenting the characters above described. It often extends from one to two centimetres up the urethra.

Treatment.—The simplest plan is to remove the small growth with scissors, or to destroy it with the thermo-cautery under an anæsthetic.

THE PERINEUM.

This term is applied to the cutaneous and subcutaneous tissues intervening between the fourchette and the anterior margin of the anus. Its centre corresponds to what is known in the male as the central point of the perineum. On section (fig. 1) it is triangular and marks the meeting of the sphincter of the anus, the transverse perineal and the rudimentary bulbo-cavernosus muscles. It also contains a strong meshwork of connective tissue, and fibres of elastic tissue intermingle with the confluent attachments of the muscles mentioned above.

Ruptured Perineum.—By this is meant a tear extending through the lower part of the posterior vaginal wall and the perineum; it may extend into the anus.

Causes.—It is almost invariably due to parturition, but occasionally it is produced by surgical procedures, such as the extraction of large uterine polypi or foreign bodies from the vagina.

When it occurs during labour, the predisposing circumstances are:—

1. Disproportion between the size of the head and the genital passages.
2. Precipitate labour.
3. Want of care in the delivery of the head or shoulders.
4. Certain malpresentations, especially the unreduced occipito-posterior.
5. The use of instruments. The application of forceps does not, however, necessarily endanger the perineum; on the contrary, properly used, it may lessen the risk of injury, by controlling and guiding the expulsion of the head.

6. Morbid conditions of the perineum: as undue softness and friability, which may be due to long-continued pressure of the child's head; undue rigidity; or diminution of elasticity as the result of chronic inflammation.

7. The risk is greater in primiparæ, and increases with the age of the primipara.

Varieties.—The following are met with:—

1. *Partial.*—Little more than the fourchette may be involved; or the perineum may be divided to a greater or less extent, but the sphincter ani remains intact. Within the vagina, the tear nearly always occurs to one or other side of the posterior vaginal column. The thickness and firmness of this structure prevent a median split.

2. *Complete.*—The laceration is anteriorly the same as in the partial variety, but posteriorly it extends through the sphincter ani, and may pass for some distance up the anterior wall of the rectum.

3. *Central.*—In this kind, which is uncommon, the anterior part of the perineum remains intact, but a tear occurs at some place between the fourchette and the anus. It is due, as a rule, to long-continued pressure of the child's head, whereby the vitality of the thinned-out perineum is so impaired that it gives way at its most prominent point. Or perforation may occur later from gangrene, a vagino-perineal fistula thus resulting. Cases have also been recorded in which the central tear was so large that the child was born through it, passing out behind the posterior commissure of the vagina.

Results of Ruptured Perineum.—When the rupture is partial, there is a tendency to prolapse of the vaginal walls, especially the posterior; this may be followed by a more complete hernia of the pelvic floor. There is also inability to retain a pessary when this is indicated on account of prolapse or retroversion.

When the rupture is complete, in addition to the conse-

quences mentioned above, there is diminution or loss of control over the rectum, causing incontinence of faeces and flatus.

Treatment.— When a perineum becomes torn during parturition, it should always be repaired at once; two or three sutures will usually suffice; as a rule, union readily occurs, especially when the tear results from too rapid delivery, as it is consequently fairly clean. On the other hand, when the tear is due to long delay, rendering the perineum friable, the edges are swollen and bruised, and sloughing may occur instead of union. But whatever the nature of the tear, repair should always be attempted. When not seen till some time after, secondary perineorrhaphy is required.

CHAPTER X.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED).

TUMOURS AND CYSTS.

THE vulva is liable to tumours belonging to the following genera: lipomata, myxomata, sarcomata, angeiomata, papillomata, epithelioma and carcinoma.

Lipomata.—These may arise in the fatty tissue of the mons or in the deep connective tissue of the labia; they usually form sessile tumours, but may be pedunculated. A sessile lipoma is apt to be mistaken for an omental hernia occupying the canal of Nuck, and *vice versâ*.

Myxomata.—These form irregular lobulated pedunculated tumours of the labium; they are usually single and the skin covering them is deeply pigmented.

Sarcomata.—These are very rare; the commonest species is melanoma (melanotic sarcoma), arising in the pigmented tissues of the greater labium. They are usually rapidly fatal from dissemination.

Angeiomata.—Nævi occur in the labia of children; the more serious plexiform angeioma is very rare.

Papillomata (*Warts*).—These are very common on the vulva and surrounding cutaneous surface, and are often associated with irritating vaginal discharges, especially gonorrhœal.

Epithelioma.—This arises on any part of the vulva and occasionally occurs primarily on the clitoris: epithelioma of the vulva is sometimes preceded by leucoplakia. It is rare

before middle life, but the liability increases with advancing years. Epithelioma of the vulva runs much the same course as in other situations, and quickly involves the inguinal lymph-glands. In the late stages foul ulcerating cavities form, and the excavations formed by the primary disease and those resulting from the necrosis of the infiltrated glands join to form a continuous bleeding and discharging cavity. Death comes about from exhaustion and distress induced by pain, frequent bleedings, and mental anguish. Sometimes a large vessel is opened by ulceration, and rapid death from bleeding ensues.

Diagnosis.—This is usually easy; the conditions most likely to be mistaken for it are:—

(*a*) Papillomata, especially if inflamed or ulcerating.

(*b*) Hard chancre. This forms a single ulcer, with hard base, and no tendency to spread. The inguinal glands are small, separate and amygdaloid.

(*c*) Soft chancres; these are multiple; there is no induration; and they heal rapidly under proper treatment.

(*d*) Lupus, which is distinguished by alternations of tubercular masses, ulcers with bluish undermined edges, and contracting cicatrices. There may also be tracts of healthy skin between the ulcers, whilst the cancerous ulcer is compact and shows no tendency to heal.

(*e*) Sloughing phagedena. This appears as a breaking-down abscess with gangrenous walls and free secretion of pus. There is no induration, and the history of venereal infection points to its true character.

Treatment.—If seen early enough, free excision is the proper treatment and the prognosis is generally good. When practicable, the cut edges of the vagina should be sutured to the skin at the margin of the wound; the urethral mucous membrane should be similarly treated when the growth surrounds the urethral meatus. When the clitoris is alone affected, complete extirpation of this organ is necessary.

If the growth has extended deeply into the vagina, or has spread extensively, palliative treatment is alone possible. The discomfort may be relieved by frequent antiseptic irrigations and dressings smeared with eucalyptus and vaseline; anodynes, of which morphia subcutaneously administered is the best, are usually required to relieve pain.

Carcinoma.—This is a very rare affection of the vulva; it arises in Bartholin's gland and involves the labial tissues, infects the lymph-glands, disseminates, and recurs after removal. Structurally it mimics the acini of the gland.

Cysts of the Vulva.—These are of four species: mucous, sebaceous, cysts of Bartholin's glands, and hydrocele of the canal of Nuck.

Mucous cysts are found principally on the inner surface of the labia minora, and seldom attain a large size. They should be opened, and if they recur the cyst-wall should be dissected out.

Sebaceous cysts resemble similar cysts in other regions. The small black spot marking the orifice of the duct will generally give the clue to their origin. They are liable to be infected by vaginal discharges and then usually suppurate. An abscess in a sebaceous gland requires free incision; an enlarged gland requires excision.

Cysts of Bartholin's gland usually arise in the duct, but in chronic cases the gland may enlarge. Sometimes the occlusion is not complete; the duct may then become dilated for a day or two, and this is followed by a sudden discharge of mucous fluid. In the case of complete retention the fluid may be watery or viscid; occasionally it resembles the contents of a ranula.

Symptoms and Course.—The patient complains chiefly of discomfort, sometimes of pain. The inconvenience may be felt in walking or sitting, whilst the pain may be a constant aching due to distention, or take the form of dyspareunia.

An inflammatory condition may be present from the first as a complication of gonorrhœa. Pus is then found exuding in small drops from the duct-orifice; later this tends to close up, and an abscess results.

A simple cyst is fairly well differentiated from the sur-

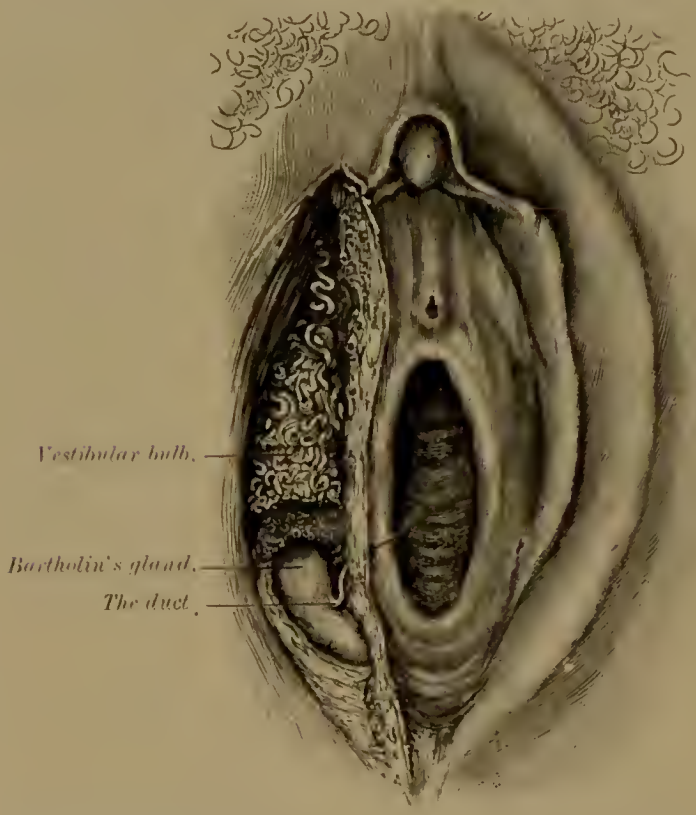


FIG. 28.—The right labium majus dissected to show Bartholin's gland and its duct (semi-diagrammatic).

rounding structures; but if suppuration sets in, the cyst-walls become thickened and infiltrated, and the distinction between them and surrounding tissues is obscure. When an intermitting cyst is examined during its stages of collapse, the gland itself may be felt, between the finger in the vagina

and the thumb outside, as a little mass the size of a pea or small bean.

Diagnosis.—The cyst presents a characteristic pear-shaped swelling, occupying the most dependent part of the labium majus, the narrow end of the swelling being uppermost. It is only when it gets large that it involves the upper part of the labium. In chronic cases the orifice is readily seen as a small pit in the angle between the hymen and the labium minus (fig. 28). The lesser lip is not affected when the cyst is small; when large, it is stretched and flattened over the swelling. Suppuration is readily recognised by the much greater pain, the redness of the skin and mucous membrane, and the heat of the part.

Three conditions require to be differentiated from a Bartholinian cyst or abscess:—

(*a*) *Hæmatoma.*—The swelling is more uniform through the labium majus; it feels more doughy, and there is commonly a history of injury or recent parturition. A hæmatoma may affect the lesser lip alone.

(*b*) *Inguinal Hernia.*—This appears at the upper end of the greater lip, and tends to disappear when the patient is lying down; there is an impulse on coughing, and it may be resonant. In any case there is not a free flattened space between the swelling and the inguinal opening.

(*c*) *Hydrocele of the Canal of Nuck.*—In this case the swelling occupies the upper or middle part of the labium, the lower end being free.

Treatment.—The only satisfactory way of dealing with a Bartholinian cyst is to dissect it out.

Hydrocele of the Canal of Nuck. — This condition is analogous to encysted hydrocele of the cord in the male, and is similarly produced. That is, the funicular pouch of peritoneum, instead of becoming obliterated, remains patulous; although its abdominal end is sealed and the resulting cavity becomes

distended with fluid. The swelling occupies much the same position as an inguinal hernia. There is no impulse on straining or coughing, nor is the swelling affected by the position of the patient. It is often difficult, and sometimes impossible, to distinguish between hydrocele of the canal of Nuck and hydrocele of an old hernial sac. This is a matter of trifling importance, for the treatment is the same in both conditions.

Treatment.—When a hydrocele of the canal of Nuck causes inconvenience, it should be removed by operation.

CHAPTER XI.

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA.

AGE-CHANGES, DISPLACEMENTS, INJURIES, FOREIGN BODIES AND FISTULÆ.

Age-changes in the Vagina.—In the child the vagina forms merely a transverse slit. The walls are thrown into numerous close folds, mainly transverse, and more marked at the side.

After puberty the vagina becomes larger, the widening affecting especially the upper part. There are, however, considerable variations in individual cases; in some the vagina remains nearly the same width above as below; in others, the capaciousness superiorly forms a marked contrast to the narrow entrance.

After marriage the folds become somewhat flattened out, and the whole vagina becomes dilated, owing to the capacity of its walls for stretching.

Childbirth accentuates the changes, and after repeated labours the folds become almost obliterated, and the orifice may remain gaping, owing to stretching or rupture of the sphincter vaginæ. At the same time the walls become lax, and tend to protrude through the vulvar orifice.

With the onset of the menopause, atrophic changes set in. The walls now become quite smooth on the surface; and the lumen becomes contracted, especially at its upper portion; with the result that the fornices are obliterated, and the whole vagina assumes a conical form, with its apex upward. At the summit of the cone the cervix forms a small projection; or, this also

becoming atrophied, the vaginal vault becomes almost pointed, with a small depression at its apex representing the external os and barely admitting a sound or a probe.

DISPLACEMENTS OF THE VAGINA.

These are commonly associated with displacements of the uterus, the whole forming the typical "hernia of the pelvic floor"; but as the vagina may be affected principally, or alone, we shall here describe the two chief types—*viz.*, cystocele and rectocele.

Cystocele.—This is really a hernia of part of the bladder into the vagina—the vaginal mucous membrane forming its outer covering; or it may be expressed as a deflection of the vesico-vaginal septum toward the vagina. It forms a smooth, rounded swelling, which bulges through the vulvar aperture when the patient coughs or strains. If the lower part of the anterior vaginal wall is mainly affected, the swelling is more properly called a *urethrocele*; in this case it is smaller, and the thickened urethra can be felt as a median projection through the vaginal wall.

Rectocele.—This is a hernia of the rectum into the vagina, covered by the mucous membrane of the posterior vaginal wall. It forms a swelling resembling that produced by a cystocele, except that it is on the posterior aspect of the vagina. If the finger be introduced into the rectum it can be passed into the pouch in the vagina; and similarly a sound introduced into the bladder can be passed into a cystocele.

A rectocele is nearly always associated with a deficient perineum; and, further, cystocele and rectocele are often found together. When this is the case the vulvar outlet, when the patient strains, is occupied by two smooth swellings placed one in front of the other; between them the finger can be passed up to the cervix (fig. 29).

Causes.—The direct cause of these conditions is a relaxation of the tissues forming the vaginal walls. This, again, is brought about mainly by parturition. Women who have borne a great number of children are the principal sufferers, and most cases come under observation between the ages of thirty and forty-five. After the menopause the general tendency to atrophy of the



FIG. 29.—Cystocele and rectocele.

genital passages counteracts in some measure the laxity of the vaginal walls.

The mechanism of the displacement differs slightly in the production of a cystocele and a rectocele.

Cystocele.—It will be remembered that the anterior vaginal wall is attached more firmly below, opposite the pubes, than

above; in the case of a tedious labour, when a large head presses for some time on the vaginal walls, the anterior wall is forced down, and its attachments to the pubes are loosened and may even be separated. After a first confinement the parts may regain more or less their normal fixity. But after repeated labours, especially if difficult, the lower part of the anterior vaginal wall remains permanently loosened from its pubic attachment, and tends to prolapse whenever the intra-pelvic pressure is increased, as when the bladder is full; when the patient strains at stool or coughs; and in some cases when she stands.

A cystocele may arise in another way. Owing to the fact that the principal attachment of the anterior vaginal wall is at its lower end, it follows that if the uterine supports be loosened, and the uterus comes to lie low in the pelvis, the upper and lower ends of the anterior vaginal wall are approximated; the intervening part bulges downward, especially when the bladder is full; and in this way also a cystocele is produced.

Rectocele.—The posterior vaginal wall is mainly attached above, being held in place by the utero-sacral folds. When these are lengthened and rendered lax, as by the dragging of a heavy uterus or as the result of repeated labours, the posterior vaginal wall hangs lower, and may bulge in the form of a rectocele. The tendency to this is greatly increased if the perineum be torn, as the inferior support is then lost. Indeed, a slight degree of rectocele is possible when the perineum is torn, even if the utero-sacral folds remain at a normal tension, and the uterus is in its proper position. But it is evident that, as long as the superior attachment of the posterior wall remains firm, there can be no great prolapse of that wall, unless it has become elongated, as may occur after repeated deliveries.

In accordance with the above considerations we find, first, that cystocele is more common, and usually more marked,

than rectocele; secondly, that prolapse of the uterus strongly predisposes to prolapse of the vaginal walls.

Symptoms.—The patient complains principally of "bearing down," and of something protruding from the vulva. In out-patient practice the statement made is often that "the womb comes down". The feeling of weight and dragging is aggravated after long standing or walking, and during defæcation. With cystocele and urethrocele there is often frequency of desire to pass water. On making an examination, the vaginal outlet is seen to be occupied by one or two swellings according as one or both conditions exist. In recent cases the mucous membrane retains its normal character; in those of long standing it may be thickened and hard, approaching the appearance of the skin. The swelling is distinguished from a protruding cervix by the absence of the os externum and by the fact that it has an anterior (cystocele) or a posterior (rectocele) attachment. A finger passed through the anus into the posterior swelling, or a sound passed through the urethra into the anterior one, will confirm the diagnosis. The cervix uteri is generally met with low down in the vagina.

Treatment is of two kinds, palliative and curative.

(a) Palliative treatment consists in the employment of pessaries; of these the most useful is the rubber ring. When the perineum is much torn, it is often found that no ring will remain in position, unless so large as to cause harmful pressure. An instrument of the cup-and-stem type may be used, or a ring with a Y-shaped stem, the limbs of the Y being attached at the ends of a diameter of the ring. Perineal bands are fastened to the lower end of the stem. These plans are, at the best, faulty; and when a simple ring cannot be retained it is much better to resort to operation unless there be some contraindication.

(b) Curative or Radical Treatment.—For rectocele, a perineorrhaphy may be performed, either alone or associated with posterior colporrhaphy (colpo-perineorrhaphy). This will often

allow of the wearing of a ring, even if the operation does not entirely cure the prolapse.

For cystocele many varieties of anterior colporrhaphy have been devised (see Colporrhaphy). In obstinate cases some more serious measure may be tried, such as vaginal or ventro-fixation (see Hysteropexy). For cystocele associated with retroversion of the uterus, vagino-fixation often answers well; for the two opposing tendencies—of the uterus to fall back, and of the vaginal wall to fall down—counteract one another (Edge).

Vaginal Hernia (*Enterocele*). — A rare form of hernia sometimes occurs in which the uterus and the lower part of the vagina retain their proper position, whilst the peritoneal pouch behind the uterus bulges into the vagina and is occupied by coils of intestine. It is distinguished from the conditions just described by the following points: 1. The swelling is not continuous, anteriorly or posteriorly, with the margin of the vulva; 2. The finger cannot be passed into the pouch through the anus nor can a sound be passed into it through the urethra; 3. The cervix uteri is found high up.

A vaginal hernia has been mistaken for prolapse, polypus, and inversion of the uterus.

Injuries. — Serious and even fatal injuries of the vagina have followed rape on adult women as well as children; severe lacerations have been caused during willing coitus, due to unusual size of the penis, undue narrowness of the vagina, or even awkwardness on the part of the man. First coitus sometimes causes alarming and even perilous bleeding, especially when the laceration of the hymen extends to and involves the vulva or the vaginal wall.

Fatal peritonitis has followed the forcible introduction of foreign bodies. Women sometimes injure themselves fatally by introducing pointed instruments for the purpose of inducing abortion, or during fits of sexual frenzy.

The upper part of the vagina may be lacerated by the

careless use of instruments in operations on the uterus and during instrumental delivery, or by the child's head in a long second stage of labour. In this way the broad ligament (mesometrium) may be opened up and pelvic cellulitis result. When free bleeding results, it may be erroneously thought to be derived from the cavity of the uterus. As a rule the bleeding stops readily under the influence of a hot vaginal douche (115 F.). If it persists, the lacerations may require to be repaired. A serious form of laceration sometimes occurs during labour, the recto-vaginal pouch being opened up. This may occur from violent uterine contractions in cases where the pelvis is narrow or there is other obstruction to delivery; it has also been produced during the introduction of the forceps, perforator, or cephalotribe. Coils of intestine may protrude through the gap, and even hang out from the vulva. The accident is generally fatal.

Treatment. — In recent injuries the blood clot should be removed and search made for bleeding vessels, which should be secured and ligatured. Capillary oozing is best restrained by careful packing with gauze.

Foreign Bodies. — The vagina, like the other accessible cavities of the body, is liable to have foreign bodies introduced into it. Little girls from sheer curiosity insert hairpins, pebbles, seeds, fruit-stones, pencils, etc. Older girls introduce sponges, cotton-wool, and the like, with the hope of preventing conception from illicit intercourse.

Pomade-pots, pewter pots, cotton-reels or spools, candle-extinguishers, and small india-rubber balls have been removed from the vaginæ of matrons; some of them were introduced to prevent pregnancy, others to act as supports to prolapsed wombs. Pessaries of extraordinary shape, size, and complexity have been introduced by obstetric physicians and forgotten till urinary fistulæ or stinking discharges have led to examination. Brutal men when rioting with low drunken women have thrust

into the vagina pipe-bowls, thimbles, clock-weights, or pieces of metal.

The vagina has served as a repository for stolen property—*e.g.* gems, bank-notes, jewellery, and pocket-books.

Among odd things the following deserve mention: A cock-chafer beside a pomade-pot (Schroeder); a rose-bud; a small bust of Napoleon the Great; and cylinders of inverted pork-rind. A woman was admitted into the cancer ward of the Middlesex Hospital with a certificate of "stone cancer" of the uterus. Examination proved the alleged cancer to be a piece of brick. In the vagina of a feeble-minded patient of sixty the following articles were found: a large cork, a thimble, a rag, a needle-case, and a bootlace (Monod).

When a healthy young woman is found to be suffering from a stinking vaginal discharge, it is exceedingly probable that she has a foreign body in the vagina.

Treatment.—Foreign bodies should be removed as soon as discovered. When long retained it is usually necessary to obtain the advantage of an anæsthetic.

Fistulæ. As the vagina is placed between two hollow viscera, the bladder and rectum, it is not surprising that fistulous passages are occasionally formed between them. Fistulæ are caused by sloughing of the vagina during protracted labour; injuries from obstetric implements; ulceration due to pessaries and other foreign bodies. They also occur in the late stages of epithelioma of the vagina and carcinoma of the cervix uteri and the rectum. Occasionally they are due to ulceration of the bladder, set up by vesical calculi formed around foreign bodies introduced into the bladder.

Vaginal fistulæ, vesical, ureteral, and rectal, occasionally follow vaginal hysterectomy; usually, however, they are merely temporary.

Vaginal fistulæ are of four kinds: 1. Vesico-vaginal; 2. Urethro-vaginal; 3. Uretero-vaginal; 4. Recto-vaginal. The

names are sufficient to indicate their positions. Utero-vesical fistulæ may be also considered here.

Symptoms.—In the case of a vesico-vaginal fistula the patient complains that she cannot hold her water. Some urine may collect in the bladder and be voided periodically if the fistula is small; otherwise the urine escapes from the vagina as rapidly as it enters the bladder. The vulva and vagina are inflamed and excoriated by the constant wetting; and sometimes a phosphatic incrustation forms.

If the fistula be rectal, great discomfort and distress is caused by the passage of fæces and flatus by the vagina; though, if the fistula be small, the fæces may be prevented by their semi-solid consistence from entering the vagina.

The Methods for the Detection of Vaginal Fistulæ.—The persistent and involuntary escape of urine from the vagina is sufficient indication of the existence of a urinary fistula, but it is not always a simple matter to localise its precise position.

To determine this it is advisable to put the patient in the lithotomy position and expose the parts with a duckbill speculum introduced into the vagina in a good light. A vesico-vaginal or a urethro-vaginal fistula rarely gives rise to difficulty, and the pink everted edges surrounding its vaginal orifice soon lead to its detection. When there is difficulty in finding it, the vaginal mucous membrane should be cleared of mucus, and warm milk injected into the bladder through a catheter in the urethra; it will then dribble through the fistula.

Injections of milk are very serviceable for the detection of uretero-vaginal fistulæ. In this case, when it is injected into the bladder, none escapes into the vagina; yet, during the course of the examination, urine has continued to escape into the vagina. This test is necessary even when the orifice of the fistula is clearly visible. In this form of fistula, if the urine which escapes involuntarily from the vagina is collected,

measured and compared with that voided from the bladder, it will be found that the two quantities equal each other.

In the case of a utero-vesical fistula the urine will be seen escaping from the cervical canal of the uterus; when milk is injected into the bladder some of it escapes down the cervical canal; this is conclusive.

Treatment.—Persistent vaginal fistulæ of all kinds require operative treatment.

CHAPTER XII.

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA (CONTINUED).

VAGINAL INFECTION AND THE VAGINAL SECRETIONS.

GONORRHŒA and sepsis play a very important part in the production of vaginitis. For the better appreciation of their influence, we must make some preliminary observations on the bacteriology of the normal vaginal and uterine secretions.

The Normal Vaginal Secretion.—In the following remarks the excellent account given by Döderlein will be followed.

Origin.—The vagina contains no glands; and some observers have consequently inferred that the secretion found in the vagina is derived in every case either from the cervical or Bartholinian glands. This view is disproved by the following considerations: First, the cervical canal is normally occupied by a tenacious plug of mucus, which shuts off the cervical from the vaginal canal; secondly, the Bartholinian glands usually secrete very little fluid, and the ducts open on the outside of the hymen; thirdly, in closed vaginal cysts a typical vaginal secretion is found; fourthly, the cervical and vaginal secretions present markedly different characters.

The vaginal secretion is derived from the shedding of squamous epithelium together with the exudation of some lymph-serum. Normally, it forms a thin coating on the surface of the vagina.

Characters.—It is a rather thin opalescent fluid, devoid of

viscidity, and sometimes, when abundant, forming a white flocculent and curdy matter. It gives a strongly acid reaction, due to the presence of lactic acid. Estimated quantitatively, the acidity is equivalent to 0·4 per cent. of sulphuric acid or 0·9 per cent. lactic acid. In the new-born the action is neutral; in the healthy virgin it is acid; in normal pregnancy the acidity is greater; whilst in pathological conditions the reaction is feebly acid, neutral or even alkaline. The acidity disappears during and for some days after menstruation, and for five or



FIG. 30.—Normal secretion from the vagina, showing the vagina-bacillus (Döderlein).

six weeks after normal labour. Examined microscopically, the vaginal secretion in the new-born contains only squamous epithelium. In the virgin and in normal prégnancy there is constantly found, in addition, the *vagina-bacillus* (fig. 30); whilst in a certain percentage of cases a fungus is found, the *monilia candida*. The vagina-bacillus and the fungus are invariably absent from pathological secretions.

The *vagina-bacillus* belongs to the anaërobic bacilli. It may be cultivated on agar or gelatin, or in bouillon, blood-serum

or milk. It requires moisture and warmth equivalent to the body-temperature It occurs in the form of short straight rods. As the result of pure cultivations lactic acid is invariably produced, equivalent quantitatively to 0·5 per cent. sulphuric acid, which corresponds to 1·125 per cent. lactic acid.

Rôle of the Vagina-bacillus.—To this bacillus is due the presence of lactic acid in the vaginal secretion, as indicated by the fact that when the bacilli are absent, as in the new-born and during the puerperium, the reaction of the secretion is always neutral. In its presence saprophytes and pathogenic micrococci, such as the streptococcus and staphylococcus, are unable to develop, and before long perish. When the vagina-bacillus is absent, as in the lochial secretion, both saprophytes and staphylococci are able to flourish. The *monilia* is a harmless organism which can only grow in the presence of the vagina-bacillus; that is, in the healthy vaginal secretion.

The antagonism between the vagina-bacillus and pathogenic organisms is illustrated by the following experiments described by Döderlein:—

(*a*) A pure cultivation of the vagina-bacillus on peptone-agar of three days' growth was inoculated with a cultivation of the staphylococcus pyogenes aureus. The staphylococci were soon destroyed. When, however, the two bacilli were inoculated on agar at the same time, the vagina-bacillus perished, showing that abundant products of the growth of the latter are required to destroy the staphylococcus.

(*b*) The vagina of a virgin was inoculated with a bouillon culture of staphylococcus pyogenes aureus. After six hours an abundant cultivation of staphylococci was obtained therefrom. After twenty-four hours only a few colonies were found; these further diminished on the second and third days, and by the fourth day the staphylococci had been quite destroyed in the vaginal secretion.

As a result of the protective influence of the vagina-bacillus it happens, as Winter has shown, that when pathogenic organisms are found in the normal vaginal secretion they are always in a condition of weakened virulence.

The normal cervical secretion consists almost entirely of mucus, in which are found entangled a few columnar cells derived in part from the surface epithelium and in part from that lining the glands. It is in consequence viscid and tenacious, so that a plug of it filling up the external os is often very difficult to dislodge. Its reaction is alkaline or neutral, and it contains no micro-organisms.

Pathological Vaginal Secretion.—This is thin, yellowish-white, or, if pus be mixed therewith, greenish. It may be so abundant as to flow from the closed vagina, giving all the symptoms characteristic of leucorrhœa. Its reaction varies from faintly acid, through neutral, to strongly alkaline. Examined microscopically, it is found to contain epithelial *débris*, and often pus-cells.

Both in cover-glass preparations and by cultivation it is found to contain saprophytic bacilli and micrococci—*viz.*, staphylococci and often streptococci. The vagina-bacillus and the monilia fungus are never present.

A pathological vaginal secretion may be regarded as a favourable cultivation medium for pathogenic organisms. Döderlein performed eighteen inoculation experiments with pathological vaginal secretions on rabbits, and in every case septicæmia resulted.

The transition from a normal to a pathological secretion may be brought about in two ways :—

First, by mere functional increase in the amount of secretion, such as arises from sexual excesses. Thus in thirty prostitutes examined by Doderlein the secretion was not once found to be normal, even when there was no specific gonorrhœal infection. Masturbation, the wearing of rubber pessaries, frequent and

purposeless vaginal irrigations, and the introduction of alkaline substances, such as soap, may have the same effect.

Second, through pathological organic changes, such as are found in endometritis, adenomatous disease of the cervix, vaginitis and cancer.

Besides the organisms of sepsis there is sometimes found a specific micro-organism, the gonococcus of Neisser (fig. 31). It must be remembered, however, that, as Bumm has pointed out, the vagina often escapes gonorrhœal infection, owing to the resistance offered to the entrance of gonococci by the stratified squamous epithelium, whose superficial portion is hard and

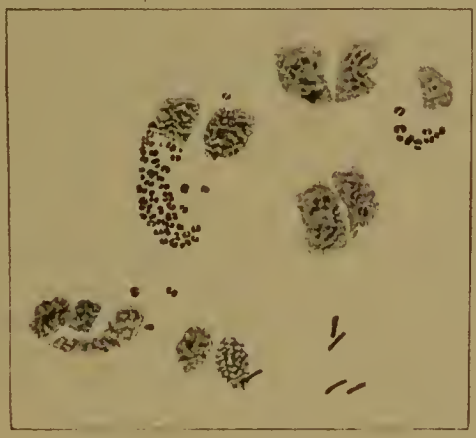


Fig. 31.—Gonococci.

horny. But the disease readily attacks the urethra and the delicate columnar epithelium of the cervix, as well as the ducts of the glands of Bartholin.

In cases of gonorrhœa the vaginal secretion is therefore usually altered indirectly by the admixture therewith of the unhealthy cervical secretion, which is abundant, alkaline, purulent, and consequently albuminous; and the vaginal secretion accordingly acquires these characters. The vagina-bacillus perishes under these circumstances; and a favourable soil is provided for the development of the pathogenic germs previously described.

The actual inoculation of these pathogenic germs may occur during menstruation, sexual intercourse, gynæcological manipulations and parturition; in the latter case not only through vaginal examinations and operative procedures, but also through traumatism incident to labour.

The micro-organisms found in the vagina acquire a special importance from the point of view of the ætiology of puerperal infection. The vaginal discharges of pregnant women have formed the subject of numerous observations, and the results have been very contradictory. One class of observers, such as Gönner, Thomen, Samschin, Krönig, Menge and Whitridge Williams, believe that pathogenic organisms are very rarely found; others regard them as relatively frequent: thus streptococci, staphylococci and bacilli coli have been found in the following proportions of frequency: Burckardt, 4 per cent.; Steffeck, 4 per cent.; Döderlein, 4½ per cent.; Burguburu, 8½ per cent.; Vahle, 10 per cent.; Witte, 12½ per cent.; Kottmann, 13 per cent.; Winter, 15 per cent.; Williams (earlier observations), 20 per cent.; and Walthard, 27 per cent. The difference in these results is explained by the supposition that the latter observers did not succeed in avoiding contamination from the vulvar secretion; for many pyogenic organisms are frequently found there. Thus in twenty-five cases Williams found them in 76 per cent. in the vulvar secretion, in 12 per cent. in the vaginal secretion, as collected through a speculum; but not in one case when the vaginal secretion was obtained by means of a special tube, which avoided all contamination from the vulva. In 117 cases examined by the latter method, the streptococcus was not once present; and the staphylococcus only in two cases. Consequently the normal vaginal secretion of pregnant women must be regarded as practically free from pyogenic organisms.

An important practical deduction to be drawn from these considerations is, that in cases in which the vaginal secretion

departs from the normal type special care should be taken to disinfect the vagina before resorting to any intra-uterine manipulations, even the passage of the sound, lest the uterine cavity, previously unaffected, be inoculated with septic organisms.

Having thus briefly reviewed the pathogenesis of vaginal infection, we may enumerate the principal morbid conditions which may result therefrom—*viz.*, vaginitis; endometritis, of both cervix and body; salpingitis, catarrhal and purulent; septic peritonitis; pyocolpos and pyometra; and pelvic cellulitis. These results may follow either from sepsis alone, or from sepsis complicated by gonorrhœa.

In vulvo-vaginitis of young girls the gonococcus is frequently found in the vagina, the epithelium being at that age less resistant. In girls and in adults gonococci in the vagina diminish in number as the disease becomes more chronic.

In cases of puerperal infection, many pathogenic organisms have been found in the lochia and in the uterus—*viz.*, the streptococcus pyogenes, staphylococcus pyogenes aureus and albus, bacillus coli communis, gonococcus, tetanus bacillus, Klebs-Loeffler bacillus of diphtheria, bacillus typhosus, diplococcus pneumoniæ of Fränkel, bacillus proteus, and bacillus aërogenes capsulatus. These were found present by Williams in the following number of cases, out of forty cases of puerperal fever which he examined: streptococcus, eight cases; staphylococcus, three; bacillus coli, six; diphtheria bacillus, one; typhoid bacillus, one; bacillus aërogenes, one; anaërobic bacilli, four; unidentified aërobic bacilli, three; gonococcus, two; bacteria present on slide but culture sterile, four; whilst in eleven cases no organisms were present.

In that curious condition known as physometra, the bacillus coli communis and the bacillus ærogenes capsulatus have been found in the secretions. Altogether about thirty species of

micro-organisms have been found in the genital passages; the following are the most notable:—

Streptococcus pyogenes.
Staphylococcus pyogenes albus.
Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus.
Micrococcus tetragenus.
Gonococcus of Neisser.
Diplococcus flavus lig. tardus (of eczema).
Diplococcus albicans amplus.
Diplococcus pneumoniæ of Fränkel.
Proteus vulgaris.
Bacillus coli communis.
Bacillus pyocyaneus.
Bacillus tuberculosis
Bacillus typhosus.
Bacillus of typhus.
Bacillus of diphtheria.
Bacillus of tetanus.
Bacillus of leprosy.
Bacillus aërogenes capsulatus.
Actinomyces.
Monilia candida.

In concluding these remarks on the secretions the following *résumé* of the different kinds of discharge found in the female genital passages may prove useful:—

1. Normal vaginal discharge, of which the characters have been given above *—viz.*, white, creamy or curdy, and so slight in quantity as not to attract the patient's attention.

2. A clear viscid discharge, composed principally of mucus. This is the normal cervical discharge, and is usually not seen except on examining with the speculum; but it may be mixed with the vaginal discharges at the beginning and end of menstruation, and occasionally, when abundant, at other times.

3. A muco-purulent or purulent discharge, yellowish or greenish according to the proportion of pus. This is seen characteristically in acute gonorrhœa, and commonly results also from chronic endometritis. It is the variety most frequently spoken of as "the whites," when containing but little pus. It stains and stiffens the linen.

4. Watery discharges may result from simple hyperæmia of the genital passages, and are sometimes so abundant as to lead to the suspicion that the fluid is furnished by a hydrosalpinx which periodically empties itself through the uterine orifice of the Fallopian tube. They are also found in cases of cancer, but the discharge then assumes more often the characters of the next variety.

5. Fœtid discharges occur as the result of ulceration, and the principal conditions which produce them are retained pessaries, sloughing fibro-myomata and polypi, decomposing products of conception, and, most frequently of all, cancer.

6. Bloody discharges, other than menstrual, may be due to cancer, endometritis, fibro-myomata, polypi, adenomatous disease of the cervix, and lacerations. The discharge is often pinkish in cancer; but in any of the above conditions it may vary from a very slight rose tint to the red of almost pure blood.

CHAPTER XIII.

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA (CONTINUED).

INFLAMMATION, TUMOURS AND CYSTS.

Vaginitis.—The chief causes of inflammation of the vagina are—(*a*) *Injuries*, such as result from obstetric operations, accident, foreign bodies, retained pessaries, immoderate coitus, and careless application of caustics to the uterus; (*b*) *Infections*, such as gonorrhœa, sepsis and tuberculosis; and (*c*) *Pregnancy*.

According to the age of the patient different types will be found. In children it may be simple, or due to thread-worms, gonorrhœa, and exceptionally to uterine tuberculosis. In adults it is nearly always gonorrhœal. Want of cleanliness and constitutional conditions are predisposing causes, as they favour the growth of pathogenic organisms (see preceding chapter). It is through a disturbance in the secretion, associated with congestion, that pregnancy may induce vaginitis.

Pathology.—As in inflammation elsewhere, the first condition is congestion, causing heat and redness of the mucous membrane. The discharge which is produced is known clinically as leucorrhœa, and consists at first of a watery fluid, with cast-off epithelial cells. If the latter are in great quantity, the discharge is no longer clear, but white and turbid (hence the name). If pus forms, it imparts a yellow or green colour to the discharge.

In simple cases the inflammation soon subsides, without further change than more or less desquamation of the epithelium. In senile vaginitis atrophic changes follow: the

epithelium is reduced in thickness, and fibrous changes ensue in the mucous membrane, which narrow the lumen of the passage. The same result may occur in places from the action of caustics; but here the epithelium may be deeply destroyed, and the contraction is sometimes marked (see Complications). When the vaginitis is purulent, from sepsis or gonorrhœa, on microscopic examination the epithelium is seen to be at first swollen, due to infiltration of round cells in the papillæ, which are very vascular. The interpapillary spaces are filled up by exudation of cells and serum till the papillæ cease to be distinct. The epithelium then becomes thin and presents the appearance of granulations, which bleed readily (Ruge). The gonococcus itself is not able to penetrate the stratified vaginal epithelium (Bumm); but the staphylococcus and streptococcus appear to be able to do so.

Under proper treatment the granulations subside, and the epithelium gradually resumes its normal appearance. But when the inflammation has been very virulent, large patches of epithelium may be detached, mixed with coagulated exudation; and this condition has been described as diphtheritic, membranous, or desquamative vaginitis.

Varieties.—Clinically it is useful to distinguish the following varieties of vaginitis:—

(*a*) Vulvo-vaginitis of children;
(*b*) Vaginitis of pregnant women;
(*c*) Gonorrhœal vaginitis of adults;
(*d*) Senile vaginitis;
(*e*) Membranous vaginitis.

(*a*) *Vulvo-vaginitis of children* acquires some of its importance from its medico-legal bearings. The question of criminal assault sometimes arises, and the medical attendant should bear in mind the following points: First, vulvo-vaginitis of simple character may occur when there has been no violence nor external interference of any kind. It is then found

mostly in weak and neglected children. Secondly, vulvo-vaginitis may be produced by indecent violence short of rape. Thirdly, gonorrhœal vulvo-vaginitis may occur, in epidemic form, in schools; the starting-point may be an accidental contamination by the bed-clothes when children sleep with parents or elder brothers; and infection may be spread with towels or other linen, or by the use of one bath for several children. Fourthly, the gonorrhœa may result from rape; this is rare in proportion to the total number of cases.

In fifty-four cases of vulvo-vaginitis in children, Drummond Robinson found diplococci with the characters and staining re-action of the gonococcus in forty-one.

The symptoms are sometimes slight; with the exception of a mucous or purulent discharge they may be absent. But more often the child complains of pain, scalding micturition or itching; and there may be some febrile disturbance. It has been shown that thread-worms may set up vaginitis in children by passing into the vagina from the rectum. The smallness of the hymeneal orifice in children, while it is in some measure a safeguard against infection, tends to aggravate the disease when once established, and is a difficulty in the way of cure, because it favours the retention of discharges.

(*b*) *Vaginitis of Pregnant Women.*—To what has been said about this we need only add that at times it may be due to latent gonorrhœa, allied to gleet in the male, taking on increased activity as the result of the congestion caused by pregnancy.

Vaginitis may occur also during the puerperium, as part of a puerperal infection, and is then generally septic. The laceration or bruising of the vagina by the passage of a large head or by instruments favours inflammation; and indeed, apart from infection, there is always some degree of traumatic inflammation in these cases.

(*c*, *d*, *e*) *Gonorrhœal vaginitis* is the most common form of vaginitis in adults. According to recent researches primary

gonorrhœal infection is rare ; the urethra becomes first affected, together with the endometrium ; the vaginitis is secondary to the urethritis and endometritis. The characters of the vaginal epithelium previously referred to is said to account for this order of events. Other authorities however believe that a primary vaginal infection always occurs, but that it is transitory. *Senile* and *membranous vaginitis* do not require special description.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of pain and burning in the vulva ; smarting pain on passing water ; dyspareunia and discharge. On examination, the vaginal walls are hot, red and swollen, and acutely tender to the touch. The discharge, generally yellow or green, is found bathing the external genitals as well as the vagina. The signs described under the complications of vulvitis may also be present. In senile vaginitis the discharge may be thin and sanious, leading one at first to suspect carcinoma of the cervix.

Diagnosis.—As stated under Vulvitis, the matter of principal difficulty and importance is often to distinguish gonorrhœal from non-gonorrhœal vaginitis. In the absence of pus, the probability is that the inflammation is of simple character ; but in cases of some standing this sign is of less importance. When there is pus it may be septic in origin, or it may come from the cervix uteri, and not primarily from the vagina. A careful examination must therefore be made with the speculum ; when, if the vagina is at fault, it will be seen reddened and studded over with brighter red points. In all cases of doubt a careful search must be made for gonococci. Implication of the urethra and of the Bartholinian ducts affords strong presumptive evidence of gonorrhœa ; by some, either condition alone is regarded as certain proof. Leucorrhœa due to endometritis or carcinoma is distinguished from that due to vaginitis by the use of the speculum.

Course and Complications.—If left untreated a simple

vaginitis does not give much trouble; but the results of gonorrhœa are far-reaching and serious. The most important is the spreading of the disease up the genital passages, producing successively endometritis, purulent salpingitis, and septic peritonitis. For this reason gonorrhœa is a much more serious condition in women than in men. Nor does the danger stop here. Under the influence of pregnancy a latent gonorrhœa may rewaken to virulent activity, in the vagina, the uterus or the tubes; or the trouble may lie dormant till labour comes on, when a rapidly fatal form of puerperal septicæmia may develop, for which the medical attendant may incur undeserved responsibility. In other and perhaps more frequent cases sterility results from the sealing up of the fimbriated ends of the Fallopian tubes, which become converted into bags of pus. This is generally associated with a troublesome form of dysmenorrhœa. It is evident, therefore, that no effort should be spared to treat energetically and thoroughly every case of acute gonorrhœal vaginitis.

The infection of the urethra seldom causes any complications in women; stricture is very rare, and consequently the bladder, ureters and kidneys commonly escape. At times, however, cystitis may be set up.

In addition to the complications mentioned under Vulvitis, the following have to be considered:—

Vesico-vaginal and Recto-vaginal Fistulæ.—These occur more often from other causes, but may result also from severe vaginitis attended with ulceration and sloughing.

Stenosis Vaginæ.—This is especially apt to occur when there has been extensive destruction of the epithelium and is therefore often well marked when the vagina has been much injured by caustics applied to the cervix uteri. In such cases, if examined at a later date, the finger discovers the vagina to be contracted, usually a little below the level of the external os. The contraction may be so great as barely to admit the

finger-tip. But if this can be passed through the constriction, which is often annular, it enters an expanded part of the vagina, in which is found the cervix. The vagina may, in fact, be said to present an hour-glass contraction. The condition, if it occur in later middle age, about the time of the menopause, causes but little trouble; but in earlier adult life the contraction may go on to obliteration of the canal, and hæmatocolpos results. Similarly, but more rarely, the external os may become stenosed or occluded, giving rise at first to dysmenorrhœa, and later to hæmatometra.

Purulent ophthalmia is a frequent complication of vulvo-vaginitis in children, the infection being conveyed directly by the patient's fingers or indirectly through linen and clothing.

Peritonitis ranks next in order of frequency to ophthalmia as a complication of gonorrhœa in young women.

Gonorrhœal rheumatism also occurs, but less frequently than among men.

Prognosis.—From the above it will be seen that when treatment is not thoroughly carried out, the prognosis is grave as regards the subsequent health. With proper care, however, in the early stages the outlook is very satisfactory.

Treatment.—In the treatment of simple vaginitis, all that is required is to keep the patient in bed and to order vaginal douches of warm unirritating lotions, such as boracic acid (℥j or ℥ij to the pint) or subacetate of lead.

For gonorrhœal vaginitis, a more energetic treatment must be undertaken in order to abort the course of the disease and diminish the tendency to complications. The following will be found an effective method: The patient is anæsthetised and placed in the lithotomy position; the vagina is then well irrigated with a solution of carbolic acid (1 : 40); after which it is thoroughly swabbed out with a solution of carbolic acid in glycerin (1 : 10), or with a solution of chloride of zinc

(10 grs. to ℥j); the cervix is similarly treated, and a uterine probe may be dipped into the solution and applied to the uterine cavity. The vagina is then again irrigated with carbolic lotion (1 : 40) or a saturated solution of boracic acid; iodoform tampons are placed in the vagina, and the patient sent back to bed. The after-treatment consists of douches, morning and evening, with warm saturated boracic lotion.

If this thorough treatment under an anæsthetic cannot be applied, douches of carbolic acid (1 : 40) or perchloride of mercury (1 : 2000) should be ordered morning and evening; it is not advisable that much force should be used, lest toxic discharges be forced up into the cervical canal.

A milder method, often serviceable when there is much pain and tenderness, is a course of hot sitz-baths, twice daily. In children it is advised that, in the acute stage, care should be taken that the child's head be not immersed in the bath, lest the eyes become contaminated by the discharges. After bathing or syringing, iodoform bougies may be placed in the vagina, each vaginal bougie containing 3 grs. of iodoform. For children smaller bougies are employed. Chronic vaginitis is not seen except in association with chronic endometritis, and its treatment is described with that of the latter condition.

The treatment of complications must be carried out as may be required.

An abscess in the vaginal wall may be due to extension of pelvic cellulitis into the connective tissue of the vagina, and the abscess-cavity may remain connected with that from which it is derived or become cut off from it; or it may be due to suppuration in a vaginal cyst. The condition closely resembles that of a lateral pyocolpos, and an incision may be necesary before its nature is discovered. The febrile symptoms and the redness of the vaginal wall over the swelling will indicate the presence of pus. The treatment consists in evacuating the pus by means of a free incision.

TUMOURS AND CYSTS OF THE VAGINA.

The vagina is rarely the seat of tumours; they belong to four genera: lipomata, myomata, sarcomata and epithelioma. Lipomata and myomata are very rare.

Sarcomata.—Examples of this genus occur in adults; it appears that they are rare before forty years of age. They are sessile, ulcerate early, and bleeding is the first sign which attracts attention (Gow). In children they have a tendency to be polypoid. They cause death by interfering with the bladder or rectum (D'Arcy Power).

Epithelioma.—This disease may arise in any part of the vaginal mucous membrane, but it is more liable to begin at the junction of the vulva and vagina, or on that portion which is reflected over the cervix uteri. When epithelioma attacks the vulvar end of the vagina, it is very apt to begin near the urethral orifice. In such cases the inguinal lymph-glands are early infected; the ulceration quickly involves and perforates the vesico-vaginal septum and leads to a fistula. When the posterior wall is attacked, ulceration leads to a recto-vaginal fistula.

It is a very extraordinary thing that the early stages of this fatal disease cause so very little inconvenience—that patients rarely seek advice until the disease has long passed the limits of justifiable surgery.

Cysts.—The vagina is liable to the following species: mucous, Gartnerian and peri-urethral cysts, and echinococcus colonies.

Mucous Cysts.—These are small and resemble retention cysts, but their nature is doubtful. Some observers consider them as retention cysts of vaginal glands; others deny the existence of such glands, and explain these cysts as due to obliteration of the mouths of crypts in the vaginal wall. By others, again, they are regarded as due to dilatation of

lymphatic spaces, and are described as associated with gaseous bullæ in the condition called emphysematous vaginitis.

They occur not infrequently in cases of vaginitis and endometritis, resembling superficially the Nabothian follicles seen on the cervix.

Gartnerian Cysts.—The pathology of these cysts is described in connection with the parovarium.

Cysts arising in the terminal segment of this duct project as soft fluctuating swellings in the upper part of the vagina; sometimes two distinct cysts arise in connection with one duct. They vary greatly in size; some do not measure more than two centimetres in diameter, others may exceed these dimensions three or four times. The inner wall of the cysts is lined either with cubical or stratified epithelium.

Peri-urethral Cysts.—Small cysts are sometimes found in the anterior vaginal wall near the urethra: sometimes they bulge into the urethra. Skene is of opinion that these cysts arise in the ducts, which he detected and described, in the floor of the urethra near the meatus.

Echinococcus Colonies (*Hydatids*).—These are very rare and are generally due to echinococcus colonies in the mesometrium burrowing in the recto-vaginal septum.

Treatment.—This is the same as that employed for tumours and cysts in other regions of the body—namely, removal—but in the case of sarcomata and epithelioma it is rare for the disease to come under observation before it has so deeply involved the rectal and vesical walls that interference with it only anticipates the complications which ensue in the natural course of the disease—rectal and vesical fistulæ. Cysts when small are readily enucleated, and the proceeding is safe if the operator keeps close to the cyst-wall. In the case of large Gartnerian cysts which burrow from the vagina into the mesometrium, unless great care is exercised the ureter may be easily damaged and a troublesome fistula

result. When there is difficulty or anxiety in enucleating vaginal cysts, the surgeon may freely incise them, evacuate the contents, and stuff the cavity with gauze; the cyst is then slowly obliterated by granulation. This method, however, though safe, is rarely certain, for the rent in the wall may close and the cyst re-form. Enucleation of the whole of the cyst-wall is the only sure method of treatment.

CHAPTER XIV.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS.

AGE-CHANGES, FLEXIONS AND DISPLACEMENTS.

Age-changes. — The uterus undergoes some important changes between birth and puberty. In the new-born infant the uterus has no fundus, its summit is often deeply notched, and the neck of the uterus is larger than its body. The arbor vitæ is very distinct. The body of the uterus lies above the level of the brim of the true pelvis, and its anterior surface forms a well-marked curve where it rests on the urinary bladder. Toward puberty the fundus develops, and the organ assumes the pear-like shape so characteristic of the mature uterus. After the menopause, it shares in the general atrophy of the reproductive organs. The cervix especially diminishes in size until it becomes merely a small button-like projection at the inner end of the vagina.

Measurements. — The fully-developed virgin uterus has the following average dimensions: length, 3 in. (7·5 cm.); breadth, 2 in. (5 cm.); thickness, 1 in. (2·5 cm.); length of cavity, $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. (6·2 cm.); weight $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces (42 grammes). After pregnancy the uterus never regains its virgin proportions and remains, until the menopause, enlarged in all its measurements and increased in weight.

FLEXIONS AND DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS.

It has been customary to include anteversion among the displacements of the uterus; as this is the normal position of the uterus, and never gives rise to symptoms, it will be omitted from the list of pathological conditions.

We have then to consider the following: Anteflexion; Retroflexion; Retroversion; Prolapse and Procidentia.

Anteflexion of the Uterus.—This, when moderate, is normal; it becomes abnormal when exaggerated.

Causes.—It is most often congenital. Less often it is due to parametritis involving the utero-sacral ligaments; the subsequent cicatricial contraction may draw the portion of the uterus to which these ligaments are attached backward, causing anteflexion.

Symptoms. — Even a considerable degree of anteflexion may exist without causing any trouble, especially in the young. When symptoms are present they are—(1) dysmenorrhœa; (2) sterility; (3) reflex nervous phenomena. The way in which dysmenorrhœa is produced is not quite plain. It has been attributed to obstruction to the outflow of blood by the projecting angle; but this is improbable, for in the first place the menstrual flow in these cases is always moderate and even scanty, and the amount of blood passing at any one time is therefore small; and in the second place obstruction would necessarily cause accumulation behind the obstruction, and this never occurs. More probably the pain is caused by the contraction of the muscle fibres at a disadvantage by compression of a hypersensitive mucosa by the muscular contractions. The dysmenorrhœa generally comes on some years after the first establishment of menstruation, but in neurotic patients it may be present from the first.

Sterility is due partly to the fact that congenital anteflexion

is generally associated with under-development of the uterus and a pinhole os; but it may also result from the tilting forward of the cervix; for when the canal is straightened and the cervix is made to point backward, conception sometimes follows.

Reflex nervous phenomena are not uncommon; one of the most frequent is bladder-disturbance.

On examination the fundus is felt like a knob just in front of the cervix, and between the two the tip of the finger rests in a well-defined angle. The sound is arrested at the internal os, and in order that it may pass to the fundus it may require to be sharply bent forward, for the canal of the cervix often makes a right angle with that of the body of the uterus. Two varieties of anteflexion are found: in one, the cervix is in its normal position, whilst the fundus is bent forward and downward (fig. 32, III.); in the other, the fundus is in normal position, while the cervix is bent forward and upward (fig. 32, II.).

Treatment.—Vaginal pessaries are absolutely useless. Two courses are open: first, dilatation of the cervical canal; secondly, a plastic operation. The dilatation should be carried up to 12 mm. It has the effect of straightening the canal. It may be necessary to repeat the dilatation after a few months, or to pass a few smaller dilators from time to time. In virgins these repeated manipulations are a disadvantage. Plastic operations include the division of the cervix, by a single median incision or bilaterally.

Retroflexion of the Uterus.—This occurs, rarely, as a congenital condition; more often it is a complication of retroversion (fig. 32, V.). In the former condition, if the fundus of the uterus be brought forward, for instance by the sound, it springs back into the faulty position as soon as the sound is withdrawn. But when associated with retroversion there is at first free hinge-like movement at the internal os, and

the fundus, if replaced, remains in the new position. If it remain long retroflexed this mobility becomes impaired. The

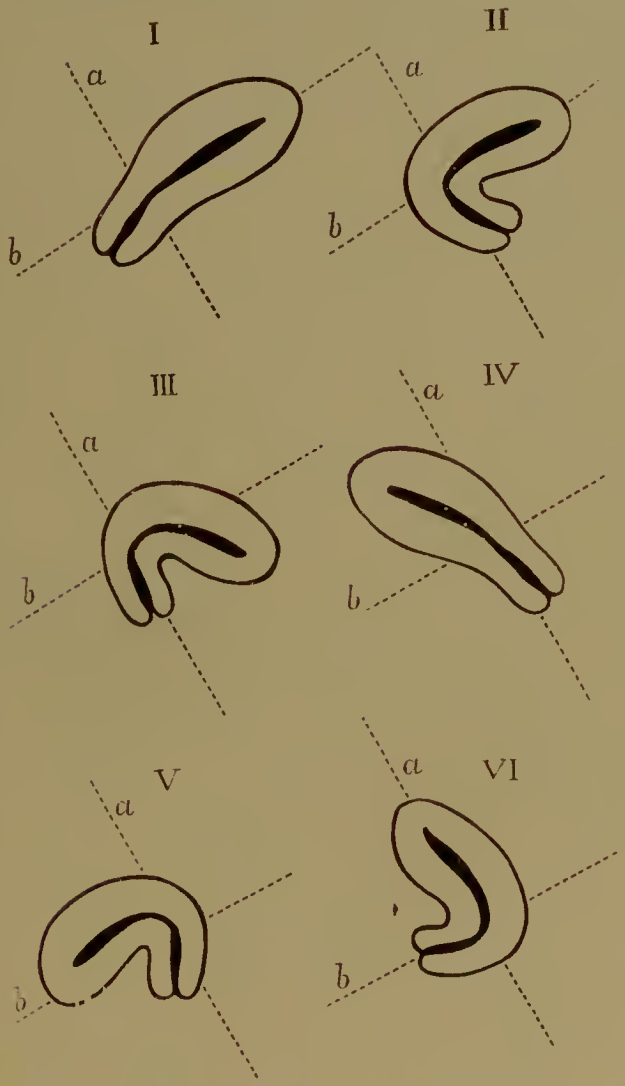


FIG. 32.– Diagrams illustrating flexions and displacements of the uterus: *a*, axis of the vagina; *b*, axis of the normal uterus; I., normal position; II., anteflexion, fundus in normal position; III., anteflexion, cervix in normal position; IV., retroversion; V., retroversion with retroflexion; VI., anteversion with retroflexion.

uterus sometimes becomes fixed in a position of retroflexion by pelvic cellulitis.

Symptoms.—(1) Dysmenorrhœa, produced in a manner analogous to that resulting from anteflexion. (2) Pain on defæcation and constipation, due to the pressure of the fundus on the rectum.

Sterility is not a prominent symptom of retroflexion.

Treatment. - If the uterus be freely movable as indicated above, the flexion should be first corrected by digital manipulation, or failing this by the sound, and a Hodge pessary introduced. Special care must be taken lest the uterus be brought into a position of anteversion while the flexion remains unreduced (fig. 32, VI.). The position of the cervix must accordingly not be taken as a guide, but the fundus must be felt bimanually in front of the cervix.

If the uterus be rigid, a Hodge pessary will not correct the flexion ; dilatation of the cervix is then the proper treatment, and a Hodge pessary may be subsequently applied, or a plastic operation may be undertaken, or hysteropexy.

Retroversion of the Uterus.—Retroversion of a normal-sized uterus is, under certain circumstances, physiological ; for instance, in a patient lying on her back with a full bladder. In such a case it is not an uncommon thing to find, on making a second examination a few days later, that the fundus is lying forward. The same thing may occur with a uterus that is slightly enlarged, as in early pregnancy, and during the early weeks after labour. These conditions, therefore, require no treatment. In other cases retroversion is a pathological condition.

Causes.—1. Relaxation of the uterine ligaments, as the effect of repeated pregnancy. The utero-sacral, round, and broad ligaments are all involved, for if any one pair of the three retained its normal tension, retroversion would be resisted.

2. Increased weight of the fundus, due to chronic congestion, subinvolution, pregnancy, or myomata.

3. Cicatricial contraction following pelvic inflammation; such as shortening of the utero-sacral ligaments when the round ligaments are relaxed. If these remain tense, anteflexion is produced instead.

4. Pressure on the front of the uterus, due to an ovarian or other tumour, or to a frequently overdistended bladder. A wandering spleen lodged in the pelvis has sometimes caused the same result.

5. Retroversion is in rare cases due to a fall or sudden strain; it is a question whether this cause can operate without the predisposition indicated under paragraphs 1 and 2.

Symptoms.—These vary according as the retroversion is simple or complicated by pelvic inflammation or fixation. Among the symptoms caused by a movable retroverted uterus, there may be sudden pain, if the displacement has been accidentally produced; otherwise the patient complains of a feeling of ill-defined weight and fulness in the pelvis, due, probably, to congestion. From the position of the fundus there is often discomfort during action of the bowels, and constipation. Bladder disturbance is not common unless the uterus is enlarged; and then there may be enough pressure of the tilted cervix against the base of the bladder to cause frequent desire for micturition with dysuria; followed by complete retention of urine. If the fundus remains for some time low in the recto-vaginal (Douglas's) pouch, the tubes and ovaries are dragged upon, and one or both of the latter may become "prolapsed"; in that case dyspareunia is generally complained of, as well as dysmenorrhœa, and sterility is usually present.

When complicated with pelvic inflammation, the chief symptoms are—pain, often excessive and continuous; severe dysmenorrhœa; irregular metrorrhagia, due to the fact that

the uterus cannot contract properly; abundant leucorrhœa, caused by the pelvic congestion; general weakness, and secondary nervous disturbances.

The reflex nervous disorders consequent on retroversion and retroflexion (for the two conditions are frequently combined) require some notice. A list of them would comprise all known functional disorders; and, while the association of some of these with displacement may be considered as a coincidence, there are many which must be regarded as directly due to the uterine condition, as is shown by those cases in which reposition of the uterus is followed by immediate cessation of symptoms, whilst these come on again at once if the displacement recurs. The most frequent reflex neuroses are—digestive disorders, especially vomiting; cardiac disturbances; frequency of micturition and incontinence of urine; headache and neuralgia. In some cases of long standing, the restoration of the uterus to its proper position is not followed by improvement of the reflex disorders; although the first appearance of these may have coincided with the commencement of the uterine trouble.

Complications.—Among these we might reckon the nervous disturbances just referred to. The local complications include pelvic inflammation, prolapse of the ovaries and tubes, and hernia of the pelvic floor—namely, cystocele, rectocele, and prolapse of the uterus. As we shall point out in discussing prolapse, retroversion of the uterus is nearly always the first stage in the production of that condition.

Treatment.—The first thing is to replace the uterus, with the fingers alone if possible; with the sound if necessary.

Digital Manipulation.—Two fingers are introduced into the vagina and are made to press on the fundus, through the posterior vaginal fornix, in a direction forward and upward. If the uterus be fairly rigid the fundus can readily be tilted up by pressing backward on the front of the cervix. The

undus being raised by either method, the fingers of the ther hand depress the abdominal wall above the uterus nd bring the fundus forward, whilst the fingers in the agina assist by pressing the cervix back. The manipulation nay be assisted by placing the patient in the genupectoral osition; and in difficult cases, when the use of the sound s contraindicated, this should be done.

Replacement with the Sound.—The sound is passed with he concavity of the curve pointing backward. When the oint is at the fundus, the handle is brought round to the ront with a wide sweep, so that its intrauterine portion otates on its longitudinal axis, but does not otherwise move. On no account should the semicircle described by the revolving portion be made by the point of the sound. The handle is hen gently and slowly drawn backward, in the middle line, oward the perineum, until the fundus can be felt with the hand on the abdomen. While the sound is being withdrawn, the finger in the vagina should be pressed against the cervix, o keep it in position.

The uterus having been replaced, some form of Hodge pessary is introduced, paying attention to several points. Thus the instrument must fit properly; it must be adapted to the width of the posterior fornix, and also to the length of the vagina. If too long, it is apt to press on the urethra, and cause difficulty in micturition; or it may press on the rectum and produce a tendency to constipation. If the vaginal walls are lax and the fundus heavy, the instrument is likely to be tilted up anteriorly, and the retroversion is reproduced. If an ovary is lying in the recto-vaginal (Douglas's) pouch it may be pressed upon, and much pain will result. An instrument made of block-tin answers well; it is clean, and can be moulded to any desired shape. One or both of the posterior angles can be depressed to prevent pressure on the ovaries, and the anterior bar may be indented so as to form an

arch over the urethra. The relation of the breadth to the length of the instrument can also be adjusted. As a rule the posterior bar should be made to project well forward and upward.

When adhesions are present, treatment must be different. Obviously, to put in a pessary is to add risk to inefficiency. The one thing needful is to restore the mobility of the uterus. If time be no object, this may often be attained by a somewhat prolonged course of rest in bed, combined with a depletory treatment by means of vaginal irrigation and tampons of glycerin, with or without ichthyol (5 to 10 per cent.). During this treatment an occasional attempt must be made to raise up the uterus; for this purpose the sound may be used, but it requires to be employed with great care. After some time it will often be found that the uterus can be moved a little, and by degrees the normal position can be restored. When this occurs a Hodge pessary is introduced and kept in for some time.

If suppurative disease of the appendages be present, the above treatment will generally be futile; and until the organs offending be removed no permanent cure can be hoped for.

Sometimes the adhesions, by long neglect, have become so firm that they cannot be overcome by the above means. An operation then gives the only hope of cure—namely, opening the abdomen, freeing the adhesions, and suturing the fundus to the abdominal wall (hysteropexy). This should not be lightly undertaken, but the risk attending it should be carefully weighed with the alternative of not operating, which may mean a life of chronic invalidism and impaired usefulness.

Even when there are no adhesions, pessaries may, after long trial, entirely fail to relieve the retroversion and the attendant symptoms; and here also operative interference may be required. Hysteropexy and the operation for shortening the round ligaments are the two principal methods of dealing with this condition.

CHAPTER XV.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (Continued).

PROLAPSE AND PROCIDENTIA; HYPERPLASIA AND ATROPHY OF THE UTERUS.

The terms **prolapse** and **procidentia** are applied to different degrees of the same condition: when the uterus, though low down, lies entirely in the vagina, it is spoken of as prolapse; when it protrudes through the vulva, as procidentia.

Causes.—All the causes of retroversion of the uterus, except cicatricial contraction due to pelvic inflammation, may be regarded as predisposing the prolapse, inasmuch as the former is the first stage of the latter. The exciting causes are:—

1. Increased intra-abdominal pressure, either continuous, as in the case of ascites and abdominal tumours, or intermittent, as from frequent straining efforts or a chronic cough.

2. Weakening of the supporting structures of the pelvic floor, such as relaxation and thinning of the vaginal walls and laceration of the perineum. A very patulous condition of the vulva, such as is met with sometimes in multiparæ, may have the same effect as a damaged perineum.

3. Traction on the uterus from below, by the weight of an enlarged cervix, by a cervical tumour, or by repeated operative manipulations, whereby the uterus is drawn down.

Pathology.—It occasionally happens, when the pelvis is

large and the vaginal walls are very lax, that the uterus becomes prolapsed in a position of anteversion; but this is rare. The uterine canal is normally at right angles to the vagina, and in the great majority of cases the uterus must come to lie in the axis of the pelvic outlet before prolapse can occur to any extent. As long as it lies in the axis of the pelvic inlet, deficiency of the pelvic floor has no appreciable effect and intra-abdominal pressure simply presses the whole uterus backward against the posterior vaginal wall and the sacrum. But, once retroversion takes place, the lack of perineal support is felt, and increased pressure leads to descent of the uterus toward the vaginal orifice. The mechanism presents a close parallel to the delivery of the head during parturition in the unreduced occipito-posterior position: the long axis of the head does not conform to that of the pelvic outlet, and delivery is delayed; whilst as soon as rotation forward of the occiput places the long axis of the head in relation to that of the pelvic outlet, descent is easy.

As the uterus descends, it draws down with it the upper part of the vaginal walls, whereby the vaginal fornices are deepened. If the initial causes remain at work, and the vaginal orifice be large, either from stretching or from deficiency of the perineum, the cervix protrudes from the vulva (fig. 33), and eventually the greater portion or the whole of the uterus comes to lie outside, covered by the vaginal walls reflected over it. In this way a mass the size of the closed fist may be found outside the vulva.

When the whole vaginal attachment is very lax, the lower portion of the vaginal walls may take part in the protrusion, in the form of a cystocele and rectocele; whilst in exceptional cases the tubes and ovaries, the bladder, and a considerable portion of the intestines may come to lie in the hernial mass.

There is another mode of production of prolapse in which escent of the whole uterus is not the principal feature; ut the first stage is elongation of the supravaginal portion f the cervix—*i.e.* the part situated between the internal os nd the vaginal portion. In the course of the hyperplastic longation, either the fundus must be pushed upward or he vaginal portion downward. The latter is the course of east resistance, and is consequently followed. In these



FIG. 33. Prolapse of uterus due to the pressure of two ovarian dermoids.

ases the cervix may be low down, while the fundus is early in its normal position and the uterine cavity is ound to be greatly lengthened (fig. 34). Later, the whole terus may assume a lower position as the result of the ncreasing weight of the cervix. Authors differ in the elative influence which they ascribe to these two conditions, rimary descent and hyperplasia, in the production of pro-

lapse; the difference is no doubt partly due to the fact that in cases of primary descent a certain degree of secondary hyperplasia generally occurs. We believe that primary descent is the more frequent condition.

Results of Prolapse and Procidentia.—The continued retroversion leads to chronic congestion and hyperplasia of the whole uterus; but the effect is most marked in the cervix, which is less supported by surrounding structures and more exposed to the influences leading to chronic inflammation. We find, therefore, chronic cervical catarrh and cervical hyperplasia in the majority of cases, whilst adenomatous disease is frequent.

In cases of procidentia the cervix is greatly enlarged. By the rubbing of the clothes and exposure to the air the exposed surface of the vagina and cervix is hardened and thickened, so that it comes to resemble skin, and patches of ulceration are not uncommon. These may attain the size of a florin; they have a clean, punched-out appearance: the base and margins are smooth, and the latter are neither raised nor undermined. When the protrusion has been reduced and kept in position for some time, the hardened surface becomes moist and soft again, returning to its normal condition.

Signs and Symptoms.—The patient complains of a feeling of "bearing down": of trouble with micturition and defæcation; of pain and fatigue in walking; and of "falling of the womb". When the uterus is low down, but still confined within the vagina, the symptoms are often more severe than in procidentia; indeed, it is not uncommon to meet with patients who have been going about their work for a considerable time with a large mass protruding from the vulva. The signs are generally obvious. In the milder cases the cervix is felt to be low down in the vagina—the uterus being in a position of retroversion. The sound shows that

the uterine cavity is lengthened, and the amount of lengthening will afford information as to the degree of hyperplasia in the case. A rectal examination will complete the information; for when there is not much enlargement the level of the fundus will be easily reached by the finger, whilst in cases of considerable elongation the fundus may in this manner be felt to occupy nearly its normal position.

Procidentia is evident on inspection. The external os will be found usually on the most prominent part of the mass, and occasionally in front of or behind this point when the case is complicated by a large rectocele or cystocele.

Diagnosis.—This is easy; but procidentia may be simulated by inversion of the uterus. Here the surface is redder and softer, and instead of the central orifice of the external os the two lateral orifices of the Fallopian tubes are seen. A large polypus may at first sight be mistaken for procidentia, but the absence of an orifice and the presence of a pedicle leading up to the cervix will establish the diagnosis. It is important to determine whether the case is one of simple descent or of hyperplasia of the supravaginal cervix, as the treatment is different; this may be done as above mentioned under the head of physical signs. It should be ascertained also whether there is any cause for the prolapse beyond deficiency of the pelvic floor and relaxation of ligaments; so that, if found, this may be dealt with.

Treatment.—A prolapsed uterus must first be placed in proper position, or a procidentia reduced. In many cases the introduction of a rubber ring pessary will then suffice to prevent recurrence. But it will often be found necessary to repair a torn perineum, removing at the same time redundant portions of the vaginal walls, before the ring will remain in the vagina. When such an operation is contraindicated, and the vaginal orifice is so wide that a ring cannot be kept in, some form of pessary with a

vaginal stem and perineal bands will be required (see chapter xvi.).

In cases of procidentia where the exposed surface is much ulcerated, the patient should be kept in bed, emollient applications made to the ulcers, and vaginal douches given. When the ulcers have healed, a pessary may be introduced. The congestion usually requires no special treatment, as it subsides when the uterus is maintained in a normal position.

Procidentia due to supravaginal elongation of the cervix must be differently dealt with: here complete reduction is not possible, as even when the fundus is in normal position the cervix is low down. Amputation of a portion of the cervix must therefore form the first step in the treatment; and it may be required also when the hyperplasia is secondary to descent. Cases of prolapse and procidentia which resist milder measures require further operative procedures, such as ventro-fixation of the uterus or the shortening of the round ligaments. It is in cases of this kind that hysteropexy has often given satisfactory results.

Alexander's operation succeeds, not by pulling up the uterus, but by maintaining the fundus in a position of anteversion. The first stage in prolapse, retroversion, being thus prevented, the prolapse itself is prevented. If the shortening be not sufficient to cause anteversion, it is useless; for the fundus is then able to move freely along an arc of a circle whose radius is determined by the length of the round ligaments, and whose centre is at the symphysis. The arc corresponds closely to the pelvic axis.

Total extirpation of the uterus has been advised and practised for the treatment of procidentia. The operation is under the circumstances singularly easy, but the question of the justifiability of so radical a measure is an important one.

HYPERPLASIA OF THE CERVIX UTERI.

This presents two varieties according as the supravaginal or vaginal portion of the cervix is affected.

Hyperplasia of the Supravaginal Portion.—This may occur as a primary or secondary condition.

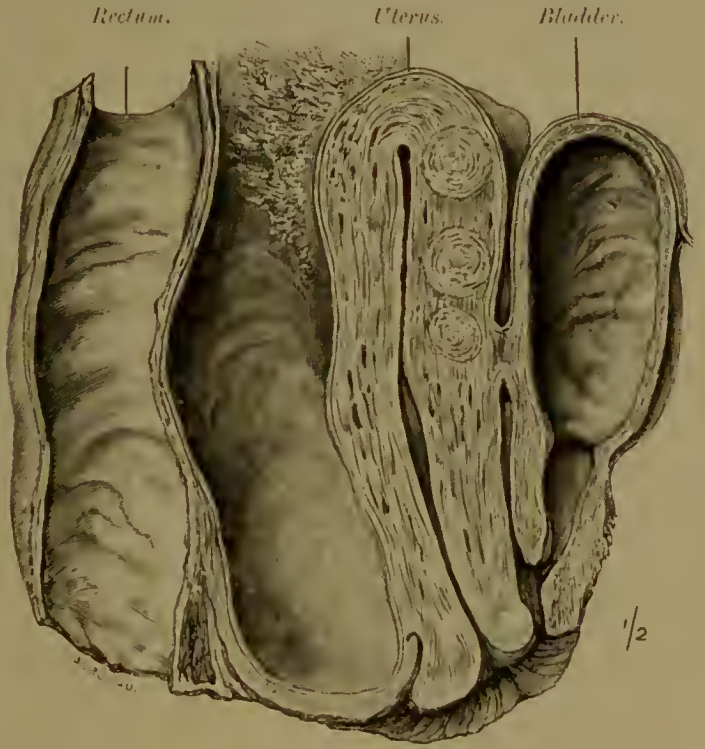


FIG. 31.—Uterus, bladder and rectum in sagittal section; from a case of hyperplasia of the supravaginal portion (Museum of R. C. Surgeons).

When **primary** it may in some cases be inflammatory in its origin, and some authors have supposed it to be so in every case. But we think it doubtful whether metritis often has this effect, and prefer to regard the origin as unexplained. Specimens examined after removal have sometimes presented the appearances of metritis; but this may have

occurred as a secondary change. In other cases the structure has been that of the normal cervix.

The effect of this hyperplasia has been described in the section on Prolapse of the Uterus. The fundus remains in its normal position, while the cervix is found low down in the vagina or protruding from the vulva.

When secondary it is the result of prolapse (fig. 34), and is most likely to occur when the latter is caused by

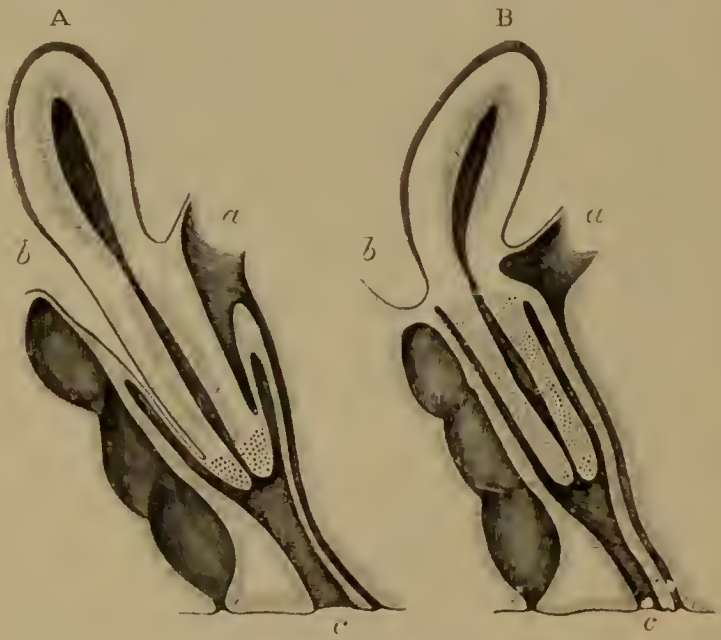


FIG. 35.—Two diagrams illustrating (A) hyperplasia of the supravaginal portion, and (B) elongation of the vaginal portion of the cervix: *a*, bladder; *b*, recto-vaginal pouch; *c*, vagina.

traction from below while the fundus is partly anchored by adhesions; but the congestion of a prolapsed uterus no doubt plays a part in the production of hyperplasia.

Whether the hyperplasia be primary or secondary, the resulting condition is the same. The cervical portion of the uterine canal is elongated. The vaginal portion of the

cervix retains its proper length, or may be slightly elongated; but a false appearance of great lengthening is produced by the dragging down of the vaginal fornices by the cervix as it descends (fig. 35, A). For the same reason the vagina is always shortened.

The symptoms and physical signs are those of prolapse. The proper treatment is amputation of the cervix.

Owing to the close attachment of the bladder to the anterior surface of the uterus, it remains in front of the cervix as it lengthens; and a sound introduced into the bladder may be felt to pass down apparently in the substance of the anterior part of the cervix. Similarly, the peritoneum is closely connected with the posterior surface, and the recto-vaginal (Douglas's) fossa becomes deepened when the cervix lengthens, so that a process of peritoneum may be found under the vaginal reflection on the posterior surface of the cervix. These facts require to be borne in mind in amputation of the cervix, lest the bladder be injured. The opening of the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) is less serious, and is perhaps in most cases unavoidable.

Hyperplasia of the Vaginal Portion of the Cervix.—This is often spoken of as the *infravaginal* portion; the above term is more correct. A small degree of hyperplasia often occurs, as previously stated, in connection with chronic cervical catarrh and erosion; the enlargement is then more strictly speaking due to inflammatory infiltration, with thickening of the glandular tissues, and we need not dwell on it further.

Simple elongation of the cervix is a developmental or congenital condition, but it is described here instead of in the chapter on Malformations for convenience, and for the sake of comparison with the previous condition. The growth takes place principally at the time of puberty, and nothing is known as to its causation. It is generally associated with

stenosis of the external os, which presents the "pinhole" type. The elongation may be so great that the cervix protrudes through the hymen. The vaginal reflection is attached to the base instead of near the apex of the hypertrophied portion, and consequently the length of the vagina is not diminished (figs. 35, B, and 36). This serves as a striking

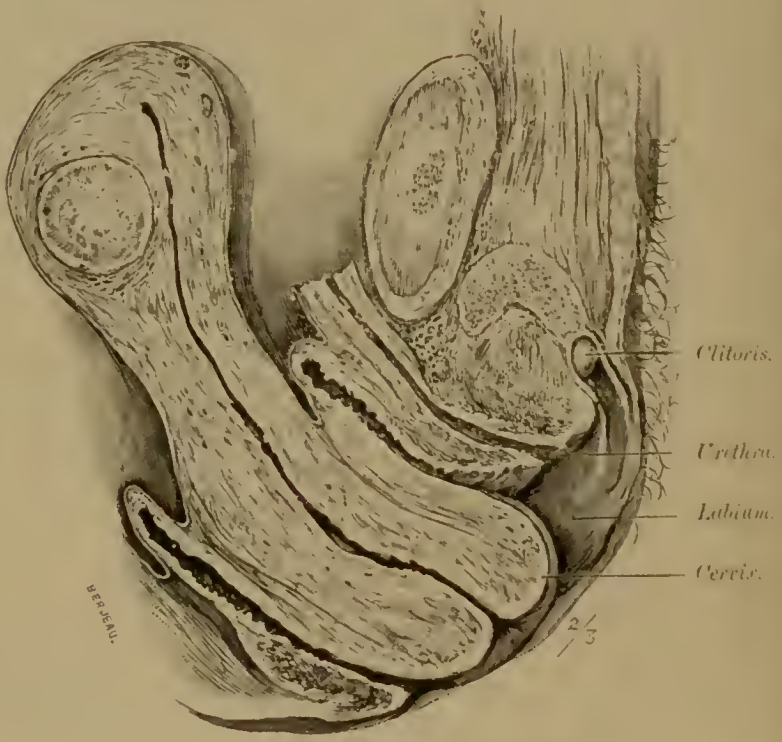


FIG. 36.—A prolapsed uterus in sagittal section.

distinguishing feature between this and the form of hyperplasia previously described. The bladder and recto-vaginal pouch retain their normal positions, and thus there is little risk of either being wounded during the operation of amputation.

The symptoms to which it gives rise are a sense of discomfort and the feeling of a foreign body in the vagina;

sometimes it causes dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, and leucorrhœa. But in some cases, if the cervix remains within the vagina, no symptoms may be complained of till after marriage, when it gives rise to dyspareunia. The diagnosis is a matter of no difficulty when the length of the vagina has been ascertained. The only possible treatment is amputation of the cervix.

ATROPHY OF THE UTERUS.

Atrophy occurs normally after the menopause, and may proceed to such an extent that the cervix entirely disappears, leaving only a small aperture in the vaginal summit to represent the external os, while the fundus may shrink till it becomes a mere knob surmounting the vagina. The menopause may occur prematurely, but otherwise naturally, in women who have not borne children, and in whom consequently it cannot be ascribed to superinvolution; and in these cases a similarly marked atrophy may take place.

Atrophy may follow also an artificial menopause, due to the removal of the tubes and ovaries. Certain constitutional conditions produce the same result, especially tuberculosis and chlorosis, less frequently diabetes, Bright's disease, chronic morphinism, insanity, and other central nervous disorders. Lastly, it occurs in the form of superinvolution after delivery.

CHAPTER XVI.

PESSARIES.

A PESSARY is an instrument used to support the pelvic organs in cases of hernia of the pelvic floor, or to maintain in a normal position a uterus which has a tendency to flexions or displacements.

Pessaries must be regarded as a palliative method of treatment, though at times a radical cure may be effected by their means. In late years their use has been restricted by the introduction of operative measures; but operations are in some cases contraindicated by the age or ill-health of the patient or by her unwillingness to submit to them, whilst in other cases they fail to relieve the condition for which they are undertaken. Pessaries remain, therefore, indispensable, though they should be used as seldom as possible.

To be effectual, a pessary must answer the following requirements:—

1. It must maintain the normal position of the uterus and vaginal walls, and relieve symptoms.

2. When it is in its place the patient should be unconscious of its presence.

3. It must be light, smooth, not acted upon by the uterine and vaginal secretions, and not irritating to the vaginal walls. The best materials for this purpose are aluminium, vulcanite, block tin, celluloid and hardened india-rubber. The last three have the advantage that they can be moulded to any

required form; in the case of celluloid and india-rubber this is done by immersing them in boiling water, when they become soft, regaining their rigidity on cooling. There are three types of pessary in general use.

The Ring Pessary (fig. 37).—This should be made of good hard rubber, with a central wire spring, so that it may be compressed to facilitate introduction, and may regain its shape when released



FIG. 37.—The ring pessary.

It is used for **cystocele, rectocele** and **uterine prolapse**—*i.e.* for hernia of the pelvic floor. It should not touch the bony parts of the pelvis, but should slightly stretch the lateral vaginal walls. It depends for its efficacy on the integrity of the posterior vaginal wall and the levator ani, and is useless when the perineum is much lacerated; for then it comes out as soon as the patient strains, as during coughing, sneezing and defæcation. The same result follows if the ring be too small, whilst if too large it interferes with the action of the bladder and rectum, and may cause vaginal ulceration.

A rubber ring should not be left *in situ* longer than three months without being seen to; for the rubber tends to become rough and corrugated, leading to irritation of the vaginal mucous membrane and profuse leucorrhœa. In some cases this effect follows in three or four months; in others a pessary of the best rubber may be worn for a year without inconvenience.

The Hodge Pessary.—This is, in surface aspect, rectangular, with the upper angles rounded; in profile it resembles an opened-out S (fig. 38). It is used for **back-**

ward displacements of the uterus, when the uterus is

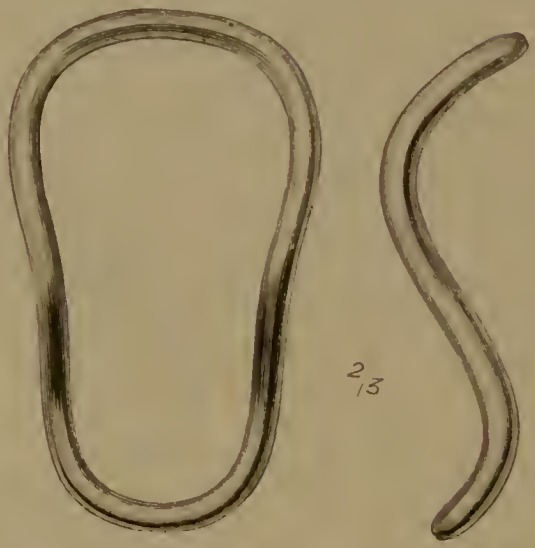


Fig. 38.—The Hodge pessary.

movable. It may be made of vulcanite, aluminium, celluloid, or block tin; the two latter will be found most convenient,

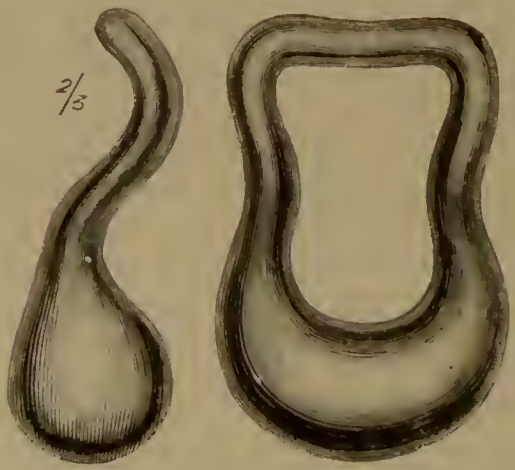


Fig. 39.—A glycerin pessary, Hodge pattern.

as it is often necessary to slightly modify the shape to suit

the requirements of the individual case. Various modifications of the original Hodge pattern are found (fig. 39), but the important element of success in treatment by means of pessaries is that **the instrument should fit.**

Modes of Action.—Like the ring, the Hodge pessary should not touch any bony points. The action is described as that of a lever, the middle portion of the pessary resting against the posterior vaginal wall and forming the fulcrum; the intrapelvic pressure acts in a direction downward and backward, mainly against the lower portion of the pessary, and this tends to tilt the upper end forward and upward whereby the posterior vaginal fornix is pushed upward against the posterior surface of the body of the uterus. Another influence is exerted also: the cervix is drawn backward, and if the uterus be fairly rigid, the fundus is in this way tilted forward. The backward pressure of a heavy uterine body is also resisted, through the lever action of the Hodge pessary, by the anterior-vaginal wall as long as this is not much relaxed. It is in harmony with this explanation that the crescent-shaped instrument is used, with the lower end pointing forward; but pressure on the urethra must here be specially guarded against.

The Vaginal Stem Pessary.—This consists of a cup or ring mounted on a stem, the lower end of which projects from the vulva, and has attached to it perineal bands which pass forward and backward to be fastened to the waistband (fig. 40). Such an instrument is sometimes used for prolapse of the uterus or vaginal walls when the perineum is so deficient that a ring cannot be retained and the age or other conditions of the patient do not allow of repair of the perineum. Zwancke's pessary is on the same principle, but has the disadvantage of being difficult to keep clean.

Contraindications to the Use of Pessaries.—Whatever the malposition of the pelvic organs a pessary should not

be introduced unless the malposition gives rise to symptoms. In the case of unmarried women pessaries are undesirable except when symptoms are severe and there is a strong probability of cure by their means. Inflammatory conditions of the genital organs contraindicate the use of pessaries; pain and irritation would be the result. This remark applies to endometritis and erosion, as well as to pelvic cellulitis, ovaritis and salpingitis. When the uterus is fixed, pessaries are harmful, as well as useless; no pessary can overcome



Fig. 10.—Vaginal stem pessary.

adhesions. When the uterus is markedly retroflexed as well as retroverted it is useless to put in a Hodge pessary, unless the flexion be first corrected; for all that would result would be an anteversion with retroflexion.

Retained Pessary.—The first effect of a pessary long retained is vaginitis; if the vagina has not been kept clean by douching, the discharges become purulent; the pessary hinders their exit, and comes to lie ultimately in what is practically an abscess cavity. The bad effects are aggravated

by the contraction of the vaginal orifice which occurs at the menopause. If the pessary be a ring or a Hodge the vaginal wall in contact with it becomes ulcerated, so that there results a groove lined with granulations. These tend to grow up around the pessary, and may at length grow over and fuse, forming a bridge of tissue holding the pessary firmly imbedded in the vaginal wall. In the case of a flattened pessary with perforations the granulations may in like manner sprout and project through the perforations, forming bands between the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. In this way it may no longer be possible to remove the pessary without considerable violence, whilst this result is contributed to also by the narrowing of the vaginal outlet. The pus becomes offensive; and, if the cause of irritation be not removed, constitutional symptoms indicating septic absorption may arise.

As a result of prolonged ulceration of the anterior vaginal wall, vesico-vaginal fistulæ sometimes occur. Similarly ulceration of the posterior vaginal wall may lead to a recto-vaginal fistula. The length of time required for a pessary to set up such ulceration varies with the shape of the pessary and with the frequency or otherwise of douching; in the absence of douching a few months may suffice for the production of a considerable groove, especially in the case of a tightly fitting pessary with a narrow edge.

The **dangers** of retained pessaries may thus be summed up:—

a. Purulent vaginitis.

b. Urethritis.

c. Ulceration of the vagina.

d. Imbedding of the pessary in the vaginal tissues.

e. Vesico-vaginal fistula.

f. Recto-vaginal fistula.

g. Incarceration of the pessary from narrowing of the vaginal outlet.

CHAPTER XVII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

A UTERUS is inverted when it is turned inside out; this is true in two senses, for, as the organ inverts, its fundus passes into the vagina, and is protruded beyond the vulva.

Inversion of the uterus is only possible when its cavity is dilated; that is, after pregnancy, or when a polypus is present. In by far the greater proportion of cases the condition is a complication of delivery at term, and is nearly always due to an unskilled individual dragging upon the cord of a still adherent placenta. Although this variety of inversion belongs to the province of obstetrics, it is necessary to briefly review its leading features.

The inversion may be partial, the fundus not extending beyond the mouth of the uterus; it may extend through the os uteri into the vagina; or the inversion may be so complete that the uterus from mouth to fundus is turned inside out (figs. 41, 42). In a complete case of acute inversion, as it is called when it follows immediately on delivery, the outer surface is formed by the mucous membrane of the uterus, and is ragged, vascular and bleeding, and the inner or uterine ostia of the Fallopian tubes are visible. The interior of this large sac is lined with peritoneum and contains the round ligaments of the uterus with the Fallopian tubes; the ovaries, as a rule, remain on

the edges of the sac. In some instances small intestine and omentum drop into the cavity. The manner in which



Fig. 11.—Inversion of the uterus and vagina. The dark spot on each side indicates the orifice of the Fallopian tube (Museum of Middlesex Hospital).

the tubes and ligaments are drawn into the sac is illustrated in the specimen of partial inversion represented in fig. 43.

It is common knowledge that when a body occupies the uterine cavity it stimulates the muscular walls to expulsive efforts. When the fundus is inverted, it is a solid body, which can be grasped and driven onward by the muscular efforts of the walls of the uterus, which may continue until the uterus turns itself completely inside out.

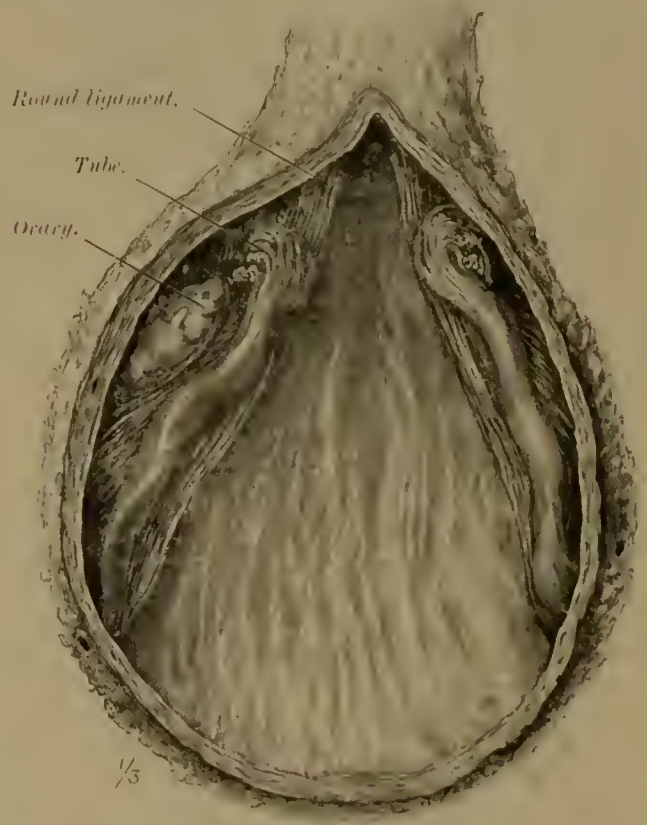


FIG. 42.—The inverted uterus represented in preceding figure, opened from behind

This mechanism explains the method by which a submucous myoma leads to inversion of the uterus. The presence of the tumour distends the cavity of the uterus and the polypus is pushed into the cervical canal by the muscu-

lar efforts of the uterus; this traction under favourable mechanical conditions produces inversion of the fundus, and finally the polypus with the inverted fundus makes its appearance in the vagina or even protrudes beyond the vulva. When the inversion takes place gradually it is termed chronic.

Acute inversion of the uterus is always a grave accident; many patients die in a few hours from shock or loss of blood. In years gone by the inverted mass has been cut



FIG. 43.—Partial inversion of a uterus due to a polypus.

away by practitioners in ignorance of the nature of the accident. When the patient escapes the immediate dangers, ulceration, sloughing, bleeding, and exhaustion destroy her in a few weeks or months.

Chronic inversion of the uterus has a different history. The patient suffers from menorrhagia, or metrorrhagia, leucorrhœa, and vesical troubles, which lead to an examination, and the tumour-like mass is detected in the vagina. In

many cases its nature is recognised, but this is not always a simple matter.

Care must be exercised—

1. *To distinguish between an inverted uterine fundus and a uterine polypus.*

2. *To recognise a case in which a polypus is responsible for the inversion of the uterus.*

A submucous myoma protruding through the os uteri often strikingly resembles a partially inverted fundus.

In cases of acute inversion there should be no difficulty in diagnosis, but when the inversion is of long standing the exposed surface becomes greyish-white like skin.

In partial inversion great caution in diagnosis is necessary, but with the help of the sound the difficulty is easily surmounted. When the sound is introduced through the mouth of the uterus, between the inverted fundus and the uterine wall, it is arrested at less than its normal length ; in the case of a polypus it will pass to the full length, or more often to a greater distance.

In some cases, especially when the patient has a thin belly-wall, a cup-like depression can be felt to replace the natural convexity of the uterine fundus. Sometimes this depression can be detected by a finger introduced through the rectum. In doubtful cases an examination under ether is desirable ; and, if necessary, the urethra can be dilated and the condition of the uterus determined by a finger introduced into the bladder.

Treatment.—In recent cases reduction of the inversion may often be effected by taxis. The patient is placed under an anæsthetic and steady pressure made by the fingers on the walls of the uterus, near the cervix. The principle on which taxis is applied for this condition is the same as that in reducing a hernia, namely, the part last inverted should be returned first.

When inversion is chronic, there appears to be more risk and difficulty in immediate reduction, and it is customary to use an instrument called a repositor (fig. 44). This instrument consists of a perforated cup-shaped disc fitted on a stem which may be straight or furnished with a perineal and a pelvic curve. The lower end of the repositor permits of the attachment of elastic bands connected to a waist-belt

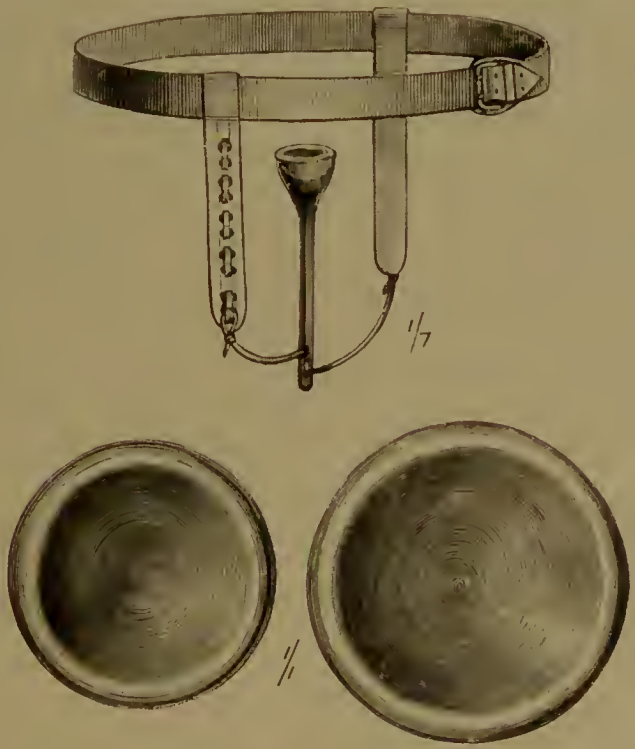


Fig. 44.—A uterine repositor.

supported by braces which pass over the shoulder. When in use the waist-belt is fitted to the patient and secured by the braces. The cup of the repositor is adjusted to the fundus of the inverted uterus, and the elastic bands fixed to the repositor and waist-belt maintain a continuous pressure. The patient is kept in bed, and, if the proceeding causes

pain, morphia injections may be given. At intervals of a few hours the amount of progress is observed, and the bands are readjusted. As soon as the fundus is reduced to the level of the internal os, it is desirable to change the cup of the repositor for a smaller one; for, when reduction is complete, a large cup is imprisoned in the uterine cavity, and is sometimes so firmly held as to cause difficulty and anxiety in its extraction. By means of the repositor an inverted uterus may be reduced in twenty-four or forty-eight hours, even when the inversion has existed for some years. When inversion is due to a polypus, the latter is excised before reduction is attempted.

CHAPTER XVIII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

INJURIES OF THE UTERUS; DISEASES RESULTING FROM GESTATION.

Laceration of the Cervix.—*Causes.*—Laceration is sometimes produced by operations on the cervix, but in the vast majority of cases it occurs in childbirth. The immediate causes are precipitate labour, premature rupture of the membranes, a large or well-ossified fœtal head, and the application of forceps before dilatation of the cervix is complete. A natural labour may result in laceration when the distensibility and elasticity of the cervix are impaired by disease, such as carcinoma and chronic inflammation.



FIG. 45.—Bilateral laceration of the cervix.

Results of Laceration.—When a cervix is torn (as during labour) the raw edges heal by granulation and cicatrisation, but as a rule without uniting. The resulting fissure does not necessarily give rise to symptoms, even if deep or bilateral. For the cervical mucous membrane may gradually acquire the characters of the vaginal epithelium; the external os retreats, as it were, toward the internal, while

the anterior and posterior lips of the cervix become in reality lips or lappets, which can be readily separated (fig. 45).

But the lesion may take a less favourable course. The exposed cervical mucous membrane may become unhealthy, either alone or as part of a general endometritis; it then becomes congested, and, in consequence, the cervical flaps become separated. The tendency to separation is exaggerated if there be a marked coincident flexion of the uterus. The everted and thickened mucous membrane is then bathed in the unhealthy secretions (arising partly from the uterus) found in the vagina. The congestion and œdema of the cervix commonly spread to the body of the uterus, which becomes heavy and enlarged, resembling the condition found in subinvolution. With the chronic endometritis and metritis so produced is frequently associated prolapse of the ovaries into the recto-vaginal pouch; especially when there is also retroflexion. The ovaries share in the congestion and become unduly sensitive.

Signs and Symptoms.—A lacerated cervix does not, as such, give rise to symptoms, except, occasionally, bleeding in recent cases. Such symptoms as are present depend on the accompanying endometritis, and include leucorrhœa, aching over the sacrum, a feeling of weight and "bearing down" in the pelvis, and dyspareunia.

From time to time lacerations have been held responsible for many reflex neuroses; we believe this to be entirely erroneous; for although such neuroses have disappeared after repair of the cervix, the improvement must be attributed to the simultaneous curing of the inflammatory condition.

A laceration is readily detected by digital examination, and may be seen by the use of the speculum. Lacerations vary in nature and extent. There may be a split on one side only, the cleft extending only a short distance from the

external os, or reaching up to the junction of the cervix and vagina. It is more frequent on the left side, running a little forward, and sometimes bifurcated externally; and this is attributed to the greater frequency of the left occipito-anterior position of the child during delivery (fig. 46, *A*). A right occipito-posterior position will cause a laceration of the posterior lip on the right side (fig. 46, *B*). In other cases this split is bilateral, so that the cervix presents well-marked anterior and posterior flaps (fig. 46, *C*); or several

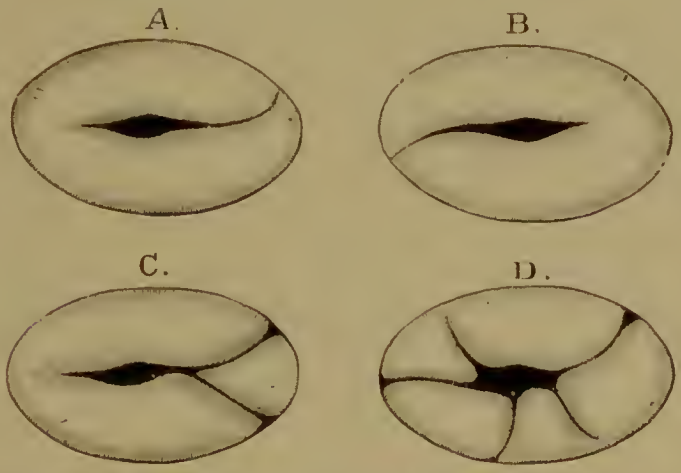


FIG. 46.—Four diagrams to indicate the positions of cervical lacerations.

fissures may be found, radiating from the external os (fig. 46, *D*). A Fergusson's speculum somewhat masks the extent of laceration by holding the lips in contact; a duck-bill speculum and a hook give therefore a better view. The presence of a complicating endometritis will be determined at the same time.

A bilateral laceration with considerable eversion of the mucous membrane may resemble adenomatous disease with but slight laceration, because the two lips cannot be brought together; on relieving the congestion by scarification the true condition will be recognised.

Treatment.—When no inflammatory conditions are present no treatment is required, except as a prophylactic measure. Inasmuch as laceration predisposes to endometritis, it may often be considered advisable to repair the rent with a view to diminishing the risk.

When the laceration is followed by the more serious results above described, the operation of trachelorrhaphy or repair of the cervix is indicated.

Perforation of the Uterus.—This may occur as the result of the incautious use of the sound or of metallic dilators; even when carefully used, a sound may pass through the uterine wall in some diseased conditions where the wall is soft, friable, or thin, as in sarcoma, carcinoma, and cystic degeneration of the chorion (hydatid mole). When this accident occurs the sound passes considerably beyond the normal distance, and its point may sometimes be felt under the abdominal wall. Bleeding may result, but it is seldom considerable. With a clean instrument and a fairly healthy uterus no untoward symptoms may follow, but in the opposite conditions septic peritonitis may be set up, with serious or fatal results.

DISEASES RESULTING FROM GESTATION.

Superinvolution.—This signifies premature atrophy of the uterus following delivery. It is brought about by debilitating causes, such as multiple and frequent pregnancies, post-partum hæmorrhage and prolonged lactation. Sometimes there is no apparent cause.

Superinvolution is permanent, leading to a premature menopause. The only symptoms are diminution or cessation of menstruation and sterility. On physical examination the uterus is found to be small. The diminution affects the substance of the uterine walls rather than the length of its cavity; consequently the bimanual examination gives more

reliable information than the passage of the sound; and for the same reason extra care is required in the use of the sound, as the thin and often softened walls are easily perforated.

Treatment.—We must rely principally on hygienic measures and the administration of tonics; the prognosis, however, is not very favourable.

Subinvolution.—By this is meant a condition in which the return of the uterus to its proper size after delivery is arrested.

Causes.—Subinvolution may be due to—

(1) Debility brought about by malnutrition; by a severe and lengthy labour; by post-partum hæmorrhage; or by too early resumption of active duties after delivery and non-suckling.

(2) Chronic endometritis preceding labour. Post-partum hæmorrhage is very likely to occur in such a case, and it must then be regarded, not as the cause of subinvolution, but as the result of conditions leading also to subinvolution. Indeed, it is possible that the relation of hæmorrhage and subinvolution should always be regarded in this way.

(3) Puerperal (septic) endometritis.

Pathology.—Subinvolution presents two varieties, depending on its origin, whether inflammatory or trophic. In the trophic variety the muscle-fibres are large and pale, and the intermuscular tissue and mucosa are œdematous. The vessels and lymphatics are dilated from the want of proper muscular contraction. For the pathology of the inflammatory variety see chapter xix.

Signs and Symptoms.—Besides general weakness, the symptoms are—abundance and long duration of the lochia; irregular losses after the lochia proper have ceased; profuse leucorrhœa; a feeling of weight in the pelvis; and backache. On examination the vagina is bathed in discharge of a serous or sero-purulent character, sometimes

tinged with blood. The uterus is large heavy and flabby, and not uncommonly retroverted

The condition must be diagnosed from retention of products of conception ; in the latter case bleeding is more marked, but otherwise the signs and symptoms are so similar that exploration of the interior of the uterus may be required to establish the diagnosis.

Treatment.—The general treatment should be tonic with

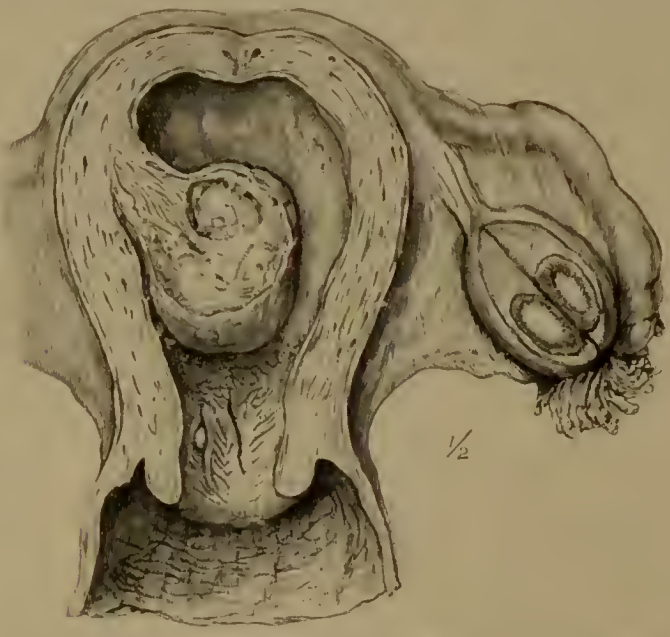


FIG. 47.—Retained fragment of placenta (Museum of R. C. Surgeons).

rest in bed. Hot intra-uterine and vaginal douches should be given, as these induce uterine contractions, which play an important part in the process of involution. In more chronic conditions hydrotherapeutics and change of air are indicated. In the way of medicines ergot may be given, in combination with iron.

Retention of Products of Conception.—A portion of placenta or of membranes may remain attached to the

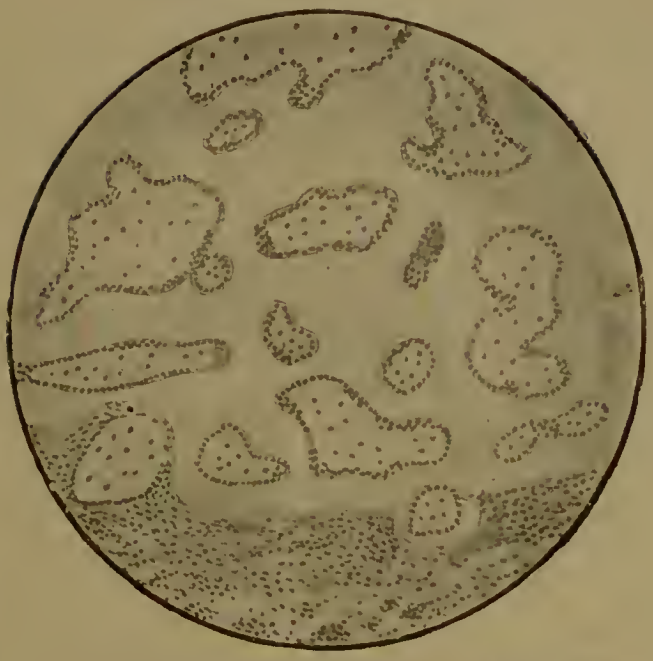


FIG. 48.—Microscopic appearance of recent placental tissue.

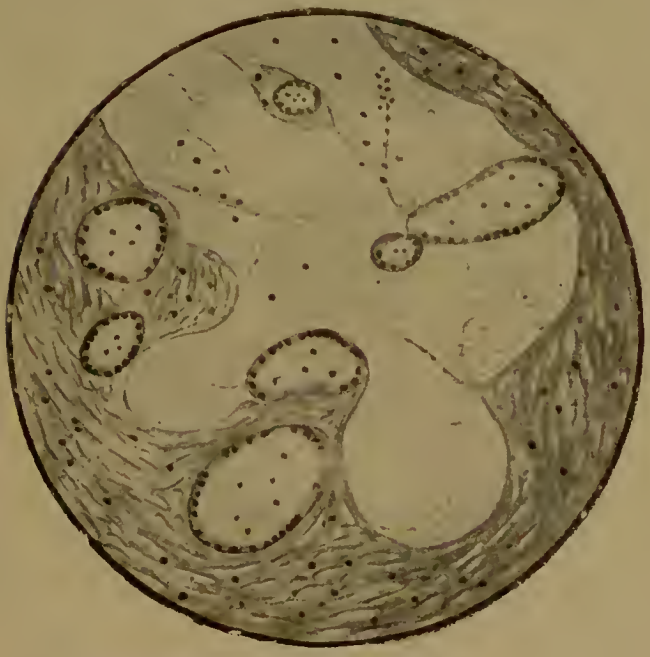


FIG. 49.—Microscopic appearance of placental tissue long retained in the uterus.

uterine wall, both after full-time delivery and after abortion. It is most frequent in the latter case. The principal symptom is irregular hæmorrhage, continued in some instances for many months. The other symptoms and the physical signs closely resemble those just described as resulting from subinvolution.

The diagnosis generally rests between retention of placental fragments (fig. 47) a small submucous myoma and sarcoma. In any case the diagnosis cannot be made with certainty without exploration of the interior of the uterus. The microscopic characters of recent placental tissue are shown in fig. 48, and those of such tissue when retained for some time in the uterus in fig. 49.

Treatment.—When symptoms are not urgent, palliative measures may be adopted, such as the administration of ergot and iron, and vaginal douches. But if there be reason to suppose, at the outset, that retained products are present, there is no object in delay, and the uterine cavity should be explored. Shortly after a labour or miscarriage the cervix may be sufficiently patulous to allow of this being done without dilatation. In other cases dilatation must precede exploration, which should be done by means of the finger in the uterus. If placental fragments are found, a blunt curette should be used to remove all rough and protruding parts of the surface until the interior is quite smooth.

CHAPTER XIX.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

DISEASES OF THE ENDOMETRIUM.

THE mucous membrane lining the cavity and the cervical canal of the uterus is termed the **endometrium**. It differs from mucous membranes in general in having no submucous layer; this is due to the fact that nearly the whole of the muscular tissue of the uterus is morphologically muscularis mucosæ (John Williams). Comparative anatomy supports this view. The endometrium is peculiar in undergoing rhythmic changes during sexual life coincident with menstruation; when the uterus is occupied by an oösperm (fertilised ovum) the endometrium of the uterine cavity is changed into a thick membrane known as a **decidua**, which is incorporated with the placenta. Menstrual and decidual changes are entirely confined to the endometrium lining the uterine cavity. The mucous membrane lining the cervical canal is called the **cervical endometrium**. The endometrium of the uterine cavity has a smooth surface; it is soft, spongy, pale red, and covered with ciliated columnar epithelium. The glands which beset it are simple tubes lined with a single layer of columnar cells continuous with those on the surface; the cells near the orifices of the glands are ciliated. The glands dip obliquely into the stroma of the mucous membrane and sometimes bifurcate at the extremity. The cervical endometrium is firm and forms

rugæ, giving rise to an appearance known as the *arbor vitæ*. The orifices of the racemose glands open on the surface in the pits between the rugæ. The epithelium in the upper half of the cervical canal is of the columnar ciliated variety; in the lower half it is stratified. In addition to the glands, the mucous membrane of the lower part of the canal contains numerous vesicles visible to the naked eye and known as the *ovules of Naboth*.

The endometrium is liable to the following diseases: 1. Inflammation; 2. Adenomatous Disease; 3. Tuberculosis; 4. Sarcoma; 5. Carcinoma.

Acute Endometritis.—The chief causes are sepsis (infection with micro-organisms) following labour or abortion; instrumental interference with the uterus; extension of vaginitis or gonorrhœa; or infection and gangrene of a uterine myoma.

When inflamed, the endometrium presents the usual characters of an inflamed mucous membrane; it is swollen, and the surface is covered with a purulent exudation. On microscopic examination its tissues are found infiltrated with leucocytes, and if submitted to bacteriological examination the infiltrated tissues and discharges will occasionally furnish the micro-organism which initiated the disturbance. The great difficulty which besets the study of morbid states of the endometrium is the fact that in order to examine it the cervical canal must be dilated; even then the information can only be acquired by the finger, or more directly from the study of fragments removed from it by means of the curette.

In recent years a good deal of useful work has been accomplished, and we know that acute endometritis following on labour and abortion—"puerperal endometritis" as it is called—is caused by the introduction of pathogenic micro-organisms, such as the streptococcus and staphylococcus,

due to lack of scrupulous aseptic precautions on the part of doctor, midwife, or nurse. These minute bodies flourish in the discharges, and lead to decomposition of blood-clot or fragments of placenta which may be retained in the uterine cavity. The ultimate course and consequences of endometritis occurring during the puerperium, or as a sequence of operations on the uterus, or due to gangrene of a myoma, or extension of gonorrhœa, are much the same.

In many cases, especially when the infection is of a mild type, the inflammation subsides, and, like those conditions called catarrh, leaves no trace. In others the inflammatory changes may extend beyond the mucous membrane into the muscular wall of the uterus, and even involve its serous covering. When endometritis involves the deeper parts of the uterus in this way it is sometimes called metritis (an unnecessary refinement). When the infection is exceedingly virulent, it will lead to gangrene and sloughing of the endometrium.

The most serious consequence of the disease is due to its extension to the mucous membrane of the Fallopian tubes; then the infectious material finds its way directly into the pelvic section of the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) and in many instances with a fatal result. (This disaster is discussed in the chapter devoted to Salpingitis.)

Symptoms.—Constitutional disturbance is the rule. The temperature ranges from 99° or 100° to 105° F. and rigors are not uncommon. Apart from the febrile disturbance, the patient complains of pelvic pain and profuse, offensive, purulent, and sometimes blood-stained discharges.

Signs.—On examination the vagina is hot, and before the stage of abundant discharge may be dry. The uterus feels heavy and bulky, and is tender to manipulation. Later it becomes fixed if pelvic cellulitis supervenes. The cervix is at first soft, but later it is hard and firm. Viewed through

the speculum, the cervix appears red and thickened, and mucus, either viscid, muco-purulent, or sanious, is seen to exude from the external os.

Diagnosis.—The history and the febrile condition will point to the diagnosis, and lead to vaginal examination, when the above conditions will be found.

Course and Prognosis.—Acute endometritis of puerperal origin is the only variety which is at all frequently fatal, and then the fatal result depends more on general than on local conditions. In all other cases the tendency is to recovery after a more or less protracted convalescence. The most serious complications are pelvic peritonitis and cellulitis, pyosalpinx, and sterility. Uncomplicated endometritis results usually in a chronic hyperplasia, which produces a feeling of aching and weight in the supra-pubic region, backache and leucorrhœa, favours displacements and which may induce dysmenorrhœa and sometimes sterility.

Treatment.—The patient must be kept in bed and the usual treatment of febrile conditions adopted. For the treatment of puerperal septicæmia the student is referred to text-books of obstetrics.

Local Treatment.—At the outset intra-uterine irrigation should be resorted to, using for this purpose solutions of perchloride of mercury (1 : 5000); carbolic acid (1 : 40); nitrate of silver (1 : 500), or chloride of zinc (1 per cent.). The irrigation may be followed by the introduction of iodoform pencils into the uterine cavity, or by swabbing out the uterus with a stronger caustic (iodised phenol, iodine 1 part, carbolic acid 4 parts, liniment of iodine, or chloride of zinc 10 per cent.) applied on an intra-uterine probe swathed with cotton-wool.

Some have strongly recommended curetting for gonorrhœal endometritis; there is, however, the risk of opening up fresh surfaces to infection; and the same objection

applies to dilatation of the cervical canal for intra-uterine medication. The risk may be diminished by following up the curetting by swabbing out the uterine cavity and the introduction of iodoform pencils.

As the vagina is often also affected, more especially in gonorrhœal cases, it must be treated at the same time as previously described.

Much benefit is derived, in the earlier stages, from scarification of the cervix and the abstraction of blood; this answers better than leeches, which were formerly used for this purpose. It may require to be repeated several times, at intervals of a few days.

The after-treatment consists in the employment of hot vaginal douches of weak antiseptics twice daily. After each douche an iodoform tampon may be placed in the vagina, or a glycerin tampon dusted over with iodoform.

In addition to or in place of the vaginal douches hot sitz-baths may be given. Pain is greatly relieved by fomentations applied to the lower part of the abdomen and to the perineum; in other cases morphia suppositories may be introduced into the rectum, or opium given by the mouth.

Chronic Endometritis.—*Causes*—(1) This disease may be a sequela of the acute form; (2) it may be due to gonorrhœa or sepsis, without a preliminary acute stage; (3) it may result from chronic congestion, due to catching cold during a menstrual period, or caused by acute retroflexion of the uterus; (4) it may result from abortion or delivery at term, when it takes the form of subinvolution.

Pathology.—The changes found in the mucosa are similar to those that occur in acute endometritis, but they are less marked. Moreover, several varieties are described, according to the structures principally affected.

(*a*) *Glandular Endometritis.*—The glands are enlarged

and dilated, and their lumen is occupied by proliferating and cast-off epithelium, mixed with mucus (fig. 50). This condition must be distinguished from adenomatous disease of the endometrium (page 168), in which there is a new formation of glandular elements.

(*b*) *Interstitial Endometritis.*—Here the glands are not directly affected, but the stroma shows at first increase in its cells and infiltration of leucocytes, and later a great

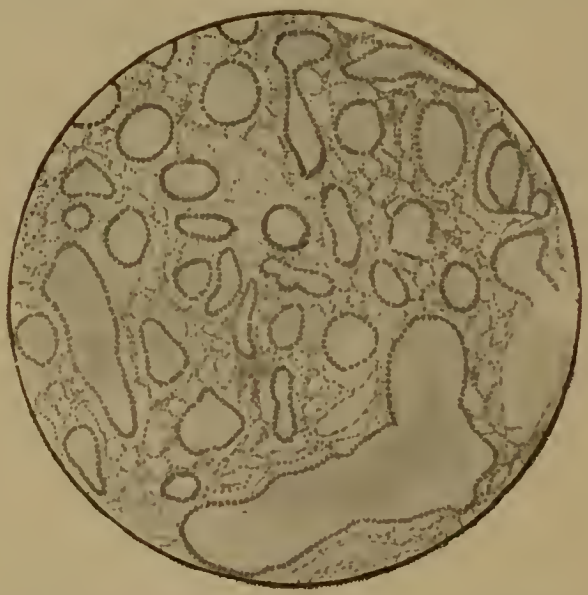


Fig. 50.—Microscopic characters of glandular endometritis.

formation of fibrous tissue. The vessel-walls are thickened, and small retention-cysts are formed in the deeper layers by pressure on the gland-ducts. Eventually the glands may almost disappear, the mucosa consisting chiefly of fibrous tissue.

(*c*) *Hæmorrhagic Endometritis.*—The principal alteration is in the vessels, which are dilated and in places ruptured, leading to extravasation of blood in the superficial layers of

the stroma. There is no polypoidal formation, such as is found in the adenomatous condition to which the same name is sometimes applied (see page 171).

These three conditions are sometimes found associated in the same specimen; and the endometrium of the cervix and body may be affected separately or together.

The *symptoms* and *signs* are practically those of adenomatous disease, and similar local treatment is required.

(*d*) *Villous Endometritis and Senile Endometritis.*—A careful examination of the endometrium from cases considered on clinical signs to be typical instances of these conditions have, in all the examples we have submitted to microscopic examination, proved to be carcinoma of the endometrium.

Fibrosis of the Uterus.—Under this term we propose to describe a morbid condition of the uterus which presents the following characters:—

The patients are usually multiparæ between thirty-five and forty-five years of age. They complain of menorrhagia which lasts from fourteen to eighteen days. At times the bleeding is so profuse as to place life in danger.

The uterus is enlarged and the cervix is hard to the touch. When the cervical canal is dilated the tissue of the cervix tears rather than stretches; the endometrium is quite smooth, but the walls of the uterus are hard and resisting, and the curette makes a harsh grating sound in passing over it.

The structural changes are very striking; the uterus is larger than usual, and its walls are thick and tough. On section the arteries stand out, prominently exposing their thickened walls. On microscopic examination the muscle-tissue of the uterus is seen to be replaced by an abnormal growth of fibrous tissue. The walls of the uterine arteries are very thick, and the lumina of the vessels much narrowed and sometimes obliterated.

The changes in the tissues of the uterus are analogous to the curious fibrotic changes which occur in the walls of the cardiac ventricles as a sequel of syphilis. In the uterus the changes are probably a remote consequence of septic endometritis.

Treatment.—In severe cases drugs are of no value; curetting arrests the bleeding for a few months. Bilateral oöphorectomy has no influence on the bleeding. In desperate cases it has been necessary to perform vaginal hysterectomy.

CHAPTER XX.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

DISEASES OF THE ENDOMETRIUM.
(CONTINUED.)

Adenomatous Disease (formerly called *Erosion*) **of the Cervical Endometrium.**—The mucous membrane covering the neck of the uterus consists of two portions: one lines the cervical canal—the *cervical endometrium*; the other covers the vaginal portion of the cervix and belongs to the



FIG. 51.—Adenomatous disease of the cervix.



FIG. 52.—Adenomatous disease of the cervix, with distended follicles.

vagina. The two portions meet at the external os. "The mucous membrane covering the vaginal aspect of the cervix is really a cup of stratified epithelium, resembling a tailor's thimble, which fits on the lower end of the uterus" (Williams). It contains a few simple glandular crypts.

The cervical endometrium in its lower segment is beset with racemose glands and the ovules of Naboth. The glands of the cervical endometrium are very apt to enlarge and multiply, forming a soft, velvety, pink mass which extends beyond the normal limit of the external os and invades the tissue of the vaginal portion of the cervix, forming a soft, velvety areola, in colour like a ripe strawberry, and minutely dotted with spots of a brighter pink. This condition was formerly erroneously called ulceration (figs. 51, 52). The surface is usually covered with tenacious mucus.

This pink tissue is composed of glandular acini lined with columnar epithelium. In cases of bilateral laceration of the cervix the whole of the exposed surface is generally tumid with this overgrown glandular tissue.

Occasionally this glandular overgrowth projects as a pedunculated process from the mouth of the uterus, and is then termed a mucous polypus; two or more may be present. They are dotted with minute pores indicating the orifices of the glands, and are soft. They usually spring from the endometrium near the os, which is generally patulous when these pedunculated adenomatous bodies are present (fig. 53). Histologically, they are composed of an axis of fibrous and muscular tissue covered with mucous membrane. As long as the bodies remain in the cervical canal the mucous membrane covering them possesses a single layer of columnar epithelium, but when the polypus projects into the vagina the mucous membrane of the pro-



FIG. 53.—Mucous polypus of the cervical endometrium.

ruding portion loses its glands, or they become mere rypts, and the epithelium stratifies.

In some instances the pink tissue is small in quantity and s dotted with numerous cystic bodies of the size of coriander eeds; these are enlarged ovules of Naboth, and are probably due to distention of the acini of the cervical glands. When the adenomatous surface is extensive and the follicles re numerous, the white dots on a pink ground produce a haracteristic appearance.

In very rare cases a group of follicles will hang as a grape-like mass in the vagina. These may be called **racemose adenomata.**

Causes.—Nothing is known concerning the cause of this affection. It occurs in virgins and in mothers; extensive adenomatous patches are often associated with lacerations of the cervix, and the disease is more common in women who have had children than in nulliparæ

Symptoms.—Adenomatous disease of the cervix gives rise o vaginal discharge, indefinite sacral pain, and general weakness.

The discharge is commonly known as "the whites"; technically it is termed *leucorrhœa*. The normal secretion s clear and viscid like the white of an egg, but in marked cases of adenomatous disease it may be yellow or green. Pain usually assumes the form of backache; often it is referred to the submammary region, and occasionally to the perineum. Pruritus is sometimes present. The continual discharge weakens the patient and leads to many subjective symptoms, such as nausea, headache, giddiness, sleeplessness, and similar disturbances, often attributed to hysteria and vaguely classed as neuroses.

Diagnosis.—On inspecting the vulva, traces of the discharge are usually visible externally. On examining with the finger, the cervix may feel enlarged and softer than

usual; the uterus may be bulky. On introducing a speculum, tenacious secretion will be seen covering the exposed surface or issuing from the cervical canal. This is removed by a cotton-wool dab, and the presence, extent, and character of the adenomatous tissue determined, as well as the existence and degree of any coexisting laceration. The conditions most likely to be confounded with this disease are epithelioma and carcinoma of the cervix.

Treatment.—When the disease is of small extent it is easily dealt with in the following manner: The parts are well exposed by means of a Fergusson's speculum, and the mucus removed by means of cotton-wool dabs on sponge-holders or speculum-forceps. Iodised phenol (iodine one part, carbolic acid four parts) is then freely applied to the diseased surface by means of cotton-wool wound on a uterine probe; it is useful to apply some of the caustic for a short distance up the cervical canal by means of the probe. If there be any conspicuous follicles they should be punctured. A tampon is then introduced, and the patient directed to take it out next morning, and then to douche the vagina daily, to keep the bowels open by means of simple saline purges, and to abstain from alcohol. When the disease is extensive, it may require several applications at intervals of a week; but in severe cases better results are obtained by placing the patient under ether and thoroughly scraping away the adenomatous tissue with a curette, taking care to deal with the whole length of the cervical canal, and then applying iodised phenol, or any suitable caustic to the denuded surface. Radical treatment of this kind entails rest in bed for a week or ten days.

When adenomatous disease is associated with bilateral laceration and is clearly a source of suffering, the performance of trachelorrhaphy is indicated.

Adenomatous Disease of the Corporeal Endometrium.

The endometrium lining the cavity of the uterus is beset with tubular glands, which, like the glands of the cervical endometrium, may undergo local enlargement and form sessile or pedunculated processes known as mucous polypi. They possess a covering of columnar epithelium and a framework of connective tissue containing glands identical with the tubular glands of the endometrium (fig. 54).

This disease is sometimes described as villous or polypoid endometritis. When menorrhagia and metrorrhagia are promi-

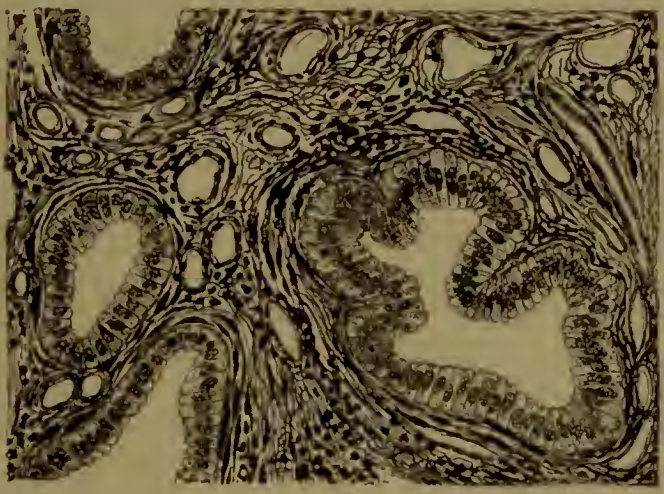


FIG. 54.—Microscopic appearances of a pedunculated adenoma of the endometrium.

nent symptoms, it is sometimes referred to as hæmorrhagic endometritis.

Symptoms.—These consist of a uterine discharge, which may be mucoid, muco-purulent, or bloodstained. In many cases there is a distinct history of menorrhagia.

Diagnosis.—On examination the uterus is usually enlarged, and the introduction of the sound is followed by a slight loss of blood.

In many cases the only way of actually determining the

nature of the case is to anæsthetise the patient, dilate the cervical canal, and explore the endometrium with the finger. Should any polypi be detected, they are easily detached by means of the curette.

Treatment.—This turns upon the diagnosis, and is usually carried out at the time the uterus is dilated; it consists in completely removing the polypus or polypi, and then curetting the endometrium and applying iodised phenol.

Tuberculosis.—This disease may attack any part of the endometrium; it occurs more frequently in the mucous membrane of the uterine cavity than in that lining the cervical canal. Nothing is known of its early stages, for the majority of cases do not come under observation until the disease has reached its caseous stage and has infiltrated the muscular wall of the uterus. Occasionally isolated nodules are found in the endometrium. The infection is very liable to spread to the Fallopian tubes and infect the peritoneum (chapter xxxiii.); a very large proportion of cases of general tuberculosis of the peritoneum arise in this way.

Tuberculosis of the endometrium is not frequent as a primary disease, but in many cases, especially in children, it is associated with tubercular lesions in the lungs and bones.

It is by no means easy to demonstrate the presence of bacilli in the uterine lesions; the same holds true of the tubes, but when tubercular lesions are found in other parts of the body as well as the uterus, and yield tubercle bacilli to appropriate tests, the inference that the uterine lesions are likewise tubercular is a fair one.

Tuberculosis of the endometrium is found in children, and may occur in the first year of life. This is a fact of some importance in opposition to the theory that infection may be conveyed with the semen during coitus.

Tuberculosis of the uterus is very rarely made out during life; its presence may be suspected in the case of young

ls and young virgins with a persistent purulent vaginal scharge, especially if tubercular foci can be localised in eir lungs or bones.

Treatment.—This disease is so seldom diagnosed that dical measures have rarely been practised on the endo-etrium (see Tuberculosis of the Fallopian Tubes).

Foreign Bodies in the Uterus.—Various kinds of foreign odies are occasionally found in the uterus. They consist of agments of a metal sound, catheters, sponge or laminaria nts, an electrode, or a piece of silk used to ligature the edicle of a polypus. Even pessaries of various kinds have en removed from the cavity of the uterus. Portions of the etal skeleton, such as a parietal bone, or the shaft of a femur ave been left after craniotomy. Miscellaneous things have een introduced for the purpose of procuring abortion, such as tirpins, catheters, india-rubber tubing, knitting needles, a ose-quill etc.

Symptoms.—As a rule, the foreign body sets up irritation nd suppuration: the profuse discharge of pus leads to an xamination and detection of its cause.

Treatment.—The offending body should be removed as soon s possible: this is a proceeding which at times requires some ngenuity.

CHAPTER XXI.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

MYOMATA (FIBROIDS).

BEFORE describing the characters of uterine myomata it is necessary to consider a few points in relation to the distribution of the muscular fibres of the uterus.

The uterus is a muscular organ, and its fundus with the chief portion of its body is closely invested with peritoneum directly continuous with the lateral folds known as the broad ligaments (or the mesometria). The cavity of the uterus is lined with mucous membrane (the endometrium) rich in glands and tracts of unstriped muscle-tissue. (The student should refer to the morphological view of the nature of the uterine wall on p. 159.)

In regard to the serous investment of the uterus, it is important to remember that in many situations the subserous tissue is practically a bed of fat, but where it comes into relation with the uterus it consists of a layer of unstriped muscle-tissue directly continuous with the uterine tissue and with the muscular layer of the mesometrium. In young adults this stratum may be separated from the uterus with the peritoneum.

Though myomata arise in every part of the uterus, including the round ligament, they are more common in the body of the organ than in its neck. For clinical purposes they may be divided into two groups:—

(1) Myomata of the body.

(2) Cervix-myomata.

Myomata of the Body of the Uterus.—These may arise in three situations: (1) In the true uterine tissue: such are said to be intramural or interstitial myomata. (2) In the mucous

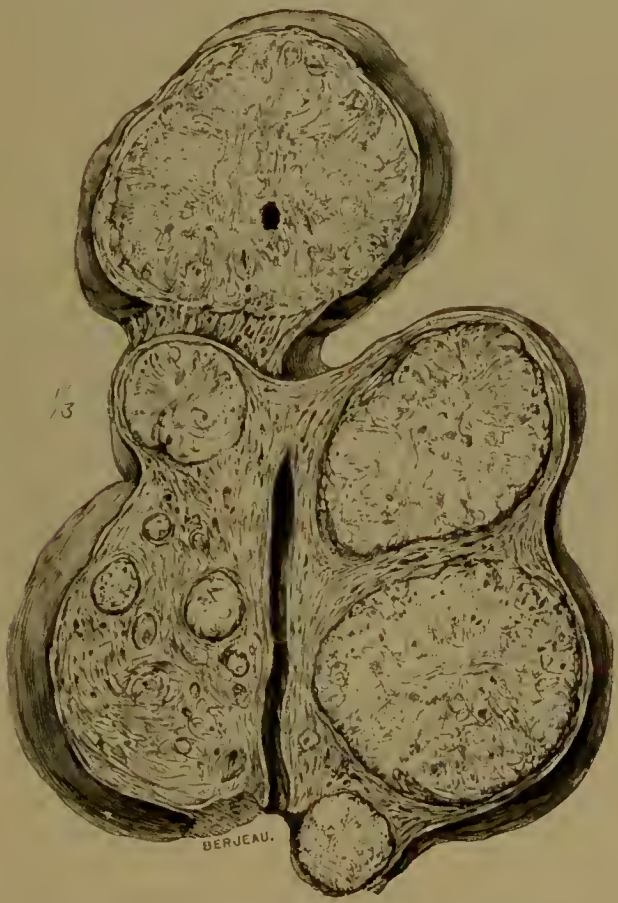


Fig. 55.—Uterus in sagittal section, showing intramural and subserous myomata.

membrane: These are called submucous myomata. (3) In the subperitoneal tissue: these are termed subserous myomata. Myomata may arise in, and remain confined to, any one of these layers, or they may arise in all three situations in

the same individual, and there are no limits to their number (figs. 55, 56).

1. *Intramural Myomata.*—These may be single or multiple; in their early stages they resemble, in section, knots in a piece of wood. These tumours have distinct capsules and are firm and even hard to the touch. The bundles of muscle-fibres are often interwoven in such a manner that they



Fig. 56.—A uterus in sagittal section: it contained 102 myomata.

present a characteristic whorled appearance. There is no limit to their growth, and they may attain gigantic proportions (twenty or even thirty kilogrammes).

In texture they vary greatly. Some are as hard as cartilage; these contain a large proportion of fibrous tissue (fibro-myomata) and grow slowly. Some are as soft as a fatty tumour, and

consist of large cells; these are very vascular and grow rapidly. Some intramural myomata are so rich in bloodvessels that on section they look not unlike cavernous nævi. Such tumours furnish a loud venous hum on auscultation.

Sometimes a myoma confined to one wall of the uterus will appear as a simple tumour, but on section it will be found to consist of two or more tumours, each possessing its own capsule (conglomerate myoma).

2. *Submucous Myomata.*—These tumours arise in the deeper layers of the mucous membrane; and, as soon as they attain an appreciable size, project into the uterine cavity. Many of them remain sessile, but the majority tend to become stalked, and are then termed polypi. Whether sessile or stalked, they are invested by the uterine mucous membrane. The presence of a myoma in the wall of the uterus or projecting into its cavity leads to great thickening of the uterine wall, accompanied by increased vascularity, which is often manifested by menorrhagia and intermenstrual hæmorrhage—metrorrhagia.

The pedicle of a submucous myoma may be long enough to allow the tumour to be extruded into the vagina, and it may project beyond the vulva. When this happens an interesting change takes place in the character of the epithelium of the extruded part. So long as the tumour remains within the cavity of the uterus, the mucous membrane covering it is indistinguishable from that lining the cavity of the uterus, and the surface epithelium as well as that lining the recesses of the glands is of the columnar ciliated variety. When the myoma enters the vagina the epithelium covering the extruded portion becomes converted into stratified epithelium on all those portions subject to pressure, but the epithelium in the glandular recesses remains columnar and ciliated.

The extrusion of a myoma through the cervical outlet sometimes ends in its complete detachment; this is of course curative. More often the extrusion leads to secondary changes inimical to

life. When a stalked myoma escapes from the cervical canal, its pedicle is firmly grasped by the cervix ; this interferes with the circulation in the tumour, leading to marked œdema of the myoma and to gangrene ; the dead mass becomes infected with micro-organisms, decomposes, and sets up septic changes in the uterus, leading to sloughing of the endometrium, salpingitis, peritonitis, and the usual dread sequences.

3. *Subserous Myomata.*—It is rare for myomata arising in the subserous stratum to attain large dimensions. Like the submucous variety, they quickly become pedunculated. As many as fifteen or twenty of these bodies may be counted on the peritoneal surface of the uterus, varying in size from a pea to a walnut. Such myomata rarely cause inconvenience, and are often found after death in individuals in whom their presence has never even been suspected. Large single pedunculated subserous myomata weighing half a kilogramme sometimes cause trouble from the mechanical effects they are liable to produce. Any of these varieties may occur together in the same uterus ; indeed, it is usual to find subserous and intramural myomata associated. Intramural tumours are often present alone ; but it is by no means rare to find a moderately large tumour in the uterine wall accompanied by a small submucous myoma ; and the latter is far more frequently the source of dangerous haemorrhage and pain than its large companion. Sessile subserous myomata sometimes attain prodigious proportions.

Myoma of the Cervix.—A myoma may arise in the tissues of the neck of the uterus ; such a tumour may attain a very large size, and possess very peculiar features.

There are two varieties of cervical myomata. When a myoma arises in the tissues of the cervix and occupies the cervical canal it is termed *intra-cervical*. Should it arise from the cervix and burrow into one or both mesometria it will not expand the cervical canal ; this variety may be called a *subserous*

cervical myoma. A typical intra-cervical tumour is oval in shape, and the uterus is perched like a hillock on its summit. The myoma (fig. 57) weighed five kilogrammes; the fundus of the uterus reached the level of the navel.

The topography of a cervix-myoma is best displayed when the parts are shown in section (fig. 58). This variety of

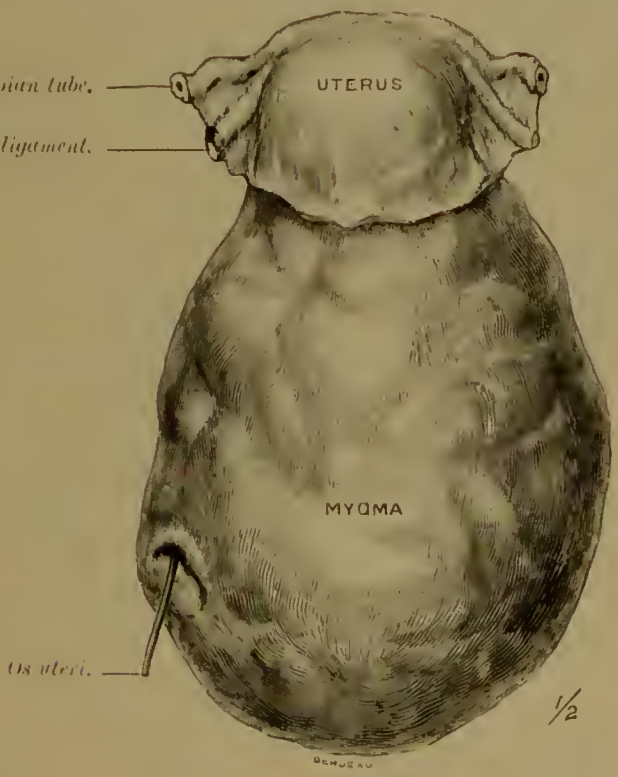


FIG. 57.—An intra-cervical myoma. From a sterile married woman forty years of age.

myoma presents, in sagittal section, a characteristic elliptical outline, and the expanded walls of the cervix extend like a thin capsule around it.

The subserous variety of cervix-myoma often attains large proportions, and pushes the uterus high above the pelvis; it

may extend into one or both mesometria, and mould itself to the true pelvis.

Such tumours present, like the intracervical variety, a characteristic elliptical section (fig. 59), but their exterior is usually irregular and even tuberose.

Of course the ovoid shape of cervix-myomata is determined by the osseous boundaries of the true pelvis. In a woman

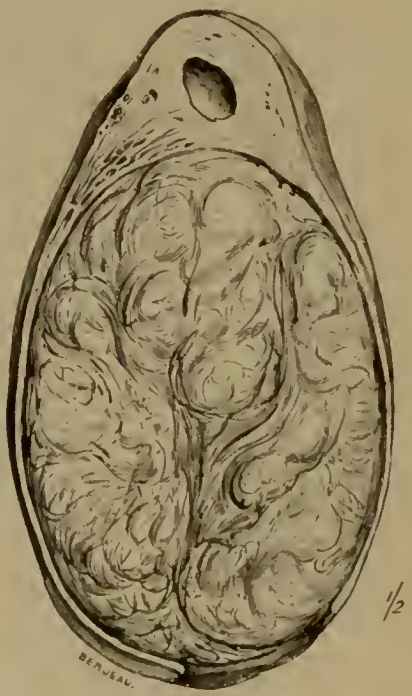


FIG. 58.—An intracervical myoma in sagittal section. From a woman fifty two years of age, mother of four children; menstruation was active.

with an average pelvis, the pelvic diameters at the level of the middle of the cervix measure with the soft parts in position about 10 cm. (4 in.); hence a cervical myoma, with this diameter whether intra-cervical or subserous, will completely occupy the true pelvis and exert injurious pressure on the ureters, but more especially on the urethra.

Uterine myomata differ much in texture ; some are as hard as cartilage, others as soft and succulent as an orange ; between these extremes every degree of hardness or softness occurs. Hard tumours are yellowish white on section ; soft specimens approach the normal colour of the uterus. As a rule, soft myomata grow rapidly and are very vascular ; the softest



FIG. 59. – A subserous cervical myoma in sagittal section. From a woman thirty-two years of age, mother of two children.

tumours are those which have undergone secondary changes (myxomatous degeneration). It is by no means uncommon to find a uterus beset with many myomata, some of which are very hard ; one or more may be calcified, others are as soft as the uterine wall, whilst one or more may be diffluent in

the centre, and perhaps the biggest one among them is gangrenous.

Concerning the cause of myomata we are in absolute ignorance, and it is strange that they should arise so frequently in the uterus, yet be so rare in other hollow muscles, such as the bladder, œsophagus, stomach, intestine and heart. A closer study of the facts only leaves us to wonder why myomata should be so common in the body and neck of the uterus, whilst they are almost unknown in the Fallopian tubes. But, strangest of all, these tumours are almost peculiar to women (and though so common in white races are even more frequent in the black women of North America), for very few cases have been described by reliable observers in the uteri of lower mammals, either domesticated or wild.

Secondary Changes.—The chief are mucoid degeneration: fatty metamorphosis: calcification: septic infection.

Mucoid Degeneration.—Large myomata are especially prone to soften in the centre, whereby large tracts of tissue become converted into mucin. When this change takes place extensively, the tumour resembles a cyst; it is then often termed a "fibro-cystic tumour" of the uterus (fig. 60). The actual conversion of the tumour substance is preceded by œdema of the connective tissue, and the cells assume the spider-like shape characteristic of myxomatous cells; then it becomes as structureless and diffluent as vitreous humour.

Fatty Metamorphosis.—This change is rarer than the preceding. A localised collection of fat has been found in the centre of a pedunculated submucous myoma.

Calcification.—Old uterine myomata, large and small, are liable to become infiltrated with lime salts. The deposit does not take place in an irregular manner in the tissues of the tumour, but corresponds to the disposition of its fibres. On examining the sawn surface of a completely calcified uterine myoma, the whorled arrangement of the fibres is so completely

reproduced as to leave no doubt as to the nature of the mass. When these calcified tumours are macerated and the decayed tissues washed away, the calcareous matter remains as a coherent skeleton of the tumour. Such changes have actually taken place whilst the tumour remained in the living uterus;

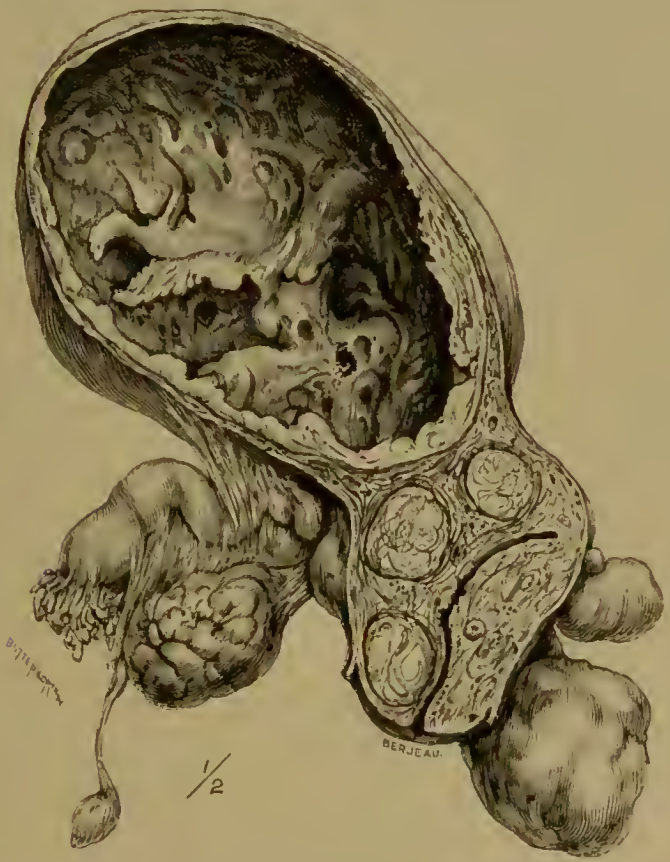


FIG. 60.—A sessile subserous uterine myoma which has undergone extensive mucoid degeneration. From a sterile married woman thirty-seven years of age.

they were formerly termed "uterine calculi," and when found in coffins in old burying-grounds are sometimes imagined to be very large vesical calculi.

A subserous myoma is very prone to calcify, and, if its stalk

be thin, is apt to be twisted, and the tumour, becoming detached, falls into the cœlom and finds its way into all sorts of queer recesses. A detached nodule of this sort may tumble into a hernial sac.

Malignancy.—It is currently believed that a sarcomatous change may supervene in uterine myomata. The matter has been considered very carefully by competent writers. A critical examination of the evidence makes it clear that a very large proportion of cases, described as "sarcomatous degeneration of a fibroid," were examples of infected myomata. In all future records, if they are published as evidence in this direction, they will need to be sustained by the report of a microscopic examination conducted by a competent pathologist.

It is very difficult to deny that a sarcoma may arise in a myoma, for in one case, observed at the Middlesex Hospital, nodules were found in the right lung, wall of the cardiac ventricle, and right kidney. These furnished the microscopic features of a myoma, and the subject, a woman of fifty-nine, had a large myoma in the uterus.

The great defect in the history of nearly all the cases of so-called sarcomatous degeneration of uterine myomata is the absence of the complete history of the cases; sarcomata are so prone to give rise to secondary deposits that any case which had run its natural course to a fatal issue would be expected to yield secondary nodules in the lung at least. Nothing would be more convincing to those who are sceptic.

When carcinoma of the cervix arises in a uterus containing a myoma (and this is by no means a rare combination) the tumour remains unaffected until its capsule is eroded, then the myoma ulcerates and sloughs with great rapidity.

CHAPTER XXII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (Continued).

THE MODES IN WHICH UTERINE MYOMATA IMPERIL LIFE.

It is too true that myomata are the commonest of all the species of tumours to which women, whether married, single, fruitful or barren, are liable. It is also a fact that the uterus may contain one myoma or many, and cause neither inconvenience nor suffering—indeed, the individual owning them is ignorant of the existence of a tumour in her womb; but it is equally true that uterine myomata are often the source of much suffering, and occasionally cause death in insidious ways. The inconveniences and perils which are associated with many myomata depend very largely on their environment; indeed, there is no organ in which the baleful effects of environment of innocent tumours can be studied in so many aspects as in the uterus.

1. *Hæmorrhage.*—This is the commonest of all the inconveniences which myomata cause, but it is confined to those which complicate the endometrium. The bleeding occurs under two conditions; most commonly it takes the form of excessive loss at the normal menstrual periods (menorrhagia). The most serious hæmorrhages are associated with septic myomata. It is a fact of some importance that a small submucous myoma will induce such profuse bleedings at the menstrual period as to place life in imminent peril, whilst a large interstitial myoma,

even though it project into the uterine cavity, scarcely influences the loss.

When a woman with a myoma bleeds excessively between, as well as at, the normal menstrual periods, it often indicates that the tumour has become septic, and this explains the almost continuous bleeding associated with a partially extruded and gangrenous myoma (polypus).

Septic Infection.—This is, perhaps, the most serious complication of a myoma; and, even when it does not cause death, is always attended with dangerous consequences. Infection of a myoma may arise in a variety of ways—*e.g.* the extrusion of a submucous myoma into the vagina exposes it to injury, and micro-organisms gain access to the tumour through abrasions in its capsule. Infection may be due to injury from the uterine sound or dirty dilators, or septic changes supervening on labour or miscarriage; occasionally it is due to intestinal gases when bowel adheres to the tumour. An infected myoma is a soft, dark-coloured, stinking mass, which bleeds freely when touched. In the early stages of the infection it appears on section œdematous, and exhales a sickly odour. On microscopic examination the muscle cells are separated by multitudes of inflammatory cells, and colonies of pathogenic micro-organisms can by special methods be demonstrated among the inflammatory cells.

When a large myoma becomes septic it gives rise to severe constitutional disturbance (septicæmia), like gangrene of other organs, and will, unless promptly removed, inevitably destroy life.

Small myomata when septic, though they give rise to serious trouble, do not so urgently threaten life, but they work great mischief, for the infection extends from the tumour to the adjacent endometrium, and in due course involves the tubal mucous membrane, which in mild cases ultimately leads to occlusion of the cœlomic (abdominal) ostium of one or both

tubes, an event which is occasionally followed by pyosalpinx. In very acute (fulminating) cases the septic material infects the peritoneum, often fatally. Occluded, distended, and pus-containing tubes are not infrequent concomitants of a small troublesome submucous myoma.

Pyosalpinx, as a complication of uterine myomata, has not



FIG. 61.—Sagittal section of a pelvis with the uterus in position, showing an impacted myoma. From a woman who died after oöphorectomy: there were septic changes in the tumour.

received the full attention it deserves. We have met with it in several cases, in which there was reason to believe that the pain and suffering which induced the patients to seek relief and submit to operation were caused by the occluded and distended Fallopian tubes. It is possible that the oc-

elusion of the cœlomic abdominal ostia of the tubes is in a few instances responsible for the barrenness of the patients.

Impaction.—A myoma is said to be impacted (or incarcerated) when it fits the true pelvis so tightly that the tumour cannot rise upwards into the belly (fig. 61). All varieties of myomata may become impacted, and as the complication is of great clinical importance, it needs detailed consideration.

A subserous myoma growing from the fundus will often produce retroversion of the uterus, and the tumour occupies the hollow of the sacrum. As the myoma grows it appropriates the available pelvic space, and in due course exerts pressure on the rectum and urethra, interfering with defæcation and micturition.

A solitary intramural myoma may be small enough to rest in the true pelvis without pressing unduly on the urethra or ureters. Presently it increases to such a point that the turgescence which precedes the menstrual flow will cause it to press the urethra against the symphysis, and cause retention of urine. When menstruation occurs the turgidity of the tumour subsides, and the urethra is set free. Frequent recurrence of this pressure permanently damages the bladder and kidneys. Very vascular myomata yield a loud murmur or hum on auscultation, a sign of very great value in differential diagnosis. In many cases it is possible to demonstrate the existence of a loud murmur for a few days before menstruation, but it disappears with the flow of blood, and remains in abeyance until a few days before the succeeding period.

The most insidious and therefore the most dangerous variety of impaction is that complicating cervical myomata. It has already been mentioned that when a cervix-myoma attains an average transverse diameter of 10 cm. (4 inches) it has practically used up the spare pelvic space, and necessarily exerts injurious pressure on rectum or bladder. Most commonly it presses on the neck of the bladder and causes retention, leading

to frequent and painful micturition, causing the patient to seek advice, and this leads to the detection of the tumour. It is one of the most striking features of the cervical myomata that they do not cause bleeding except when they extrude from the mouth of the uterus and become infected, and rarely cause inconvenience until they interfere with the bladder. Herein lies the danger, as grave injury is often wrought on the pelvis of one or both kidneys before the existence of the tumour is even so much as suspected. It is an important fact to remember that *when a woman between thirty-five and forty-five seeks relief because she suffers from retention of urine for a few days preceding each menstrual period, it is almost a certainty that she has a myoma in her uterus.*

It sometimes happens that a myoma—large enough to rest above the pelvis without causing distress—may at the menopause shrink, and gradually fall into the true pelvis and become impacted. This is a dangerous and insidious variety of impaction, but happily of rare occurrence.

Axial Rotation.—A subserous myoma with a long and slender stalk is liable to rotate and twist its pedicle, a movement which causes very great pain. Some small calcified pedunculated myomata may be so twisted that they become detached.

Although it is unusual to meet with subserous myomata possessing stalks so slender as to render axial rotation a factor of clinical importance, it is nevertheless an event to bear in mind in estimating the value of pain in diagnosis.

We have met with a curious form of impaction resulting from rotation. When a myoma grows in the anterior wall of the uterus and another in the posterior wall, so long as the antero-posterior diameter of the uterus with its tumours does not exceed 10 cm., it will occupy a normal position. Should the tumours continue to grow, the uterus slowly rotates and the larger myoma will occupy the transverse diameter of the

pelvis. If it still grows, it gradually fills up the available space and impaction slowly but surely follows.

Intestinal Obstruction.—Uterine myomata may obstruct the intestines in three ways; thus:—

A pedunculated subserous myoma, especially if its stalk be long and narrow, may entangle a loop of small intestine and lead to fatal obstruction. This may happen with small as well as with large tumours.

A very large myoma rising high in the abdomen may rest upon the pelvic brim in such a way as to obstruct the sigmoid flexure.

Lastly, an impacted myoma may press upon the rectum and lead to obstinate constipation and chronic obstruction, with all its inconveniences and evils.

In a very exceptional case, recorded by James M. Arnott, in 1840, a maiden lady seventy-two years of age was knocked down by a large dog, and fell forward on the pavement. She was seized with severe pain in the belly, and died in thirty-four hours. At the autopsy a circular hole was found in the ileum, which lay between the anterior abdominal wall and a calcified uterine myoma as large as a child's head. The calcified tumour is preserved in the museum of the Middlesex Hospital.

CHAPTER XXIII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

MYOMATA IN RELATION TO MENSTRUATION AND PREGNANCY.

THE perils are many which beset a patient when, with her uterus occupied by a myoma, she is unfortunate enough to conceive.

This is a matter of deep importance, and as a preliminary it will be necessary to briefly review the relationship of menstruation and uterine myomata.

There is nothing in oncology better established than the fact that *all uterine myomata arise during the menstrual period of life.*

In Great Britain menstrual life covers an average of thirty years, from the fifteenth to the forty-fifth year. There, is, however, no reliable record of a myoma being found in the uterus before the twentieth year. Several examples have been observed between the twentieth and twenty-fifth years.

Between the twenty-fifth and thirtieth years, myomata are common, but the maximum of frequency is attained between the thirtieth and fiftieth years.

The interval between the twenty-fifth and thirty-fifth years of a woman's life may be regarded as the great child-bearing period with an average length of twelve years (Matthews Duncan).

The menstrual epoch of a woman's life may be divided into three periods in relation to pregnancy and myoma thus :—

1. From fifteen to twenty-five, in which, assuming the environment to be favourable, a woman is infinitely more liable to conceive than to grow a myoma in the uterus.



Fig. 62.—Pregnant uterus with a large subserous myoma, removed from a woman thirty-one years of age. After the operation and before the uterus lost its tissue-life the anterior wall was cut away; in a few minutes, as the organ contracted, the fœtus and its membranes were extruded through the breach.

2. From twenty-five to thirty-five; during this period her liability to pregnancy is greater than in the preceding period, but her liability to myoma is also greater.

3. From thirty-five to forty-five; in this the liability to conception is greatly diminished, but that to myomata is immensely increased.

It is not only true that myomata arise during menstrual life, but it is equally certain that they influence menstruation, indeed this disagreeable phenomenon is often as profuse be-

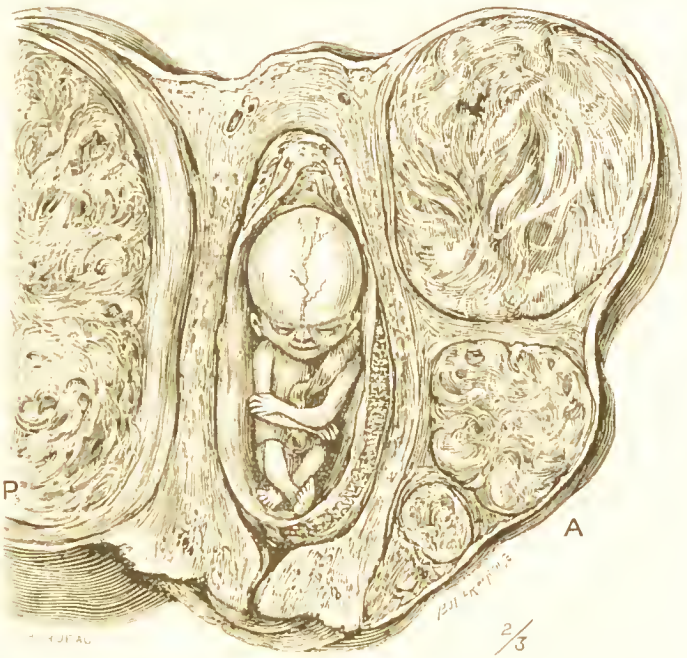


FIG. 63.—A myomatous gravid uterus in sagittal section. At the beginning of the third month impaction occurred; this was relieved, and as the uterus with its tumours was too long to lie in its natural position, axial rotation occurred. The antero-posterior length of the distorted organ was 20 cm. Only a portion of the large tumour is shown in the figure.

tween fifty and fifty-five as it was at twenty in women with these tumours in their wombs.

Myomata and Pregnancy.—Assuming that the interval from twenty-five to thirty-five is the great child-bearing period of a woman's life, it follows as a corollary to the three deductions in the preceding section that when pregnancy and myoma

co-exist the subjects of such a combination should be women past thirty, and these should, as a rule, be those who have either married late in life, or, if married early, remained many years sterile. The two facts may be stated with a fair amount of accuracy thus :—

1. When the uterus of a parous woman begins to grow a myoma she usually ceases to conceive.

2. When a woman whose uterus contains a myoma conceives, this event is usually preceded by a long period of unfruitful wedlock.

An exception must be made of the solitary subserous myoma, especially when pedunculated.

When a woman with a myomatous uterus conceives, it is certain that her life is in jeopardy, not only so long as the fœtus remains within it, but also when it is expelled, whether this occur prematurely or at the full time. The presence of the tumour not only leads to impaction, but tends to produce abortion ; when this occurs the mother may die from hæmorrhage : if she recovers, the myoma may disappear as the uterus involutes, but it is a phenomenon of excessive rarity. A submucous myoma may become septic and slough. A subserous myoma may become œdematous, and when the uterus empties itself the tumour may inflame and lead to peritonitis or the formation of dangerous adhesions. A cervix-myoma offers mechanical obstruction to the transit of the fœtus ; a submucous myoma may be driven out in front of the presenting part ; more frequently it is extruded subsequent to the delivery of the child. The complete extrusion of a myoma in this way usually requires from four to six weeks ; the peril to life is so great that many women who fall into such straits die unless the aid of surgery be enlisted.

The gravity of the association of myoma and pregnancy depends largely on the situation of the tumour. The sub-

mucous variety is the most and the stalked subserous kinds the least dangerous.

When a woman has a tumour suspected to be a myoma, and there is reason to believe that it is rapidly increasing, it is worth while to remember:—

1. *That she may have conceived, and the enlargement is due to the progress of the pregnancy.*

2. *The tumour may have become septic, or secondary changes may have led to the formation of cyst-like spaces.*

3. *The diagnosis may be erroneous, and the suspected myoma is an ovarian tumour.*

4. *Ovarian tumours and uterine myomata often co-exist.*

5. *An overdistended bladder has many times been mistaken for a rapidly growing pelvic tumour.*

Even this list does not exhaust the possibilities, for a *myomatous uterus may become impacted in consequence of conception, and when the impaction is relieved axial rotation may occur, and necessitate surgical intervention* (figs. 63).

Perhaps the rarest of all combinations is the co-existence of uterine myomata and an advanced tubal pregnancy.

CHAPTER XXIV.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

THE CLINICAL CHARACTERS AND TREATMENT OF MYOMATA.

Clinical Characters.—Uterine myomata, the commonest genus of innocent tumours to which women are liable, are unknown before puberty, and rarely attract attention until the twenty-fifth year; from this age they increase in frequency, and are most common between the thirtieth and fiftieth years. The subjoined table of 100 consecutive cases in which an operation was performed, and the nature of the tumours clearly established shows the age distribution:—

20-24	1
25-29	4
30-39	42
40-49	44
50-60	9
	100

Of this number thirty-six were single women and sixty-four married; of the latter seventeen were mothers, one of them had a family of eight children.

Symptoms.—In a very large proportion of cases the earliest indication of a myoma in the uterus is excessive menstruation (menorrhagia), and this may be complicated by uterine bleeding between the menstrual periods (metrorrhagia). These hæmorrhages are often the only symptom which leads the

patient to seek advice, and on examination a large pelvic tumour may be detected. In many cases there is no obvious enlargement of the uterus, and the existence of a small submucous myoma (polypus) is a matter of presumption founded on clinical experience, only proved or disproved by dilating the cervical canal and exploring the cavity of the uterus. In many cases when the patient seeks advice the myoma is actually presenting at the mouth of the uterus.

When the myoma is so large as to rise out of the pelvis it usually occupies the hypogastric region, but if pedunculated it may lie in the flanks and simulate an ovarian tumour. To palpation it may be smooth, but when the surface is tuberose it is a valuable sign. Auscultation sometimes furnishes useful evidence, for a soft, rapidly growing myoma often yields a loud venous hum synchronous with the pulse and indistinguishable from the uterine murmur heard in pregnancy. This murmur may be present a few days before the onset of menstruation, and disappear as soon as the flow occurs, to reappear immediately before the next menstrual period.

On vaginal examination the tumour will be found closely associated with the uterus. The body and cervix may form part of a globular mass, the mouth of the womb being indicated by a small dimple.

The sound often gives great assistance; in the majority of cases myomata lead to enlargement of the cavity of the uterus. The sound facilitates localisation of the tumour, and often enables the surgeon to determine whether the uterus is involved partially or entirely.

The employment of the sound demands extreme care: a myomatous uterus is sometimes gravid. When free bleeding follows very gentle use of this instrument, it is often an indication that there is a submucous tumour projecting into the uterine cavity.

The chief conditions which complicate the diagnosis of large uterine myomata are pregnancy and ovarian tumours; the latter are fully discussed in chapter xxxii.

In some cases the detection of uterine myomata is simple and certain; in others the wisest and most experienced find great difficulties in the way of exact diagnosis.

Differential Diagnosis of Pregnancy and Myomata.—Tumours of the internal genital organs of women are most frequent during the sexual period of life—from the fifteenth to the forty-fifth year; and, as many species of tumours (so far as rate of growth and size are concerned) simulate pregnancy, and *vice versâ*, it naturally behoves every surgeon to make himself familiar with the signs not only of normal gestation, but of the abnormal forms as well. It is also important to remember that his professional reputation may be wrecked, and a single woman's social position may be ruined by such a blunder as attributing the enlargement of her belly to a gravid uterus when it is due to an ovarian or a uterine tumour.

It will be convenient to discuss the diagnosis of pregnancy under the following headings: Normal Pregnancy; Hydramnion; Retroversion of the Gravid Uterus; Cornual Pregnancy; Extra-uterine Pregnancy (see chapter xxvii.).

1. **Normal Pregnancy.**—In the case of a married woman at the child-bearing period of life, under usual circumstances there is little danger of error; but a married woman with a rapidly growing uterine or ovarian tumour may imagine herself pregnant, and even arrange for the advent of the baby and have the nurse ready to receive it.

The following constitute a group of signs of pregnancy which, if carefully sought for, rarely mislead:—

1. Amenorrhœa.
2. Morning sickness.
3. Fulness of the breasts, with the presence of milk.

4. Pigmentation of the mammary areolæ.

5. The soft tumour in the hypogastrium which hardens and softens under firm, continued pressure of the palm.

6. Movement of the fœtus.

7. Ballottement.

8. Softness of the cervix.

9. The fœtal heart and the uterine hum.

The cases which give rise to difficulty are those in which individuals have motives for concealing their pregnancy, or cases in which there is some abnormal condition of the fœtus or its membrane, or tumours in addition to pregnancy. In the first set of cases it is easy to recall instances in illustration of "the pertinacity and apparent innocence" with which unmarried women will sometimes deny the possibility of pregnancy even when they are actually in labour.

In cases of unmarried women the greatest caution is necessary before expressing an opinion that the case is one of pregnancy; by a little waiting the case settles itself, and in doubtful conditions nothing is to be gained by giving an opinion straight away, whereas two months is, as a rule, sufficient to lead the patient to thoroughly realise her condition, and she may not, in the circumstances, deem it necessary to trouble the surgeon a second time.

Two rules should be observed in dealing with cases of suspected pregnancy: (1) When in doubt, defer expressing an opinion, and see the patient again after a few weeks' interval. (2) *Never pass a sound where there is even a suspicion of pregnancy.*

II. **Hydramnion.**—This complication of pregnancy has many times been mistaken for a large, rapidly growing ovarian cyst. The trouble consists in the accumulation of an excessive quantity of amniotic fluid. Usually the gestation proceeds normally till near the seventh month; then the belly increases in size in a rapid manner and causes great inconvenience and

distress. Clinically the enlargement furnishes the signs of a very large ovarian cyst.

Should there be any difficulty in the diagnosis as between hydramnion and a pelvic tumour, the employment of the uterine sound will settle the difficulty. It will probably terminate the pregnancy, but this is preferable to an abdominal section made under the supposition that the patient has a tumour. The amount of fluid present in cases of hydramnion is sometimes almost incredible and may amount to many litres. Hydramnion is usually associated with twins. Ballottement is, as a rule, not only easily obtained, but unusually distinct.

III. **Retroversion of the Gravid Uterus.**—This means that the fundus of the uterus is lodged in the hollow of the sacrum, and is prevented from rising on account of the sacral promontory. As the uterus enlarges, the cervix is raised and pushed forward, compresses the urethra, and causes retention, often accompanied by incontinence (ischuria paradoxica). The clinical signs of a gravid uterus in this condition are very decided. First, there is the presence of an oval hypogastric tumour (the over-full bladder); the signs and symptoms of pregnancy between the third and fourth months; and on examination a rounded elastic swelling (the body of the uterus) occupying the hollow of the sacrum will be felt, whilst the cervix lies behind the pubes, and sometimes so high that the finger can hardly reach it. On passing a catheter, and emptying the bladder, the hypogastric tumour disappears. On examining the abdomen bimanually the fundus of the uterus cannot be detected anteriorly. These facts serve to distinguish an incarcerated uterus from a uterine myoma, tubal pregnancy, or ovarian tumour. The diagnosis is usually verified by rectifying the position of the uterus. After emptying the bladder, upward pressure on the uterus through the vagina or the rectum will cause it to ascend. Sometimes it will be necessary to administer an anæsthetic in order to effect the replacement.

IV. **Cornual Pregnancy.**—It is pointed out in chapter v. that the uterus sometimes presents the bicorned condition characteristic of many mammals, such as cows, mares and ewes. It is well established that a bicorned uterus in women may become gravid, the pregnancy go to term, and delivery terminate as happily as in an organ of normal shape. When one horn only is gravid—and this is the usual condition—the non-gravid cornu enlarges, and a decidua is developed within it. When a woman with a bicorned uterus comes under observation in the early stages of pregnancy and is submitted to physical examination, there is great probability that the unilateral position of the enlarged cornu will lead to an erroneous diagnosis, and several cases have been recorded in which under the supposition that the patient was suffering from an ovarian tumour, uterine myoma, or tubal pregnancy, cœliotomy has been performed. In some instances the gravid half of the uterus has been amputated before the nature of the condition was appreciated.

There is, however, a variety of cornual gestation of deep interest to the surgeon. When an oösperm lodges in the rudimentary cornu of what is known as the "unicorn uterus" (fig. 2, p. 48), gestation may proceed without inconvenience for three or more months, but, as delivery by the natural passages is impossible, the ultimate results are similar to those of tubal pregnancy.

The clinical signs of gestation in the rudimentary horn of a unicorn uterus are those of tubal pregnancy, and in many instances even during the *post-mortem* inspection the nature of the lesion is overlooked.

The relation of the round ligament to the gestation sac forms a ready means of distinction between a gravid Fallopian tube and a cornual pregnancy:—

(1) In a normal uterus the round ligament springs from the upper angle, immediately in front of the tube.

(2) In tubal gestation the round ligament is attached to the body of the uterus on the uterine side of the gestation sac.

(3) In cornual pregnancy the round ligament is situated on the outer side of the gestation sac.

Pregnancy in the rudimentary cornu of a unicorn uterus runs a different course to tubal pregnancy. In the case of the tube, rupture (or abortion) usually occurs before the twelfth week, whereas in cornual pregnancy the gestation may go on to full term, and then ineffectual labour leads to the death and subsequent mummification of the fœtus; or the gestation sac may rupture at any period from the second to the ninth month.

The pregnant cornu of a unicorn or of a bicorned uterus sometimes undergoes axial rotation.

CHAPTER XXV.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

THE TREATMENT OF MYOMATA.

ALL attempts to cure uterine myomata by medical and electrical methods have been conspicuous failures, so that patients are in the great majority of instances obliged to seek the aid of surgery.

It is true that myomata often occupy the uterus for years and cause no trouble, but many give rise to menorrhagia and metrorrhagia so severe as to place life in great jeopardy. Indeed recurrent hæmorrhage is the most common condition which leads women with myomata to seek medical aid. Pelvic pain, due to pressure of the tumour on urethra, bladder, or bowel is common and is of course inimical to life directly and indirectly. Inflammation (infection) and gangrene are dangerous conditions. Myomata complicated with tubal and ovarian diseases and with pregnancy demand careful attention.

The chief indications for surgical interference may be enumerated thus :—

Severe recurrent hæmorrhage ; pain ; rapid increase in size : impaction ; intestinal obstruction ; gangrene ; necrosis ; the co-existence of tubal and ovarian disease.

Bleeding in many cases can be temporarily controlled by rest, the administration of styptics, *e.g.*, ergot, hamamelis, hydrastin, etc., and by rest and tamponades.

It is a noteworthy fact that those who have made a careful and prolonged study of tumours from the pathological

as well as the clinical aspect, are unanimously of opinion that the most effectual method of treatment is *thorough removal of the tumour whenever this is practicable at the earliest possible moment.*

In the case of uterine myomata the observance of this canon has only become practicable during the last five years. With the aid of anæsthetics, asepsis has revolutionised the surgery of the uterus.

The indications for surgical treatment may be summarised thus :—

1. Stalked myomata protruding at the mouth of the womb are readily detached by seizing the tumour with a volsella and twisting it off; or the pedicle may be divided with scissors —*vaginal myomectomy.*

2. Often the presence of a submucous myoma is conjectural : then the cervical canal is dilated and the interior of the uterus explored with the finger. Small myomata thus discovered are easily removed. Large sessile myomata require more deliberate treatment—*vaginal enucleation.*

3. Myomata with a greater diameter than 5-6 cm. often require hysterectomy, and as this is a grave matter operative treatment is frequently postponed.

The following indications may serve as guides in advising hysterectomy :—

(1) A myoma (too large to be removed by the vagina) which is the cause of serious and repeated bleeding, producing profound anæmia : the bleeding being uninfluenced by rest and the administration of drugs.

(2) A myoma of moderate size in a woman between thirty and forty-five becoming impacted and causing retention of urine at each menstrual period.

(3) A myoma rapidly increasing in size and extending high above the pelvic brim and pressing on the colon, so as to cause intestinal obstruction.

(4) A myoma rapidly enlarging after the menopause.

(5) A fibro-cystic myoma.

(6) A myoma that has given little trouble suddenly begins to enlarge rapidly, accompanied by rapid pulse, high temperature, and signs of septicæmia. These signs indicate septic infection of the tumour, it should be removed without delay. Occasionally a gangrenous myoma is too large to be removed through the vagina, and requires abdominal hysterectomy.

(7) The large pedunculated myomata, which simulate ovarian tumours, may be easily dealt with by transfixion and ligature of their pedicles (abdominal myomectomy). When sessile and of moderate size, subserous myomata and fibromyomata may be shelled out of their capsules, the edges of which then are carefully sutured (abdominal enucleation). Many interstitial myomata may be successfully treated by enucleation.

Myomata Complicating Pregnancy.—The dangers which may occur with such a combination are—1. Abortion; 2. Mechanical impediment to delivery; 3. Free bleeding on abortion or delivery at term; 4. A subserous myoma may inflame; 5. A submucous myoma may become infected and necrose; 6. Septicæmia.

The stages when some of the above troubles may arise and the appropriate treatment for each may be indicated thus:—

1. *During Pregnancy.*—It may be necessary to induce labour; to enucleate the tumour when it grows from the cervix; or to perform abdominal hysterectomy.

2. *The Difficulty Declares Itself during Labour.*—It may then demand hysterectomy.

3. *Complications during the Puerperium.*—These may require abdominal myomectomy or abdominal hysterectomy.

Operations for uterine myomata may be arranged in two groups according to whether they are performed through the vagina or by means of an incision in the anterior abdominal wall (cœliotomy).

I. Vaginal Methods.

1. *Vaginal Myomectomy.*—This signifies the removal of a stalked myoma (polypus).

2. *Vaginal Enucleation.*—This relates to the removal of a sessile submucous myoma.

3. *Vaginal Hysterectomy.*—This term covers complete removal of the uterus, with or without one or both ovaries, and Fallopian tubes.

II. Abdominal Methods.

1. *Abdominal Myomectomy.*—This term signifies the removal of one or more pedunculated subserous myomata, preserving the uterus, the ovaries, and the Fallopian tubes.

2. *Abdominal Enucleation.*—By this operation a sessile subserous, or an intramural myoma is shelled out of its capsule; the uterus and, as a rule, the ovaries with the Fallopian tubes are preserved.

3. *Supra-vaginal Hysterectomy.*—By this method the uterus, with a portion of the cervix, is removed.

Sometimes one, and occasionally both ovaries and tubes are preserved. In these circumstances the operation may be termed "*conservative supravaginal hysterectomy*".

4. *Panhysterectomy.*—This signifies complete removal of the uterus and its neck; occasionally one or both ovaries and the Fallopian tubes are preserved.

Oöphorectomy.—For a period of twenty-five years (1872 to 1897) it was customary to remove the ovaries to anticipate the menopause in women with uterine myoma. The practice is now abandoned by surgeons in favour of "conservative hysterectomy," because there are very serious objections to oöphorectomy which may be summarised thus:—

1. It is not always practicable to remove both ovaries.

2. The relief is neither prompt nor certain whereas con-

valescence is quicker and more satisfactory after hysterectomy than after oöphorectomy.

3. The mortality of oöphorectomy is scarcely less than that of hysterectomy.

4. It is a greater disadvantage for a woman to lose her ovaries than to lose her uterus. Indeed, one of the most important results appreciated by those who have practised conservative hysterectomy for uterine myomata is the remarkable improvement in the general health of the patients, which is quite independent of the relief to the mechanical troubles: and it is clearly established that a wombless woman can enter into all the pleasures of life and enjoy them as well as those who have not had the misfortune to develop large tumours in the uterus. A myoma, even when it does not drain patients by oft-recurring menorrhagia, impairs their vitality and induces a condition which they express by the phrase "never feeling quite well". After extirpation of the tumour the restoration to health is accompanied by increased vigour, which is to them a revelation.

CHAPTER XXVI.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

SARCOMA, ADENOMA AND CARCINOMA.

Sarcoma.—The tissue of the uterus, like striped and unstriped muscle in other regions of the body, is occasionally the seat of sarcoma, sometimes of the round- and sometimes of the spindle-celled species. The uterus differs from a muscle in the important fact that it is occupied by a cavity lined by mucous membrane which, during sexual life, is very active.

Until recently it was believed that sarcomata of the uterus were somewhat rare: this error may be attributed to the fact that in clinical work it is so customary to regard malignant disease of the uterus as the equivalent of carcinoma that no steps are taken to verify the nature of the disease by histologic methods.

In 1893, Sänger and Pfeiffer independently described a variety of uterine sarcoma which in its microscopic characters so strongly resembled decidual tissue that it has become customary to speak of it as "deciduoma". However, the records of a large number of similar cases have been published, which make it clear that many examples of malignant disease formerly classed as "uterine cancer" are really sarcomata which contain a large number of cells similar in size and character to the big cells found in the placenta and known as "decidual cells".

Recent observations have brought to light the important fact that sarcoma of this variety is very liable to occur in the endometrium within a few weeks or months of abortion or delivery at term. The course of the disease is marked by oft-recurring profuse hæmorrhage, rigors and pyrexia, great emaciation, enlargement of the uterus, and the appearance of secondary nodules in the thoracic and abdominal viscera, and occasionally in the bones. The disease is fatal, and runs a very rapid course.



Fig. 61.—Sarcoma of uterus (decidnoma) (Sänger).

The uterus, when it is the seat of this species of sarcoma, enlarges, and forms an obvious tumour in the hypogastrium: its contour is usually nodular, and on section the nodules or bosses are filled with a soft reddish mass resembling the pulp of a pomegranate (fig. 64).

Some observers hold the opinion that sarcomata of this variety arising shortly after a labour or an abortion have their origin in retained fragments of decidua or placenta, but the evidence is not sufficient to support this hypothesis.

It is well established that the histologic features of a sarcoma are largely modified by its environment, and as very large connective-tissue cells (decidual cells, fig. 65) are abundant in the endometrium of a gravid uterus, it naturally follows that these cells would be conspicuous in a sarcoma arising in a uterus recently gravid.

Sarcomata occur in the uterus of nulliparous women, and they may arise in the cervix. Pernice has described a very

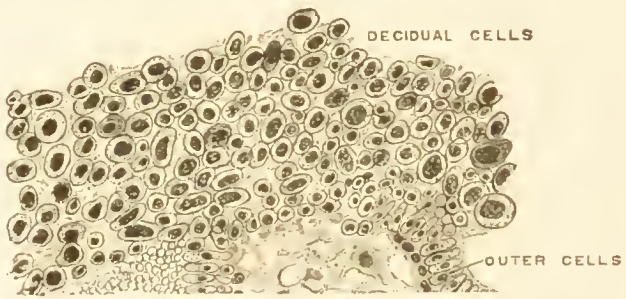


FIG. 65.—A group of decidual cells.

remarkable example which involved the vaginal portion of the cervix (fig. 66). It had a racemose appearance, the grape-like bodies being composed of cells some of which were oat-shaped; others were typical spindles, many of them presenting a cross striation indistinguishable from that of striped muscle (fig. 67). In the basal parts of the tumour gland-like spaces existed lined with cylindrical or with cubical epithelium. (These were derived from the glands in the cervical endometrium.) After removal this tumour quickly recurred: it was removed a second time, but reappeared and rapidly infiltrated the uterus, forming a large mass; death was speedy. On microscopic examination of the recurrent tumour no striated

spindles were found, and the tumour had the characters of a simple spindle-celled sarcoma.

Diagnosis.—It is rarely possible to distinguish in the early stages between a sarcoma and a carcinoma of the body of the uterus. It is, however, an important fact that sarcoma



FIG. 66. Sarcoma of the cervix uteri (Pernice).

of the uterus is more apt to occur during the child-bearing period of life, whilst cancer of the body of the uterus is uncommon before the menopause, and is almost entirely confined to nulliparous women.

The chief signs of sarcoma are frequent bleedings from the

uterus, producing great anæmia and emaciation, accompanied by marked enlargement of the uterus. When they follow on a recent labour or an abortion they excite suspicion.

It is, however, certain that many of these signs are caused by retention of a fragment of placenta or a uterine mole: under such conditions the cervical canal should be dilated, and the cavity of the uterus explored and any retained frag-



Fig. 67.—Microscopic characters of a uterine sarcoma containing muscle-cells (Pernice).

ments removed. Should a morbid product other than placenta or a mole be detected, it is desirable to reserve pieces for microscopic examination.

Treatment.—In the early stages of uterine sarcoma hysterectomy, vaginal or abdominal, gives the only hope of cure.

Epithelioma.—This disease only attacks that portion of

the uterine cervix which is covered by an extension of the vaginal mucous membrane. It may begin as an ulcer or as a raised warty mass. It quickly destroys the cervix and involves the vaginal mucous membrane.

Treatment.—When the patient comes under observation early—that is, while the epithelioma is restricted to the cervix—amputation of the cervix gives good results. It is important to bear in mind that operations for epithelioma in this situation are limited by the close proximity of the bladder to the anterior surface of the cervix. Recurrence usually takes place at the cut edge of the vaginal mucous membrane.

Amputation of the cervix uteri for epithelioma is attended with a very small risk to life.

Adenoma.—This genus of tumour occurs in the endometrium of the body of the uterus and its cervical canal (see p. 171). The condition sometimes described as "malignant adenoma" of the body of the uterus is carcinoma.

Carcinoma.—It will be necessary to consider this disease in two sections:—

1. Cancer originating in the endometrium of the cervical canal.

2. Cancer arising in the endometrium lining the uterine cavity.

1. **Cancer of the Cervical Canal.**—This disease is unfortunately very common, and may begin in any part of the endometrium (fig. 68). Careful observations show conclusively that the disease starts in the mucous glands, and the histologic feature of the cancerous mass is a caricature of these glands (fig. 69). In its early stages the disease is strictly limited to the cervix, but it grows quickly and infiltrates the connective tissue of the mesometrium (broad ligaments), the vesico-vaginal and recto-vaginal septa. The surfaces infiltrated by the cancer ulcerate early and destroy the vaginal portion of the cervix, and then extend to the supravaginal parts of the neck, and finally

involve the body of the uterus, and in the last stages of the disease this organ becomes eroded until nothing but a thin shell remains.

The lymph-glands in the course of the iliac vessels are soon infected, and finally those of the lumbar set.

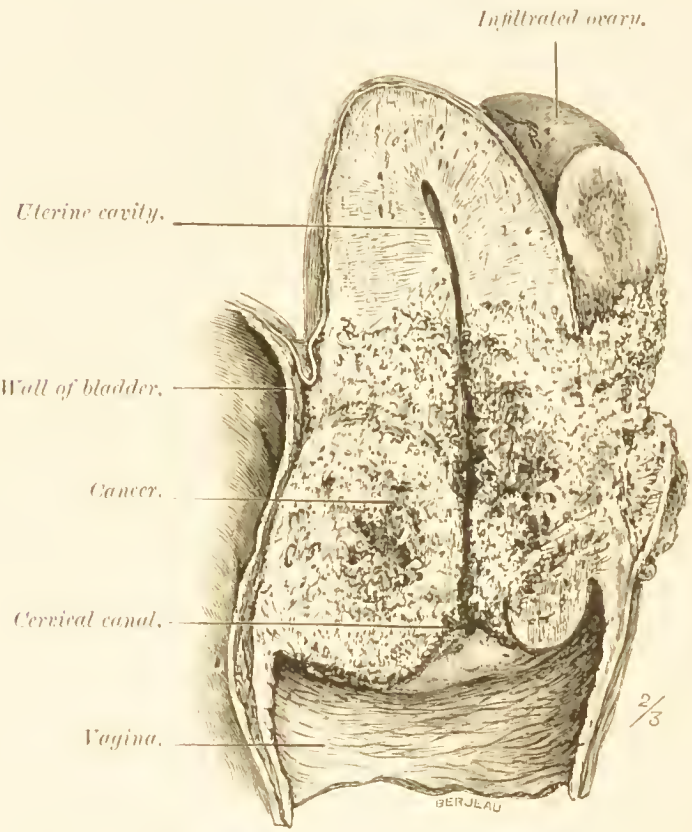


FIG. 68.—Uterus in sagittal section with advanced carcinoma of the cervix.

Dissemination is frequent; secondary deposits occur in the lungs and liver, and they are sometimes met with in the bones, but not with the same frequency as in mammary cancer.

Symptoms.—Cancer of the uterine neck is common between

the fortieth and fiftieth years: it may occur as early as the twenty-third year, but between twenty-three and thirty it is certainly unusual.

Like uterine myoma, this disease belongs especially to the latter part of the child-bearing period of life; *it is almost exclusively confined to women who have borne at least one child.*

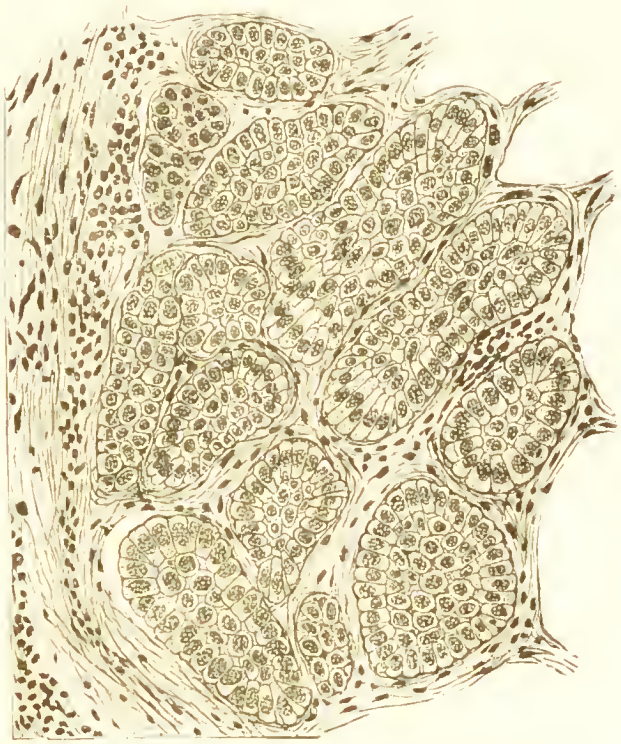


FIG. 69.—Microscopic characters of cancer of the cervix.

The signs of cancer are bleeding, offensive vaginal discharge, and sometimes pain. The first two are the signs which usually lead women to seek advice.

On examination, if the case is in its early stage, the edges of the os will be found everted (fig. 70), and a fungous mass

protrudes from the canal, and bleeds on the slightest touch. Diagnosis is rarely difficult.

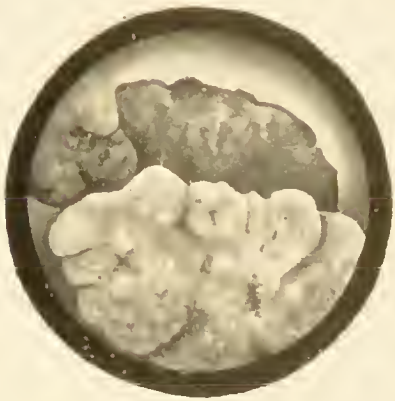


Fig. 70.—Cancer of the cervix.

Conditions sometimes mistaken for cancer are adenomatous disease of the cervical endometrium (erosion) and a small sloughing myoma.

In the late stages, when the cervix is destroyed and an ulcerating cancerous mass replaces it, there is no difficulty in recognising its nature.

A fatal termination is induced in a variety of ways:—

1. The ulceration may open the uterine artery and cause fatal hæmorrhage.

2. Repeated bleedings lead to exhaustion and death.

3. Implication of the bladder and ureter (fig. 71) causes cystitis, septic pyelitis and uræmia.

4. Septic changes in the uterus extend to the Fallopian tubes and cause pyosalpinx.

5. Peritonitis may be due to rupture of a pus-containing Fallopian tube.

6. Intestinal obstruction may follow adhesion of small or large intestine to the uterus, or direct extension of the growth to the rectum.

7. Hydroperitoneum and hydrothorax may be due to secondary nodules of cancer on the peritoneum and pleura.

Treatment.—When the disease is detected early, before it has had time to overrun the cervix and implicate the vagina or infiltrate the connective tissue surrounding the supravaginal section of the cervix, it is the custom to extirpate the whole uterus by the vagina.

A careful inquiry into the remote results of vaginal hyste-

rectomy for carcinoma of the cervix is not very encouraging. In the majority of cases speedy recurrence and death within a year is the rule.

Carcinoma of the Cervix and Pregnancy.—It is quite certain that a woman with cancer of the cervix may conceive,

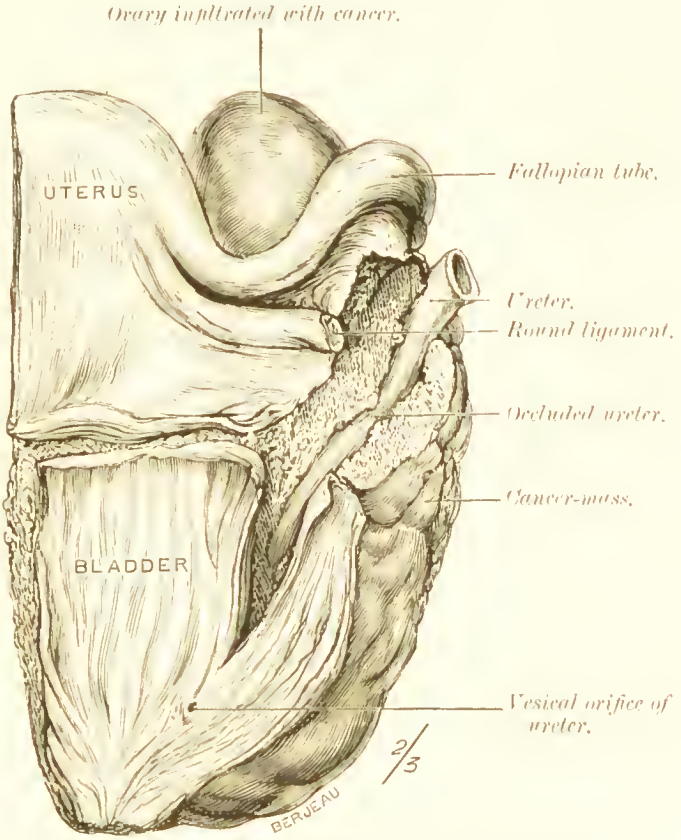


FIG. 71.—Cancer of the cervix uteri implicating the ureter and bladder.

and it is by no means easy in the early stages to detect the complication, because in many cases cancer of the cervix leads to enlargement of the uterus.

In a large proportion of cases, when pregnancy and cancer of the cervix coexist, abortion occurs; nevertheless, the

pregnancy sometimes goes to term, and it becomes necessary to determine whether the patient should be submitted to Cæsarean section or hysterectomy. The course most usually followed is Cæsarean section. In the majority of cases in which this complication is encountered, the disease is too extensive to permit of radical surgical measures for its relief. When the existence of cancer is detected in the mid-period of gestation, it is advisable to terminate the pregnancy, and in a few days deal with the cancer, if it should be in such a stage as to afford hope of a successful issue. When carcinoma arises in the late period of pregnancy, and is seen in its early stages, the cervix may be removed without disturbing the pregnancy. In one successful case, performed in the seventh month, pregnancy went to term, and labour occurred naturally. A year later there was extensive recurrence (Wallace).

Cancer of the uterus and an **ovarian cyst** may coexist. This combination is rare, but the presence of the cancer, if extensive, would be a bar to ovariotomy.

Cancer of the cervix not infrequently arises in a uterus occupied by **myomata.** In the early stages such a combination could be effectively dealt with by panhysterectomy. In the later stages of the disease the capsule of the myoma is involved by ulceration, and the hard tissue of the myoma is infiltrated, softened, and destroyed with remarkable rapidity.

Palliative Treatment.—When uterine cancer is beyond the reach of operative measures, much can be done to mitigate the misery of the sufferer. The patient is kept scrupulously clean by careful nursing: the vagina is douched with warm water, lightly tinged with permanganate of potash. When the discharges are very offensive a daily douche of perchloride of mercury (1 in 5000) will rarely fail to correct it. Pain is alleviated by the judicious use of morphia administered subcutaneously: the constipating effects of this drug are best met by variations in diet, accompanied by ripe fruit and

vegetables, aided by occasional enemata, consisting of two drachms of turpentine, an ounce of castor oil, a piece of soap and a pint of warm water. In cases unsuitable for operation life is rarely prolonged beyond a year and a half. Many die within a few months from the time they come under observation.

Cancer of the Body of the Uterus.—This is much less frequent than cancer of the cervix. It arises in the tubular glands which exist in the mucous membrane lining the cavity of the uterus. Little accurate knowledge is forthcoming in regard to its early stages. The cancer remains for a long period restricted to the body of the uterus, and eventually creeps into one or both Fallopian tubes; it rarely invades the cervical canal, and then only in the late stages. It is apt to perforate the uterine wall and infect the peritoneum.

Symptoms.—Cancer of the body of the uterus is rare before the forty-fifth year; it is most frequent at or subsequent to the menopause; most cases occur between the fiftieth and seventieth years; *the patients are nearly always nulliparæ.*

The signs that usually attract attention are the occurrence of fitful hæmorrhages after the menopause, followed by profuse and offensive discharges, which are often blood-stained. On examination the cervix feels normal, and may appear so when examined with the help of a speculum, but the uterus often feels larger than natural.

The disease is very apt to be mistaken for some variety of endometritis, especially for the varieties called senile and villous endometritis; on the other hand, endometritis is frequently regarded as cancer of the body of the uterus.

The *diagnosis* is usually made by dilating the cervical canal and removing a fragment of tissue from the uterine cavity and examining it microscopically (fig. 72).

Treatment.—When the cervical canal is dilated for diagnostic purposes, the mucous membrane should be scraped, for

if the disease should prove to be simply some form of endometritis, the curetting will be beneficial; even if it should be cancer, this manner of treatment is often useful in checking bleeding for a time.

In some instances it will be clear, on examining the uterus after dilating the cervical canal, that the disease is cancer, and if the operator is satisfied from the mobility of the uterus that there is no implication of surrounding tissues, he will do well, if he has the consent of the patient, to remove the uterus.



FIG. 72.—Microscopic characters of cancer of the body of the uterus (from a scraping).

Hysterectomy, either by the vaginal or abdominal method, for cancer of the body of the uterus is followed by excellent results, immediate and remote.

Occasionally cancer of the body of the uterus causes such enlargement of the organ that abdominal hysterectomy is necessary.

Retention-cysts.—When from any cause the cervical canal is permanently obstructed, the secretions of the glands and,

at certain periods, menstrual blood are retained, and dilate the cavity of the uterus. Retention-cysts of this kind receive names according to the nature of the retained fluid.

Hæmatometra.—This form is due to retained blood: its causes and treatment are discussed in chapter vi.

Hydrometra.—This results from cicatricial occlusion of the cervical canal, usually the result of injury during parturition, and is particularly apt to occur in one horn of a double uterus. The secretion from the glands accumulates and distends the cavity of the uterus, and the distended organ mimics a myoma or a pregnant uterus.

Pyometra.—This is occasionally a sequel to hydrometra and hæmatometra; putrefactive organisms gain access to the highly albuminous contents of the uterus and establish suppuration. Pyometra is not an uncommon complication of cancer of the cervix uteri.

It may be taken as an axiom that if occlusion occur during menstrual life, **hæmatometra** results; after the menopause, **hydrometra** or **pyometra**. If the occlusion is due to cancer, then **pyometra** is the consequence. These conditions are more frequent in two-horned uteri than in those of normal form.

Diagnosis and Treatment.—So far as hæmatometra is concerned the chief points in diagnosis and treatment were described in chapter vi., and the details therein mentioned will serve to guide the student in the recognition of pyometra, which is a somewhat infrequent condition, except when it complicates carcinoma of the cervix. An uncomplicated case of pyometra is easily treated by freely opening up the cervical canal, evacuation of the pus, and the employment of efficient irrigation.

Echinococcus Colonies.—These are rarely met with in the uterus; they occur as cysts situated immediately beneath the peritoneal investment of the uterus, and clinically simulate ovarian cysts or stalked subserous myomata.

CHAPTER XXVII.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

MALFORMATIONS, DISPLACEMENTS, INFLAMMATION AND TUMOURS.

Malformations.—These are of no practical importance. The abnormality which is most likely to attract attention is the presence of one or even two accessory ostia in the ampulla. An accessory ostium is surrounded by a tuft of fimbriæ. Deficient development or total absence of a tube is usually, but not always, associated with defective development of the corresponding half of the uterus.

Hernia of the Tube (Salpingocele).—This is rare, but hernia of the ovary and tube is by no means uncommon.

Salpingoceles may occur in the inguinal or femoral canal. The femoral is more common than the inguinal variety, and the accident is extremely rare before the thirtieth year of life. The tube is occasionally found in the sac of a hernia associated with bowel, omentum or bladder; and, as already mentioned, it is often the companion of a herniated ovary.

The tube may become strangulated or even undergo torsion. The *signs* are those common to strangulated hernia and the *treatment* is identical.

Inflammation of the Fallopian Tubes (Salpingitis).—This is nearly always secondary to septic infection of the genital tract.

The chief causes are septic endometritis following labour,

abortion, or gangrene of a uterine polypus; gonorrhœa, tuberculosis, and cancer of the uterus.

The changes produced by septic endometritis and gonorrhœa are almost identical, and the effects produced may be studied under four headings: 1. The acute stage; 2. The occlusion of the tubal ostium; 3. Pyosalpinx; 4. Hydrosalpinx.

The Acute Stage.—When the infection extends from the mucous membrane of the uterus to that of the tubes, the tubal tissues become soft, succulent, swollen and friable. The surface of the mucous membrane is covered with glutinous pus, which exudes from the abdominal ostium when the tube is squeezed. When this infective material escapes from the tubes into the pelvic section of the cœlom it sets up pelvic peritonitis which is not infrequently rapidly fatal; when it supervenes on delivery or abortion it is commonly termed "puerperal peritonitis". The occurrence of infective peritonitis in this way has been demonstrated on many occasions by carefully conducted autopsies. Acute gonorrhœal peritonitis sometimes occurs in the same way, though it is far less frequently fatal than that which follows septic endometritis, ensuing on labour or abortion. In cases where cœliotomy has been necessary in gonorrhœal peritonitis, pus has been seen escaping from the abdominal ostium of the tube, and the gonococcus has been demonstrated in the pus. (Wertheim, Bland-Sutton and Cushing.)

The direct channels established by the Fallopian tubes between the cavity of the uterus and the cœlom (general peritoneal cavity) facilitate peritoneal infection. But its frequency is diminished in a very important manner by occlusion of the abdominal ostia of the tubes—a pathological sequence of great value in so far as the saving of life is concerned.

Occlusion of the Ostium.—When inflammation extends from the tubal mucous membrane to the peritoneum adjacent

to the ostium, it leads to the formation of adhesions in consequence of the organisation of the exudation which leads to the matting together of the tubal fimbriæ ; this also glues them to the ovary and posterior layer of the broad ligament, and occasionally to a coil of intestine. This mechanically seals the ostium.

There is another interesting and probably slower way in which these ostia become occluded. The fimbriæ are luxuriant protrusions of tubal mucous membrane beyond the ostium. When the tubes are inflamed, the muscular and serous



FIG. 73.—Ovary, mesosalpinx, and outer half of the Fallopian tube. The ostium is completely occluded.

coats lengthen and bulge over the fimbriæ until each ostium appears as a rounded smooth orifice instead of being fringed : gradually the rounded margins contract, cohere, and occlude the opening. In the early stages, if the rounded end of the occluded tube be slit up, the fimbriæ will be found crowded inside the tube. This mode of occlusion is termed " salpingitic closure of the ostium " (fig 73).

This sealing up of the ostium is a remarkable and conservative process in so far as the life of the individual is concerned. The occluded tube now becomes the seat of

important changes whereby it is converted into a pyosalpinx, a hydrosalpinx, or undergoes sclerosis.

Pyosalpinx.—This may be defined as a Fallopian tube with an occluded abdominal ostium, the cavity of the tube being distended with pus.

In the early stages a pyosalpinx may not exceed the finger in thickness, but in a fair proportion of cases the tube becomes distended and its walls thicken in some parts and thin in other, until it assumes the shape and attains the size of a ripe banana. Exceptionally a pyosalpinx forms a swelling large enough to rise above the brim of the pelvis.

A pyosalpinx adheres to adjacent structures, such as the ovary, mesometrium, bowel, and especially the rectum. Sometimes the wall of the sac bursts, and the pus is discharged into the cœlom (general peritoneal cavity) and sets up fatal peritonitis. More frequently a pyosalpinx opens into the rectum and the pus escapes by the anus. This is one method of spontaneous cure.

In severe cases of salpingitis, as has already been mentioned, the ovary is almost always implicated, and while the tube is undergoing conversion into a pyosalpinx an abscess forms in the ovary. The sacculated pus-containing tube and the abscess in the ovary may remain distinct, but very frequently the two fuse together and form what is known as a tubo-ovarian abscess (fig. 74).

Hydrosalpinx.—This may be defined as a Fallopian tube distended with serous fluid in consequence of inflammatory occlusion of its cœlomic ostium.

Salpingitis does not always lead to occlusion of the abdominal ostia of the tubes. A mild attack may conveniently be described as "catarrh of the tubes," and, like a nasal or gastric catarrh, subsides and leaves no trace. When the inflammation has been sufficiently severe to seal the ostium the tube is permanently damaged. Such a tube becomes

passively distended with fluid and converted into a legume-shaped cyst. The steps of this change are similar to those which occur in the gall-bladder and kidney, secondary to obstruction of the cystic duct or the ureter.

A hydrosalpinx sometimes possesses walls so thin that it is translucent and devoid of adhesions. In other cases the wall is universally adherent. Many examples of hydrosalpinx are secondary to pyosalpinx, the purulent contents of which have become sterile.

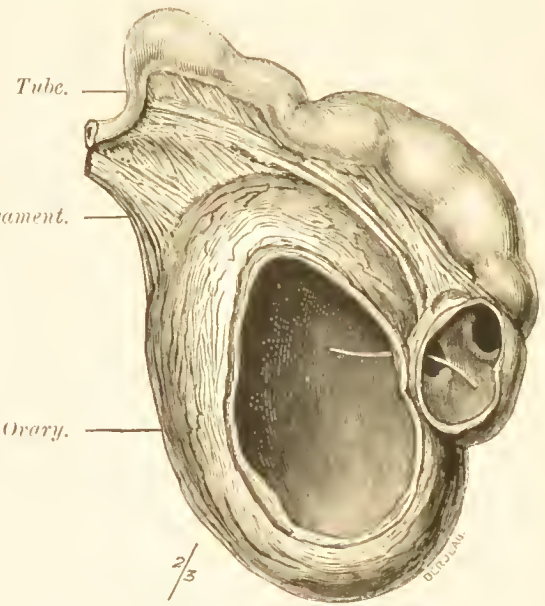


FIG. 74.—Tubo-ovarian abscess.

Hydrosalpinges vary greatly in size: the specimen represented in fig. 75 is of average proportions. When a hydrosalpinx exceeds that size, it will often form a swelling appreciable above the brim of the true pelvis; very large specimens are often erroneously termed tubo-ovarian cysts and ovarian hydroceles.

A hydrosalpinx sometimes undergoes axial rotation and curiously the ovary is not usually involved in the twist.

Intermitting Hydrosalpinx.—It has been stated on clinical evidence that the fluid in a hydrosalpinx may escape through the uterus, the blockade at the uterine end of the Fallopian tube being raised. Such a condition is termed "hydrops tubæ profluens," the escape of the fluid taking place at irregular intervals. Profuse discharges of pus and fluid occur in connection with pyosalpinx and hydrosalpinx, accompanied by a diminution in the size of the tumour, due to the formation of a fistula between the cyst and the rectum or the vagina. We have never been able to satisfy ourselves that a

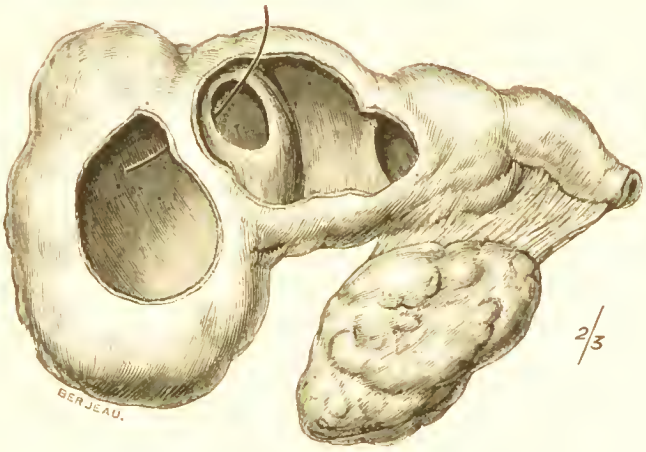


FIG. 75.—Hydrosalpinx.

hydro- or pyosalpinx discharges itself into the uterus through the uterine orifice of the tube.

It is a fact of some interest that the uterine end of the Fallopian tube is rarely obliterated in salpingitis. Of course the tumidity of the mucous membrane would be sufficient in most cases to obstruct the passage of fluid from the tube into the uterus.

Hæmatosalpinx.—This term is applied to a distended non-gravid Fallopian tube with an occluded abdominal ostium. The cavity contains blood or blood-stained fluid.

Many museum specimens formerly catalogued as examples of hæmatosalpinx prove on careful examination to be gravid tubes. This matter is discussed in the section devoted to Tubal Pregnancy. *It is necessary to remember that bleeding from the Fallopian tubes occurs from other causes than tubal pregnancy, but mere hæmorrhage from a tube does not constitute hæmatosalpinx.*

Sclerosis of the Tubes.—Every Fallopian tube affected with chronic salpingitis is not converted into a pyosalpinx or a hydrosalpinx: it may become changed into a hard, fibrous body traversed by an irregular canal.

In the early stages of salpingitis the tubal walls are infiltrated with inflammatory exudation: gradually this exudation organises into fibrous tissue, and the true tubal structures atrophy. It is a very slow process, and probably six years is required for the conversion. The process is identical with that which leads to stricture of the male urethra. It is not unusual to find a hydrosalpinx on one side of the uterus, and a sclerosed Fallopian tube on the other.

Sclerosed tubes are sometimes sources of danger, as small abscesses form in them, perforate the wall of the tube, and lead to adhesion of small intestine; occasionally this causes fatal intestinal obstruction.

Tubercular Salpingitis.—Most examples of this disease are undoubtedly secondary to tuberculosis of the endometrium. The naked-eye features of a tubercular tube are often very characteristic, but it is sometimes impossible to distinguish it from a pyosalpinx. In many instances the abdominal ostium is occluded and the tube tightly stuffed with caseous material (fig. 76). On removing this material the mucous membrane presents the usual velvet-like appearance characteristic of the walls of a chronic abscess.

In many patients tubercles are found in other parts of the body, so that it is difficult to decide which is the primary

seat of the disease. The bacilli are often difficult of detection; however, when tubes are found distended with caseous pus and deposits containing tubercle-bacilli are found in other organs, it may be used as evidence that the disease in the tubes is likewise tubercular. The only absolute test of tubercular salpingitis is the detection of the tubercle-bacilli in the contents or the tissues of the Fallopian tube.

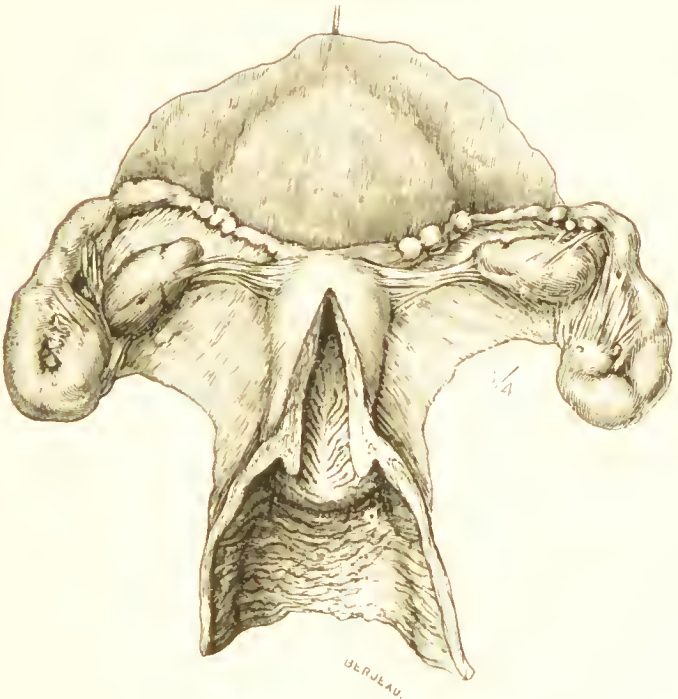


FIG. 76.—Tubercular salpingitis, from an infant.

It is an important clinical fact that many cases of tubercular peritonitis in infants, girls, and young women are due to infection from tubercular tubes in consequence of the ostia remaining unoccluded. Exceptionally infection of the peritoneum has resulted from perforation of the wall of a tubercular tube with an occluded ostium. It is also probable that the

tubes may sometimes be infected secondarily to tubercular peritonitis, due to tuberculosis of the intestine.

Non-inflammatory Stenosis of the Tubal Ostium.—There is a curious and somewhat rare variety of tubal distention which is sometimes, though erroneously, described as pyosalpinx; it is not caused by septic changes in the uterus or by gonorrhœa. The patients are usually virgins, or, if married, they are sterile.

In well-marked specimens the tubes become converted into huge banana-like or legume-shaped cysts, which not only appear above the pelvic brim, but may reach as high as the navel. The abdominal ostium is usually completely occluded, but traces of the fimbriæ may be observed even in extreme cases. The contents of these dilated tubes are viscid like old honey, and are occasionally of the consistence of putty. In some specimens the mucous membrane resembles wet chamois leather. This rare variety of tubal disease seldom causes inconvenience until the enlargement of the tubes produces obvious swelling of the lower part of the belly. The change probably depends on non-inflammatory (possibly congenital) stenosis of the abdominal ostia of the Fallopian tubes. Targett has recently argued that the condition is tuberculous, but the presence of tubercle-bacilli has not been demonstrated.

Tumours of the Fallopian Tube.—These are excessively rare, and belong to four genera: Myoma, adenoma, sarcoma and carcinoma.

Myoma.—Tumours composed of unstriped muscle tissue growing from the Fallopian tube are among the greatest rarities of oncology: this is extraordinary, considering the extreme frequency of myomata in the uterus. Even when growing from the tube they rarely attain such a size as to be clinically important.

Sarcoma.—At present this is so rare a tumour of the

tube that it may be regarded as merely of pathological interest.

Adenoma.—Tumours composed of glandular tissue have on several occasions been observed growing from the tubal mucous membrane. An adenoma of the Fallopian tube may assume the dendritic form of a large papilloma, or consist of a mass of cyst-like swellings and resemble a bunch of grapes. The stroma of the tumour consists of delicate connective tissue in which glandular acini, lined with a single layer of columnar epithelium, are imbedded. Some of the cysts present in these tumours contain intracystic processes. A curious feature connected with these tumours is the presence of free fluid in the belly—hydroperitoneum. This is due to the secretion from the adenoma escaping through the abdominal ostium of the tube and irritating the peritoneum. Although the peritoneal fluid may be evacuated, it accumulates as long as the adenoma is allowed to remain. Removal of the adenoma at once and permanently arrests the effusion.

Carcinoma.—This disease as a primary affection is excessively rare. The tubes are occasionally implicated by extension of cancer from the uterus.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF SALPINGITIS.

Acute Salpingitis.—The leading signs of this affection are not dependent on the tubes, but become manifest when the infection extends from the tubes to the pelvic peritoneum. When this disease is secondary to septic endometritis the signs often come on with great suddenness. The discharges from the uterus are offensive; the patient may have a temperature of 100° F. Suddenly she is seized with a rigor; the temperature rises to 103° or 104°; the belly quickly swells; and in twenty-four hours there is clear evidence of infective peritonitis. In some of these cases death follows in a few days; in others the patients slowly recover. When these signs supervene on delivery or abortion, the condition is often called puerperal peritonitis.

Similar attacks are sometimes seen after operations upon the uterus, and may complicate a gangrenous intra-uterine myoma (polypus).

As a rule, slow accession of symptoms indicates gradual extension of infection from mucous and muscular to serous tissue. Sudden onset of the severe signs means actual leakage from the tube into the cœlom (general peritoneal cavity). In some cases acute infection of the peritoneum is indicated by profound collapse. The above signs may be interpreted thus: slow extension leads to chronic changes; leakage, as a rule,

leads to general infective peritonitis, and not infrequently to death.

It should also be borne in mind that sudden infection of the pelvic peritoneum during labour may arise from the bursting of a pyosalpinx, or a suppurating ovarian cyst of small size.

Acute pelvic peritonitis sufficiently severe to imperil life occasionally occurs in the early stage of gonorrhœa before the cœlomic (abdominal) ostia become sealed.

Treatment.—Acute salpingitis demands absolute rest in bed, and the routine use of mild vaginal injections. The bowels should be kept regular with saline purgatives. When the pelvic pain is very great, warm fomentations should be applied to the hypogastrium, and morphia or opium may be judiciously prescribed.

When the signs indicate extensive fouling of the peritoneum and the patient's life is imperilled, the surgeon may have to consider the advisability of performing cœliotomy. In all cases in discussing treatment the surgeon is bound to remember that his diagnosis is not infallible, and, though the signs may indicate leakage from an infected tube, it may be due to a rupture of an ovarian abscess, or an abscess connected with the vermiform appendix. In such cases cœliotomy is the only hopeful course.

Chronic Salpingitis.—This is a very common disease, and one that not infrequently imperils life; even in cases when life is not endangered, the pain and inconvenience these women suffer are often such as to render them chronic invalids.

The chief points are these: The patient is usually between twenty and thirty-five years of age, and furnishes a history of difficult labour or abortion, followed by a protracted illness, since which she has been sterile and suffered from excessive, prolonged, and often painful menstruation. Defæcation and sexual congress are sources of pain; some complain also of

a vaginal discharge. Married women, and occasionally single women, furnish details of such a kind as lead us to believe that an attack of gonorrhœa marked the beginning of the trouble. In a large proportion of cases the trouble dates from septic complications following labour or a miscarriage.

The symptoms, briefly summarised, are menorrhagia, pain and sterility.

Tubercular salpingitis has wider age-limits, as it occurs in children from eighteen months onwards (fig. 77). In girls after puberty this variety of salpingitis is often accompanied by amenorrhœa.

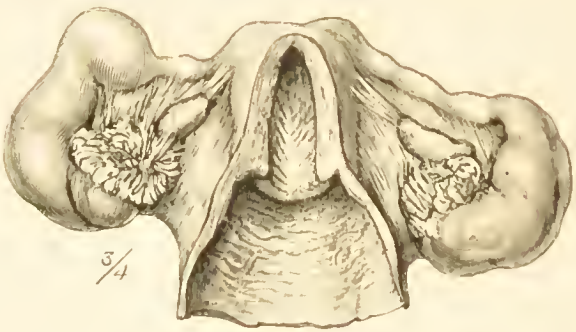


FIG. 77.—Tubercular salpingitis, from a baby.

On examining the abdomen, an irregular tender swelling may be sometimes detected in one or both flanks; more frequently there is an indefinite swelling, and in some, on palpation, a sense of resistance can be made out, but in very many cases no swelling can be detected.

On internal examination there will be found lying on each side of or behind the uterus an elongated swelling, which usually gives rise to great pain when pressed by the examining finger. Not infrequently the uterus is acutely retroflexed, and then the uterine fundus with the enlarged tubes and ovaries forms a rounded ridge running transversely across the pelvic floor.

As a rule, a moderately distended tube can only be felt through the vagina or by the bimanual method.

Tactile judgment is a very important factor in the diagnosis of pelvic swellings. To estimate the size, consistence, fixity, or mobility of a tumour lying in close relationship with the uterus requires experience.

In a general way, it may be stated that it is impossible to accurately diagnose between the various forms of tubal disease including gravid tubes previous to rupture or abortion and the following forms of ovarian disease :—

1. Tubercular abscess of ovary ;
2. Apoplexy of the ovary ;
3. Small ovarian cysts, tumours, or dermoids ;
4. Small parovarian cysts ;

The following conditions are very liable to be mistaken for tubal disease :—

Retroflexion of the uterus ;
Pelvic cellulitis ;
Faecal accumulation in the rectum ;
A kidney in the hollow of the sacrum ;
A small uterine myoma ;
Cancer of the sigmoid flexure of the colon ;
Abscess, due to inflammation of the vermiform appendix burrowing into the mesometrium ;
Tumours of the sacrum or innominate bone ;
Tumours of the mesometrium, including echinococcus colonies.

When a Fallopian tube is so distended as to render it capable of being felt above the pelvic brim it is liable to be, and often is, mistaken for an ovarian cyst. On the other hand, when ovarian and parovarian cysts are not large enough to be felt above the pelvic brim, they closely simulate pelvic cellulitis or distended tubes.

Treatment.—When the tubal mucous membrane has be-

come seriously damaged and the tubes fixed by adhesions to surrounding structures, then drugs are of little avail. When such persons are able to lead a life of ease they often become chronic invalids and try continental health resorts, where they visit the springs and indulge in baths, especially the mud-baths of Bohemia. In poorer patients such treatment is out of the question, and in order to lead a useful life, as well as to escape from pain, they willingly submit to surgical measures.

The ordinary rules of surgery suggest that when the physical signs indicate that the Fallopian tubes are occluded and distended with pus or other fluid, producing pain and inconvenience, so as to cause the patient to lead the life of a chronic invalid, it is justifiable to remove them.

Removal of the Fallopian tubes and ovaries (oöphorectomy) is justifiable and the only radical means of treatment in the following conditions: Pyosalpinx and tubo-ovarian abscess; hydrosalpinx; ovarian abscess; tubercular salpingitis.

In tubercular salpingitis oöphorectomy should only be undertaken when there is no evidence of tubercle in other organs, such as lungs, bladder, or kidneys. The method of performing oöphorectomy is described in the section devoted to the description of operations.

CHAPTER XXIX.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (Continued).

TUBAL PREGNANCY.

In order to reach the uterine cavity an ovum must traverse the Fallopian tube. When an oösperm (fertilised ovum) is retained in the tube it develops and gives rise to the condition known as "tubal pregnancy".

Concerning the cause or causes of tubal pregnancy nothing is known, and this uncertainty will continue until reliable evidence is forthcoming in regard to the situation in the genital passages where ovum and spermatozoon normally meet. It is reasonable to believe that fertilisation normally happens in the uterus, but when it occurs in the tube it is accidental and tubal pregnancy is the consequence. It is probable that when an ovum is converted into an oösperm the latter immediately engrafts itself on the adjacent mucous membrane, whether it be tubal or uterine.

Tubal pregnancy may happen as a first pregnancy in women who have been married eight, ten, or even twenty years (see Table). A Fallopian tube may become gravid in the newly married or in the mother of a large family. Both tubes may, in very exceptional instances, be gravid concurrently, or one tube may become pregnant years after its fellow. Very rarely two oösperms are retained in the same Fallopian tube—*twin tubal pregnancy*. Tubal may complicate uterine pregnancy.

An analysis of a large number of cases establishes the fact

that tubal pregnancy is very apt to occur in women who have been sterile many years, and has given colour to the suggestion that chronic salpingitis and loss of tubal epithelium may predispose to this accident, but careful inquiries have rendered this view untenable, especially when we remember that in some of the specimens the inflammatory changes are the consequence rather than the cause of the accident; indeed a series of investigations on an abundant supply of material teaches us that *a healthy Fallopian tube is more likely to become gravid than one which has been inflamed.* Although mechanical obstructions and ill-development of the tubes may explain individual cases the chief cause of tubal pregnancy remains undetected.

Twenty Consecutive Cases of Tubal Gestation to Show the Proportion of First Pregnancies.

	Age.	Duration of Marriage.	Number of Pregnancies.	Mode of Termination and Probable Date of Pregnancy.	Situation of the Pregnancy.
1	22	2½ yrs.	0	Rupture. 5th wk.	Tubo-uterine.
2	35	13 ,,	0	Rupture. 4th mon.	Mesometric.
3	35	8 ,,	2	Rupture. 2nd wk.	Isthmial.
4	28	9 ,,	3	Abortion. 3rd wk.	Ampullary.
5	35	16 ,,	1 aged 15 yrs.	Rupture. 6th wk.	,,
6	30	4 ,,	0	Rupture. 4th wk.	Tubo-uterine.
7	39	—	12	Rupture. 5th wk.	Ampullary.
8	25	9 mos.	0	Rupture. 4th wk.	,,
9	25	4 yrs.	0	Rupture. 6th wk.	,,
10	38	14 ,,	0	Rupture. 5th wk.	,,
11	25	1 ,,	0	Rupture. 4th wk.	,,
12	24	4 ,,	1	Rupture. 8th wk.	,,
13	24	—	1	Term.	Isthmial and Abdominal.
14	30	10 yrs.	3	Abortion. ?	Ampullary.
15	27	9 mos.	0	Abortion. 6th wk.	,,
16	24	4 yrs.	0	Rupture. 5th wk.	,,
17	30	single	0	Rupture. 5th wk.	,,
18	28	1 year	0	— —	Mesometric.
19	35	?	10	Abortion. 5th wk.	Ampullary.
20	30	single	0	Rupture. 6th wk.	,,

The events which follow the retention of an oösperm in a Fallopian tube vary according to its position, thus :—

When it lodges in the ampulla and isthmus it is called **tubal gestation.** But when an oösperm is retained in the portion traversing the uterine wall it is known as **tubo-uterine** gestation (chapter xxxii.).

The stages of tubal pregnancy will be described in sections, as follows :—

Changes in the tube ;
The tubal mole ;
Tubal abortion ;
Tubal rupture ;
Erosion of the tube ;
The decidua and placenta.

The Changes in the Tube.—During the first month or six weeks following the lodgment of an oösperm, the tubal tissues are swollen and turgid ; occasionally at the site where the villi are implanted the tubal wall becomes very thin. In many cases, especially when the oösperm is lodged in the ampulla of the tube, the abdominal ostium gradually closes by a process very analogous to that described as resulting from salpingitis. Occlusion of the abdominal ostium is a slow process, and requires probably eight weeks for its completion. When the oösperm is retained in the isthmus or in the uterine section of the tube the abdominal ostium is rarely affected. In a fair proportion of cases the ostium dilates instead of contracting. There is as yet no good explanation forthcoming in regard to these two opposite conditions, but they exercise an important influence on the subsequent course of the pregnancy. Microscopic investigation of the uterine end of the tube serves to show that it is not obstructed when the tube is gravid. Mere investigation by means of a bristle or probe is too rough a method to be reliable.

The Tubal Mole.—The changes which occur in the

oösperm are the same whether it be lodged in a Fallopian tube or in the uterine cavity: in each situation it is extremely liable to become converted into what is known as a "mole". Such a body is an early embryo and its membranes into which blood has been extravasated. Tubal moles vary greatly in size: some have been detected with a diameter of 1 cm.; others measure 5 or even 8 cm. Small tubal moles are globular, but after they attain a diameter of 3 cm. they assume an ovoid shape. The amniotic cavity usually occupies an eccentric position; occasionally the embryo is detected within it (fig. 78). More often it escapes, or is destroyed by the

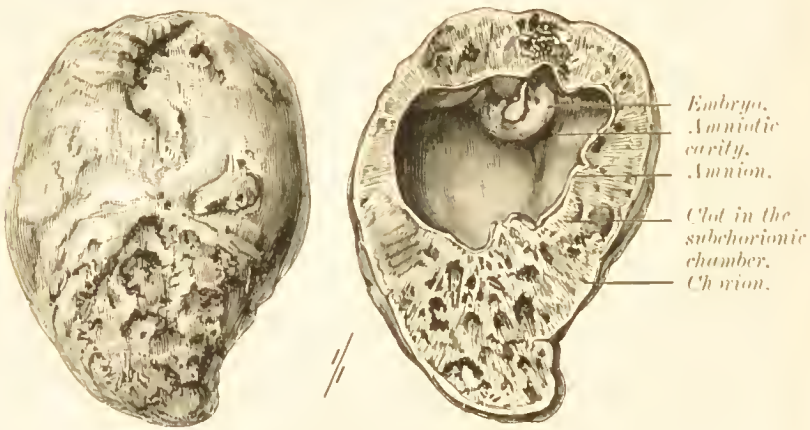


FIG. 78.—Tubal mole, whole and in section.

original catastrophe which formed the mole. When an embryo, amniotic cavity, or chorionic villi can be detected by the naked eye, a microscopic examination of sections will lead to the detection of chorionic villi. They are very characteristic structures, and as certain evidence of tubal pregnancy as the embryo itself.

It is an interesting fact that the blood in a tubal mole lies between the chorion and the amnion in a temporary space known as the subchorionic chamber (figs. 79, 80). This blood

is derived from the circulation of the embryo, and a large proportion of the red corpuscles are nucleated.

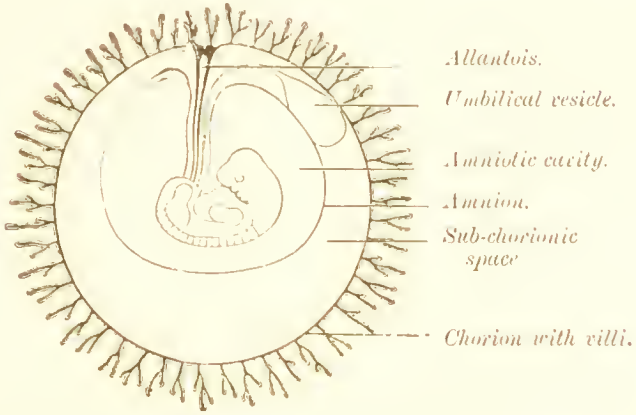


FIG. 79.—Diagram to show the early relation of the Amnion and Chorion and the subchorionic chamber.

Tubal moles only arise in the first two months following fertilisation. The laminated condition of the clot presented



FIG. 80.—Early tubal embryo showing the polar disposition of the villi. Natural size.

by some of these bodies indicates that a mole is sometimes formed by a succession of hæmorrhages.

CHAPTER XXX.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

TUBAL ABORTION.

THE presence of an oösperm in the outer third of the tube usually leads to occlusion of the abdominal ostium ; this event is commonly complete by the end of the sixth, but is sometimes delayed to the eighth week.

So long as this orifice remains open the oösperm is in constant jeopardy of being extruded through it into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity), especially when lodged in the ampulla of the tube ; the nearer it is situated to the ostium the greater the risk of its ejection from the tube. To this accident the term **tubal abortion** is applied, for it is parallel to those early abortions occurring in uterine gestation before the end of the second month ; and it further resembles them in the fact that the oösperm is nearly always converted into a mole.

In tubal abortion blood escapes into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) through the ostium, accompanied with the usual signs of internal bleeding, and death may occur early from the anæmia thus induced, or from shock. In such instances the mole, being very small, may escape recognition when the clot is examined, either at the operation or *post mortem*. Tubal abortion can only occur during the first two months ; when the ostium is occluded, the blood cannot escape without rupture of the sac. The quantity of blood which escapes from

the tube into the cœlom sometimes measures two, three, and even four litres. Tubal abortion is a subject of much interest, inasmuch as it furnishes many of the cases of pelvic hæmatocele which are ascribed to metrorrhagia, reflux of menstrual blood from the uterus, and hæmorrhage from the mucous membrane of the Fallopian tube. The reason for associating the hæmorrhage with metrorrhagia and menstruation is due to the fact that, whilst the embryo is growing in the tube, a decidua is forming in the uterus. When tubal abortion occurs, hæmorrhage takes place from the uterus consequent on the separation and expulsion of the decidua. Should this accident happen near the time when the patient expects to menstruate, the case is apt to be regarded as reflux of menstrual fluid into the cœlom. In some cases the blood discharged from the uterus is partly derived from the gravid tube; this especially happens in cases of protracted tubal abortion. If it does not coincide with a menstrual period, it is then usually considered to be of uterine origin. It will therefore be well, in searching blood removed in abdominal operations, to examine carefully any apparently organised ovoid clot, in order to ascertain if it possess an amniotic cavity, with or without an embryo, and also to determine the existence or otherwise of chorionic villi.

It is necessary to bear in mind that in early uterine abortion the mole often fails to become completely detached from the uterine wall; bleeding recurs so long as the mole is retained. In tubal pregnancy the same thing happens, the mole remains attached by its villi and is not ejected from the tube, and gives rise to recurrent hæmorrhage, or maintains a more or less continuous "blood-drip" into the pelvic cavity (Taylor). This may be described as *incomplete tubal abortion*, and is more common than the complete form.

It is important to remember that a gravid mole-containing tube will, after discharging the mole through its cœlomic ostium

return to its normal size exactly like the uterus after labour (fig. 81). In regard to this the student should remember that if any one unacquainted with the remarkable properties of unstriped muscle were shown a fœtus at term in the amnion, and the uterus in which it developed, an hour after delivery, he would have his credulity sorely tried to be persuaded that



FIG. 81. Fallopian tube, ovary (containing a corpus luteum), and mole, from a case of complete tubal abortion. The patient was thirty-five years of age, mother of ten children, the youngest being three months old.

the amnion and contents had been housed in the centre of the uterus. We make this observation because some thoughtful men, thoroughly familiar with the behaviour of the uterus, fail to comprehend that a similar state of things happens with the Fallopian tubes.

The importance of this fact is great because when a mole has been found in the pelvis, and the Fallopian tube intact it has been assumed that the mole was due to an oösperm accidentally falling into the cœlom!

In some very rare cases of incomplete tubal abortion the blood accumulates and coagulates in the tube, and the clot



FIG. 82.—A gravid mole-containing tube. The blood clotted and distended the tube until it assumed the shape shown in black; the clot was then slowly discharged through the cœlomic ostium. Four clots were found in the pelvis.

is gradually discharged through the cœlomic ostium into the pelvis: each "delivery" being accompanied by an attack of pain. These clots are uniform, contain no limiting organised membrane or internal cavity; and could only by the most inexperienced be mistaken for a tubal-mole (fig. 82).

Tubal abortion has become a subject of importance. When

attention was first drawn to the accident many observers regarded its occurrence as questionable or of great rarity; now the condition is well recognised, and in the practice of some observers it is reported to be the most frequent mode by which tubal pregnancy terminates (Cullingworth and Taylor). In our very long series of cases the proportion of tubal abortion to rupture of the tube is as one to four.

CHAPTER XXXI.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (Continued).

RUPTURE AND EROSION OF A GRAVID TUBE.

It is an undeniable fact that every gravid tube left to itself either aborts, bursts, or is eroded. When from any cause the pregnancy is disturbed before the abdominal ostium is occluded, the probability is in favour of abortion, but a gravid tube often ruptures in spite of a patent ostium. When the pregnancy advances until the ostium is closed, then the tube may burst at some period between the sixth and tenth week following impregnation; this accident is rarely deferred till the twelfth week. In one very carefully observed case tubal pregnancy supervened on a single insemination. The tube burst on the fifteenth day and the woman died in a few hours (Rumley Dawson). This is called primary rupture, and may be intraperitoneal or extraperitoneal. The determining causes of the rupture are of various kinds, such as jumping from a train, chair, or carriage; defæcation; sexual congress; examination of the uterus, etc. Occasionally no such influence is demonstrable. **Erosion** is a much rarer event in the course of tubal pregnancy than abortion or rupture, and will be considered separately.

Primary Intraperitoneal Rupture.—In this variety the rupture is so situated that the blood escapes into the cœlom and inundates the recto-vaginal fossa. The embryo or mole may escape through the rent or be detained in the tube.

The blood effused may amount to two litres or even more. Extravasations of this kind were formerly called pelvic hæmatoceles. This term could, with advantage to the student, suffer obliteration.

The dangers of primary intraperitoneal rupture of a gravid tube are rapid death from hæmorrhage or death from repeated hæmorrhages. Women occasionally survive a limited hæmorrhage, and the effused blood slowly absorbs. When the bleeding is not excessive the blood collects in the rectovaginal fossa, and floats up the coils of intestines, and these, with the omentum, gradually form a covering to the fossa by adhering together, thus isolating the blood in the pelvis from the general peritoneal cavity. Taylor has shown that the effused blood in many of these cases coagulates in layers and forms a spurious cyst.

Primary Extraperitoneal Rupture.—In a small proportion of cases the tube bursts in that portion of its circumference lying between the folds of the mesosalpinx. When this happens, the mole and a varying amount of blood are forced between the layers of the mesometrium. As a rule, the bleeding is arrested before it assumes dangerous proportions, in consequence of the resistance which occurs when the mesometric tissues become distended. This is fortunate, for the blood and mole are entombed in the mesometrium, and rarely cause subsequent trouble.

Rupture may take place, the embryo with its membranes remain uninjured, and the pregnancy continue; for, no longer confined within the narrow limits of the tube, it begins to avail itself of the additional space thus offered, and burrows, as it grows, between the layers of the mesometrium.

According to the manner in which this mode of rupture is sometimes described, it might be imagined that the tube splits and the products of gestation are suddenly discharged from the tube into the mesometrium. This is not the case,

or the pregnancy would in every instance come to an end from the dissociation of the fœtal from the maternal structures. A careful study of the morbid anatomy of the accident indicates that the slow and gradual distention of the tube causes it to thin and gradually yield in that part of its circumference uncovered by peritoneum, until an opening forms, accompanied by sudden hæmorrhage, which produces collapse, the profundity

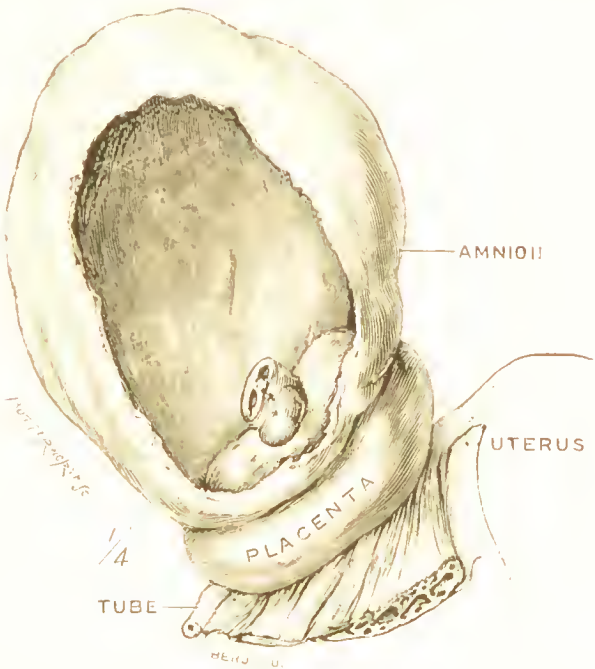


FIG. 83.—The amnion and placenta due to an oosperm which lodged in the tubal isthmus. The amnion slowly eroded the tubal wall. At term the fœtus escaped through a rent in the amnion and disported itself among the intestines.

and duration of which depend upon the amount of blood effused. This artificial opening is gradually extended by the growing embryo and placenta as they slowly occupy the new area of connective tissue thus opened up.

When the gestation continues in this way it is termed mesometric pregnancy, because the sac is formed in part by

the expanded Fallopian tube, but mainly by the peritoneum forming the mesometrium (broad ligament).

Erosion of the Tube.—It occasionally happens that an oösperm developing in the tube will slowly distend it, and gradually erode the walls of the gestation sac until the amnion protrudes into the general peritoneal cavity without any of the striking signs indicating the yielding of the tube. Gestation under these conditions may continue, and the fœtus go to term; it may then die, the amniotic fluid absorbs, and the fœtus tightly girt in its amnion becomes mummified, or even converted into a lithopædion without invading the mesometrium.

In rarer cases the fœtus continues to live and grow; finally it emancipates itself from its amniotic prison, and moves freely about among the intestines and abdominal viscera, merely tethered by the umbilical cord (fig. 83). For this satisfactory advance in our knowledge we are indebted to Taylor, and his observations finally dispose of the myth that oösperms may become engrafted on the peritoneum.

CHAPTER XXXII.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (Continued).

THE DECIDUA AND PLACENTA.

In tubal gestation the placenta is liable to many vicissitudes which influence very seriously the life of the fœtus, and are such grave sources of danger to the mother that they demand great consideration from the surgeon.

A uterine placenta consists of fœtal and maternal elements, but a tubal placenta possesses fœtal elements only (chorionic villi), for in a tubal pregnancy a decidua forms in the uterus, not in the tube; further, the tubal mucous membrane takes very little share in the formation of the placenta. The evidence on which we state that in tubal pregnancy there is no decidua in the tube, is based upon a careful microscopic examination of twenty-five gravid tubes in the very early stages (four to ten weeks).

The Decidua.—In all varieties of tubal pregnancy a decidua forms in the uterine cavity; it is rarely retained until term; when it is, the membrane is thrown off during the false labour characteristic of that period. More frequently the decidua is discharged in pieces during the early period of labour or is expelled whole with signs of miscarriage. Deciduæ vary in thickness from 6 to 8 mm. They may be described as bags resembling in outline an isosceles triangle (fig. 84). The base corresponds to the fundus of the uterus, and the apex to the internal opening of the cervical canal. At each angle

of the triangle there is an opening. Those at the basal angles correspond to the Fallopian tubes and are small, the apical orifice corresponds to the cervical canal and is often large. The outer aspect is shaggy, and the inner surface is dotted with the orifices of uterine glands.

The *histology* of a decidua is best studied in sections cut parallel with the surface. In this way the epithelium lining



FIG. 84.—Uterus with the decidua *in situ* (from a case of tubal pregnancy).

the ducts of the uterine glands is well shown. The spaces not lined with epithelium are bloodvessels.

It is useful, for clinical purposes, to be familiar with the microscopic characters of deciduæ, because it happens that an early uterine abortion often simulates primary rupture of a gravid tube, and *vice versâ*. On examining shreds which

have escaped from the vagina one is able to decide by means of the microscope whether they are fragments of decidua or chorionic villi from a uterine conception.

Displacement of the Placenta.—Up to the date of primary rupture the formation of the placenta has been proceeding in relation with the mucous membrane of the tube, but after this occurrence, if the disturbance is not severe enough to terminate the pregnancy, the course of events is modified in a remarkable manner, and the ultimate result is largely determined by the relative position of the fœtus and placenta.

When the embryo is situated above the placenta, the latter gradually grows and insinuates itself between the layers of the mesometrium (broad ligament) until it comes to rest upon the floor of the pelvis. Should the embryo lie below the placenta, the fœtus will ultimately come to rest on the pelvic floor, and the placenta will be pushed upward by the growing fœtus.

This gradual displacement leads to disastrous changes, such as repeated hæmorrhages into the placenta, which impair its functions, and lead to arrest of development and death of the fœtus. A tubal fœtus, even when it survives to term, is always an unsatisfactory individual. When rescued by the surgeon these fœtuses rarely live more than a few weeks or months. Many are ill-formed and present hydrocephalus, club-foot, ectopia of the viscera, and the like.

Should the fœtus die early, the placenta gradually atrophies, and in cases of lithopædion there is no trace of it.

Secondary Rupture of the Sac.—The constant tension to which the gestation sac is exposed may, if increased by a sudden hæmorrhage, lead to rupture and death. This is known as "secondary intraperitoneal rupture". Occasionally the gestation continues to term; then symptoms of labour set in, and, as delivery by the natural channels is impossible, the sac may burst into the cœlom. Escaping this, the fœtus dies, and remaining quiescent, becomes mummified or is transformed

into a lithopædion. Later the soft parts may become adipocere, or decompose. When the fœtal tissues putrefy, then the pus bursts through the bladder, rectum, vagina, or through the abdominal wall, and fragments of fœtal tissues and bones are discharged from time to time.

A lithopædion—that is a fœtus whose tissues are impregnated with lime salts (calcified) may remain quiescent many months or even fifty years, or it may never cause trouble. It is always a potential source of danger, for if pathogenic micro-organisms gain access to it suppuration is the inevitable consequence.

Tubo-uterine Gestation.—When an oösperm lodges in that section of the tube which traverses the uterine wall it is termed tubo-uterine gestation. It is rare, many specimens described under this name being examples of pregnancy in the rudimentary horn of a unicorn uterus.

This variety runs a somewhat different course to the common variety of tubal pregnancy. For example, primary rupture may be delayed to the sixteenth week. The sac may rupture in two directions. It may burst into the cœlom, and is often rapidly fatal; or it may rupture into the uterine cavity and be discharged like a uterine embryo. A tubo-uterine gestation-sac never ruptures into the mesometrium (broad ligament).

Although in many examples of tubo-uterine gestation primary rupture may be longer delayed than in purely tubal gestation, nevertheless the sac sometimes bursts very early; in such cases death usually takes place within a few hours from hæmorrhage.

An examination of the clinical details of cases of undoubted tubo-uterine gestation indicates that intraperitoneal rupture of the sac is more rapidly fatal in the tubo-uterine than in the purely tubal form. This is due to the greater amount of hæmorrhage, because not only are the walls of the gestation sac thicker, but the rent often extends to, and involves, the wall of the uterus.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

DIAGNOSIS OF TUBAL PREGNANCY.

Diagnosis.—The signs of tubal pregnancy vary according to the stage of the gestation ; they will therefore be dealt with in sections, thus :—

1. Before primary rupture or abortion ;
2. At the time of primary rupture or abortion ;
3. From the date of primary rupture to term ;
4. At and after term.

1. **Before Rupture or Abortion.**—Since the pathology of the early stages of tubal pregnancy has been carefully investigated and a clear distinction recognised between a gravid tube and a hæmatosalpinx, many cases have been recorded in which a correct diagnosis was made before the operation was undertaken. This is very gratifying, and it is a matter of great importance for the patient as it spares her the awful peril which attends rupture of the tube.

The patient usually gives a definite history of a missed menstrual period after having been previously regular; following on this event she begins to experience pelvic pain which induces her to seek advice. On examination an enlarged Fallopian tube is detected. When there is no history of old tubal disease, or any fact in the history of the patient suggesting septic endometritis or gonorrhœa, then presumption favours a gravid tube.

2. **At the Time of Primary Rupture or Abortion.**—The tube bursts or abortion occurs at some period before the twelfth week: the effect upon the patient depends upon the seat of rupture. When it takes place between the layers of the mesometrium (broad ligament), the symptoms will, as a rule, be less severe than when the tube bursts into the cœlom, because the pressure exercised by the blood extravasated into the tissues of the mesometrium tends to check hæmorrhage; whereas the cœlom will hold all the blood the patient possesses, and yet produce no hæmostatic effect in the form of pressure.

The *symptoms of intraperitoneal rupture* are those characteristic of internal hæmorrhage. The patient complains of a sudden feeling "as if something had given way"; this is followed by general pallor and faintness; the voice is reduced to a mere whisper; sighing respiration; depression of temperature; rapid and feeble pulse; usually vomiting; and in some cases death ensues in a few hours. Should the patient recover from the shock, she will sometimes state that she suspected herself to be pregnant.

The symptoms of rupture are often accompanied by hæmorrhage from the vagina and shreds of decidua will be passed, so that the case resembles in many points, and is occasionally mistaken for, early uterine abortion. Error in such circumstances may be avoided by examining the shreds discharged from the uterus: if they are found to be chorionic villi, the pregnancy is clearly uterine.

The rapidity with which the rupture of a gravid tube will sometimes destroy life has caused more than one writer to describe this accident as "one of the most dreadful calamities to which women can be subjected"; indeed, it may be so rapidly fatal that many cases have been recorded in which death has been attributed to poisoning until dissection, instituted in many instances by the coroner, has revealed the true cause of death.

In extraperitoneal rupture—that is when the tube bursts so that the blood is extravasated between the layers of the mesometrium—the symptoms resemble intraperitoneal rupture, but, as a rule, are not so severe and the signs of shock pass off quicker. On examining by the vagina a round, ill-defined swelling will be detected on one side of the uterus; when the effused blood is large in amount the uterus will be pushed to the opposite side. When the bleeding takes place into the left mesometrium (broad ligament) it will sometimes extend backward under the peritoneum and invade the connective tissue around the rectum, so that when the exploring finger is introduced into the rectum a semicircle—sometimes a ring—of swollen tissue will be felt encircling the gut.

The escape of decidual membrane from the uterus accompanied by blood is also an important and fairly constant sign. Occasionally it will be necessary to pass a sound into the uterus; when the tube is gravid, the cavity of this organ will be found slightly enlarged, and the os invariably patulous.

The greatest difficulty in these cases is to be sure that the rupture is purely extraperitoneal. In a few cases the rupture may involve the peritonèal as well as the mesometric segment of the tube.

Abortion or rupture of a gravid tube is often simulated by lesions of other abdominal organs; for example:—

Perforation of stomach or intestine;
Sloughing of the vermiform appendix;
Bursting of a pyosalpinx;
Intestinal obstruction (acute);
Renal colic;
Biliary colic;
Axial rotation of an ovarian tumour (acute);
Strangulated hernia; and the embryo from a tubal pregnancy which had burst, has been found in the sac of an inguinal hernia.

3. **From the Date of Rupture to Term.**—Not infrequently after primary extraperitoneal rupture the symptoms of shock pass off, and the embryo continues its development; in many instances the patients believe themselves pregnant, and the hæmorrhages from which they suffer and the signs indicative of the primary rupture may merely cause temporary inconvenience. As the embryo increases in size the abdomen enlarges, but differs at first from ordinary uterine gestation in that the enlargement is lateral instead of median.

From the third month onward the leading signs of tubal gestation may be summarised thus:—

(*a*) Amenorrhœa is occasionally found; frequently there is hæmorrhage from the uterus occurring at irregular intervals, accompanied by the escape of decidual membrane. This last is a valuable diagnostic sign. It is even more valuable if the patient has missed one or two periods.

(*b*) There may or may not be milk in the breasts. Its presence is a valuable indication. From its absence nothing can be inferred.

(*c*) The uterus is slightly enlarged; the os is usually soft, as in normal pregnancy, and patulous.

(*d*) A large and gradually increasing swelling to one side and behind the uterus. Occasionally the fœtal heart can be heard, and in advanced cases the outlines of the fœtus may be distinguished.

(*e*) When a woman in whom the existence of tubal gestation is suspected is suddenly seized with collapse and all the signs of internal bleeding, it is indicative of rupture of the gestation sac.

(*f*) Tubal pregnancy is very apt to occur after long intervals of sterility, and may occur as a first pregnancy.

4. **At Term.**—In spite of all the risks that beset the life of an extrauterine child and that of its mother, the pregnancy may go to term. Then a remarkable series of events ensue:—

(*a*) Paroxysmal pains come on, resembling those of natural

labour, accompanied by a discharge of blood and mucus, and dilatation of the "os".

(*b*) This unavailing labour may last for hours or weeks.

(*c*) The mammæ may secrete milk for several weeks.

These signs sometimes pass away, and as the amniotic fluid is absorbed the abdominal swelling subsides. Months or years later suppuration takes place in the sac, and fœtal tissues may be discharged through the belly-wall, rectum, vagina, bladder, etc., and give a clue to the character of the abscess.

Various conditions may complicate the diagnosis of tubal pregnancy; thus:—

1. Uterine and tubal pregnancy are sometimes concurrent;
2. Uterine sometimes follows tubal pregnancy;
3. Tubal pregnancy may be bilateral;
4. Tubal pregnancy may be repeated;
5. Tubal pregnancy and ovarian tumours occasionally coexist;
6. Uterine myomata and tubal pregnancy have occurred in the same individual.

It is also important to bear in mind that tubal pregnancy may be simulated by a variety of conditions:—

1. Uterine pregnancy;
2. Pregnancy in a bicorned uterus;
3. Retroversion of the gravid uterus;
4. Spurious pregnancy;
5. Ovarian tumours;
6. Tumours of the mesometrium;
7. Uterine myoma;
8. Faeces in the rectum.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

THE TREATMENT OF TUBAL PREGNANCY.

THE risks and difficulties of operations for tubal pregnancy depend mainly on the stage at which they are required:—

1. **Before Primary Rupture or Abortion.**—In this stage the operation required is practically that of oöphorectomy.

2. **At the Time of Primary Rupture or Abortion.**—When the symptoms of hæmorrhage are unmistakable and the patient's life in grave danger, cœliotomy should be performed without delay, unless there is good evidence that the rupture is extraperitoneal. The employment of this method is in strict accordance with the canon of surgery, valid in other regions of the body—*viz.*, arrest hæmorrhage at the earliest possible moment.

There are few accidents that test the skill, nerve, and resource of a surgeon more than cœliotomy for a suspected intraperitoneal rupture of a gravid tube, and few operations are followed by such brilliant results.

The method of performing the operation before and at the time of primary rupture is identical with oöphorectomy.

Occasionally the rent in the tube will involve the fundus of the uterus, especially when the embryo is lodged near the uterus. Such rents should be carefully sutured.

3. **Subsequent to Primary Rupture.**—The majority of cases are submitted to operation at periods varying from a

few days to weeks, or even months, after the tube has ruptured. (It has been already pointed out that in an exceedingly large proportion of cases the tube is occupied by a mole.)

When the tube ruptures, the hæmorrhage may not be so profuse as to induce death; and the woman, recovering from the shock, does not manifest such grave symptoms as to demand surgical aid. The consequence is that the patient remains for several weeks under palliative treatment (unless a renewal of bleeding kills her), and at last she seeks surgical advice; appreciation of the true nature of the case leads to operation.

In such cases, when the abdomen is opened, the free blood in the abdominal cavity is easily removed by sterilized dabs of absorbent material. The damaged tube and ovary are removed as in oöphorectomy. When there is much free blood care must be taken that no clots are left in the iliac fossæ. When the blood has remained in the cœlom for several weeks after rupture it is judicious to insert a thin gauze drain for a few days.

Quite a large number of successful cases have been recorded in which the mole and clot have been removed from the pelvis by posterior colpotomy. The recovery is usually speedy and avoids the risk of a yielding abdominal scar.

4. **Mesometric Gestation.**—When a Fallopian tube bursts and a mole is displaced between the layers of the mesometrium, operative interference is rarely necessary. Occasionally repeated hæmorrhage renders it imperative to incise the abdominal wall, open the mesometrium, and turn out the clot, and, after stitching the sac to the edges of the wound, allow it to gradually close.

In those cases where the embryo survives the primary rupture and continues to grow, an operation may be necessary at any moment on account of secondary rupture. When gestation has not advanced beyond the fourth month, it

may be possible to remove the embryo, tube, ovary, and adjacent portion of the mesometrium with the placenta and to thoroughly clear away all clots. When it has advanced beyond the fourth month, the placenta is too large to be treated in such a summary manner. Certainly after the fifth month operative measures for tubal gestation require consideration under two headings :—

1. The treatment of the sac ;
2. The treatment of the placenta.

1. **The Treatment of the Sac.**—The gestation sac in the last stages of tubal pregnancy consists of the remnants of the expanded tube and the mesometrium, which may be thickened in some parts and expanded in others. To the walls of the sac coils of intestine and omentum usually adhere.

Experience has decided clearly enough that the safest plan is to incise the sac, remove the fœtus, and stitch the edges of the sac to the abdominal wound, precisely as in the plan recommended after enucleating large cysts and tumours from between the layers of the mesometrium.

In those rare cases where the amnion erodes the tube and invades the belly (ventral pregnancy), the gestation sac, amnion and placenta, has been successfully removed by merely transfixing its base with silk ligatures.

2. **The Treatment of the Placenta.**—With our present experience the rules for the treatment of the placenta may be formulated thus :—

(1) When the placenta is situated above the fœtus, it is good practice to attempt its removal.

(2) In some instances the placenta becomes detached in the course of the operation, and leaves no choice.

(3) When the placenta is below the fœtus, it may be left.

(4) Should the placenta be left, the sac closed, and symptoms of suppuration occur, then the wound must be reopened and the placenta removed.

(5) If the fœtus dies some weeks before the operation is attempted, the placenta can be removed without risk of hæmorrhage.

The great risk of violent hæmorrhage renders an operation for tubal pregnancy with a quick placenta, between the fifth and ninth months of gestation, the most dangerous in the whole range of surgery; hence it cannot be urged with too much force that when it is fairly evident that a woman has a tubal pregnancy it should be dealt with by operation without delay.

After Death of the Fœtus at or Near Term.—Operations after the death of the fœtus are less complicated than when it is alive, and the placental circulation in full vigour. Not only is the proceeding from the operative point of view simplified, but the results, in so far as the mother is concerned, are much more satisfactory. Even when the fœtus is dead, we have no precise facts to guide us in determining when the placental circulation ceases. In some cases it has been found active when the fœtus has been probably dead six weeks.

When the operation is undertaken in cases where the fœtus is in the condition of lithopædion the procedure is very simple, because the placenta has completely disappeared. When the fœtus is converted into adipocere the fœtal tissues adhere to the walls of the sac and render the process of removal tedious.

After Decomposition of the Fœtus and Suppuration of the Sac.—After death and decomposition of the fœtus, sinuses form by which pus, accompanied by fragments of fœtal tissue and bones, finds an exit, either through the rectum, vagina, bladder, or uterus, or at some spot in the anterior abdominal wall below the umbilicus. The treatment in such cases is simplicity itself. The sinuses should be dilated and all fragments removed from the cavity in which they lie. When this is thoroughly done, the sinuses will rapidly granulate and

close. Partial operations are useless; if only a portion of a bone is allowed to remain, a troublesome sinus persists.

The difficulties and grave dangers which surround surgical intervention in the late stages of tubal pregnancy make it clear, that the interests of a patient are best served when the surgeon removes a gravid tube as soon as it is clearly recognised.

CHAPTER XXXV.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES.

AGE-CHANGES, MALFORMATIONS, DISPLACEMENTS, THE CORPUS LUTEUM, AND INFLAMMATION.

Age-changes.—The variations in the shape of the ovary from infancy to old age are very striking. At birth the ovary is an elongated body, resembling in shape a miniature but somewhat flattened cucumber, lying parallel with the Fallopian tube; not infrequently its borders are crenate, and occasionally it is traversed by a longitudinal furrow. The infantile form of the ovary gradually changes, and at puberty it has become transformed into the smooth, olive-shaped gland indicative of the mature woman. From the accession of puberty until the forty-fifth year the general contour of the ovary remains undisturbed, but the smoothness of its surface is marred by scars, the effects of repeated lacerations caused by the rupture of ripe follicles. The actual size of the gland varies according to the individual: on an average it measures in length 4 cm., transversely 2·5 cm., and is about 1·2 cm. thick. Its average weight is 6 grammes. The two ovaries are rarely equal in size.

From the age of forty-five onward the ovaries diminish in size. This alteration is accompanied by arrest of menstruation. As the gland shrinks, its surface becomes irregular, and is often marked by deep wrinkles. At the same time profound alterations are in progress within the gland, for the ova and their

follicles gradually disappear, and in advanced life nothing is left but a corrugated body consisting of fibrous tissue traversed by a few bloodvessels with thickened (sclerosed) walls. An ovary in a woman of seventy years weighs about 1 gramme (15 grains) — that is, one-sixth of what it probably weighed at the age of twenty. As a matter of fact the ovary is a temporary and ductless gland: its period of activity being coincident with menstrual life—the incidence of which we term puberty, and its natural termination the menopause.

The periods of life mentioned above for the supervention of age-changes are very arbitrary, and in some women they occur much earlier, and may still be regarded as physiological. But when the ovaries are small and puckered early in the sexual period of woman's life (thirtieth year), the condition is described as pathological, and the ovary is said to be atrophied. It is very difficult to estimate from a naked-eye examination of an ovary its ova-forming value. Many women with small ovaries have had large families, whilst others with sexual glands of twice or thrice their dimensions remain sterile in spite of every effort to become mothers.

Malformations.—The ovaries like other organs are liable to irregularities in their development.

Congenital absence of both ovaries is rare, and is associated with defective development of the uterus. Absence of one ovary usually accompanies deficiency of the corresponding half of the uterus and the Fallopian tube, and absence or misplacement of the corresponding kidney. In the malformed condition of the uterus known as "unicorn uterus" the ovary often retains its infantile (cucumber-like) shape.

Supernumerary or accessory ovaries are mentioned by some writers as of common occurrence. A careful consideration of the evidence makes it clear that small pedunculated bodies near the ovary are very frequent, but they are not accessory ovaries. Many of them are partially detached tubes of the parovarium,

stalked corpora fibrosa, or small myomata of the ovarian ligament.

So far as the facts at present stand, a supernumerary ovary, so separated from the main gland as to form a distinct ovary, has yet to be described by a competent observer.

Displacements.—Under this heading it will be necessary to consider three conditions: Undescended Ovary; Hernia of the Ovary; Prolapse of the Ovary.

(*a*) **Undescended Ovary.**—In the embryo the ovaries, like the testicles, are in close relation with the kidneys: gradually



FIG. 85.—Pelvic organs of a foetus at birth.

they migrate to the pelvis, and at birth they lie on the psoas magnus muscle in close relation with the internal abdominal ring (fig. 85). Soon after birth the ovaries occupy positions in the true pelvis near its brim until disturbed by accident or pregnancy.

In very rare instances an ovary remains in the neighbourhood of the kidney or in some position between the kidney and the brim of the true pelvis. In such a case it retains the infantile shape. In a certain proportion of cases of undescended testis

on the right side the cæcum fails to descend to its normal position in the right iliac fossa. Retention of the right ovary in the loin is associated with a similar disposition of the cæcum.

(*b*) **Hernia of the Ovary.**—An ovary may occupy a hernial sac either alone or in company with the Fallopian tube, omentum, intestine, etc.; most frequently it occupies a sac in the inguinal region, less frequently in the femoral. It has been found herniated through the obturator foramen.

Following the method adopted with other varieties of hernia,

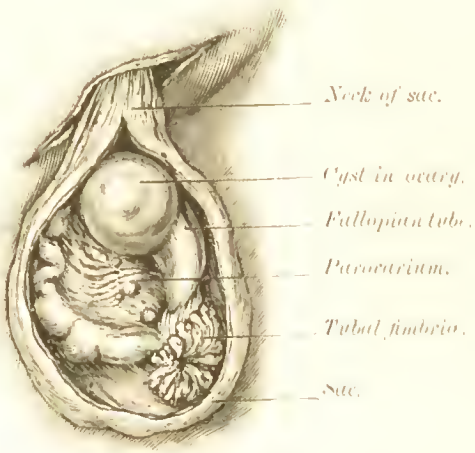


FIG. 86.—Hernia of the ovary and tube into the canal of Nuck (from a child three months old).

when the ovary alone occupies a hernial sac it may be termed an *oöphorocele*; when accompanied by the tube, a *salpingo-oöphorocele*; hernia of the tube alone is called a *salpingocele* (see p. 222).

Oophoroceles may occur in the early months of infancy, but congenital hernia of the ovary is excessively rare. Many writers on hernia refer to it as a common condition; hence it is necessary to point out that the rounded, movable bodies so frequent in the inguinal canals of female infants are in

most cases hydroceles of the canal of Nuck. As a rule they disappear.

Hernia of the ovary may occur at any age; it has been observed as early as the third month (fig. 86), and as late as the seventy-third year.

A strangulated oöphorocele or salpingocele gives rise to signs such as characterise epiploceles or enteroceles. The signs of strangulation sometimes depend on axial rotation (torsion) of the herniated ovary and tube.

The fundus of the uterus as well as the ovary and tube has been found in an inguinal sac, and several cases have been reported in which a pregnant uterus with its appendages has occupied a sac protruding through the inguinal canal.

In all cases in which a supposed ovary is removed from the inguinal region its nature should be substantiated by the microscope; in many instances bodies excised in this way have on microscopic examination turned out to be testes, and the supposed women pseudo-hermaphrodites (see p. 40).

Treatment.—Herniated ovaries and tubes require removal when they are a source of pain, and in women who cannot wear a truss. The operation has been almost entirely confined to those who have to maintain themselves by hard work. The operation is performed as for inguinal hernia: the pedicle is secured with silk, the ovary and tube cut away, and the stump returned into the cœlom. The sac is dissected out, and its neck secured with sterilised silk. When herniated ovaries or tubes become strangulated or undergo axial rotation (torsion), operation is the only choice, as the urgent symptoms are rarely likely to be differentiated from those which arise from strangulation of herniated intestine.

(*c*) **Prolapse of the Ovary.**—At puberty the ovaries lie parallel to and on a level with the brim of the pelvis. From this position they are liable to be disturbed by pregnancy, retroflexion of the uterus and enlargement.

Pregnancy.—The alteration in the size of the uterus during pregnancy, and the stretching to which the pelvic peritoneum, Fallopian tubes, and ovarian ligaments are subjected, cause them, especially if pregnancy be frequently repeated, to become very lax. Under these conditions one or other ovary, instead of retaining its usual position at the brim of the true pelvis, may drop upon or near the floor of the recto-vaginal pouch. When the left ovary is thus displaced, it lies between the upper part of the vagina and the rectum.

An ovary thus displaced is said to be prolapsed, and not infrequently is a source of much pain and distress, for it becomes pressed upon during defæcation, and patients complain of the severe pain they experience during sexual congress (dyspareunia).

Retroflexion of the Uterus.—In this misplacement the ovaries are drawn into the pelvis and sometimes become adherent to its floor.

Enlarged Ovary.—When an ovary is enlarged from the presence of a tumour of moderate dimensions its weight will lead to stretching of the ovarian ligament, and it will fall with the associated structures into the recto-vaginal pouch. A small parovarian cyst will act in a similar way.

Diagnosis.—On vaginal examination a small rounded or elongated body will be found low in the recto-vaginal fossa, and usually on the left side. The frequency with which prolapsed ovaries occupy this side is due to the fact that the fossa is deeper on the left than on the right side. On touching the ovary, the patient winces and complains of pain. These painful sensations are most acute when the ovary is touched, but they are often evoked when the neck of the uterus is pressed, because the ovary is then squeezed between the uterus and the rectum.

Treatment.—When prolapse of the ovary depends on retroflexion of the uterus, it may be relieved by rectifying the

malposition of the fundus, and maintaining it in the normal position by a pessary. In troublesome cases it is sometimes necessary to perform hysteropexy. When the prolapse is due



FIG. 87.—A cystic ovary, in section, containing a large calcified corpus fibrosum. The lower figure represents a portion of the calcific mass which has been macerated, removed from a single woman fifty-eight years of age.

to the presence of a cyst or tumour, then ovariotomy is the most appropriate method of treatment.

The Corpus Luteum.—This curious body is liable to the following secondary changes: it may be converted into a cyst, become a corpus fibrosum, or calcify.

(*a*) *Cystic Corpora Lutea.*—The centre of a corpus luteum is occupied by a cavity which in the early stages is filled with blood. The walls of such cysts are thick, and of a bright-yellow colour when fresh; the cavity is lined with a thin, delicate membrane and filled with albuminous fluid.

The cysts rarely exceed the dimensions of a ripe cherry, and cause no inconvenience.

(*b*) *Corpora Fibrosa.*—These are tough, semi-opaque bodies, and are due to fibrous changes in the tissue proper of a corpus luteum. Many contain a small central cavity, others a laminated body. Less frequently they become calcified (fig. 87). Sometimes a corpus fibrosum is pedunculated, and is then apt to be regarded as a supernumerary ovary. Corpora fibrosa may attain the dimensions of a hen's egg (Patenko).

Care must be exercised to avoid confounding apoplexy of the ovary with hæmorrhage into the cavity of a small ovarian cyst, or extravasation secondary to axial rotation of an enlarged ovary.

Ovarian Concretions.—In very rare instances blood effused into enlarged ovarian follicles may undergo colloid changes, and form dense bean-shaped bodies.

(*c*) *Calcified Corpora Lutea.*—When calcified, a corpus luteum may be irregular in shape or rounded; it usually exhibits a bright-yellow colour, and consists of tough, fibrous tissue impregnated with calcareous particles.

These bodies are usually firmly imbedded in the ovarian stroma; the concretion may be nodulated on its outer surface like a mulberry calculus, and lodged in a cyst in the substance of the ovary. Two calcified corpora lutea may be present in one ovary: they must not be confounded with calcified corpora fibrosa.

Apoplexy of the Ovary.—The rupture of a mature ovarian follicle is always accompanied by a trifling amount of bleeding; when a follicle is unusually large, the blood-clot occupying it may be as big as a ripe gooseberry. Follicular hæmorrhage of this character rarely gives rise to any serious consequences.

Occasionally blood is extravasated so freely into a follicle that it bursts the walls and invades the stroma, converting the organ into a spurious cyst, the walls of which are formed of expanded ovarian tissue and the cavity filled with blood.

For such conditions the term "apoplexy of the ovary" should be reserved. It may be defined as *hæmorrhage into the ovarian stroma through rupture of a follicle* (Doran). Cases have been reported in which the ovary has been enlarged from this cause to the size of a billiard-ball.

Blood extravasated into the ovarian stroma undergoes the same change as when it escapes into other solid organs; that is, the fluid parts are absorbed, and the clot gradually becomes decolourised until nothing but a yellowish mass of fibrin remains. Occasionally it will be of a dirty-brown colour, resembling that found in an old hæmatocele of the tunica vaginalis testis.

Extravasation of blood in the ovarian stroma occurs when the ovary undergoes axial rotation.

Inflammation of the Ovary (Oöphoritis).—Acute and chronic inflammatory diseases of the ovaries are so constantly associated with salpingitis, to which they are in nearly all cases secondary, that they were considered in chapter xxvii.

There are several conditions which it will be necessary to briefly discuss here. They are—1. Oöphoritis secondary to parotitis (mumps); 2. Tuberculosis of the ovary; 3. Abscess of the ovary.

1. *Oöphoritis and Parotitis.* Girls and young women during an attack of mumps occasionally complain of pelvic pain. In a few cases, where the suffering has been sufficiently severe to warrant a vaginal examination, the ovaries have been found

enlarged, tender and painful. As a rule, the ovaries are affected during the subsidence of mumps. In a few exceptional cases the pelvic pain has preceded the parotid signs.

In this connection it is important to bear in mind that parotitis is not infrequently a sequel to injuries or operations upon abdominal and pelvic viscera, but in these conditions the gland often suppurates.

At present there is no explanation forthcoming of the relation of oöphoritis and orchitis as sequelæ of mumps. As a fact, the whole of the evidence rests on clinical observation.

2. *Tuberculosis of the Ovary.*—This disease may attack the ovary in the form of small miliary nodules limited to its surface (as a rule, it is then part of a general peritoneal tuberculosis), or it may occur as a collection of caseous pus in the substance of the gland, and is then secondary to tubercular salpingitis (see chapter xxvii.).

3. *Abscess of the Ovary.*—Suppuration in the ovary is in the majority of cases secondary to salpingitis. Abscess of the ovary apart from tubal infection may occur in patients with tubercular lesions in other organs.

In one unusual case an ovarian abscess occurring in a woman twenty-one years of age contained a piece of sewing-needle 2 cm. long (Haviland).

Treatment.—The clinical features of ovarian inflammation are so bound up with those of pyosalpinx and its complications that the details will be found in chapter xxviii.

Perioöphoritis.—Chronic inflammation in the pelvis in the immediate neighbourhood of the ovary is almost sure to involve this gland. Thus after pelvic peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis the superficial parts of the ovary are infiltrated and adhere to surrounding structures. As the inflammatory products organise, the ovary becomes imbedded in tissue almost as dense as that of a cicatrix.

Perioöphoritis is said to occur as a sequel to typhoid fever,

rheumatism, the exanthemata and chronic alcoholism. It is occasionally seen as a consequence of ascites.

The most important results of perioöphoritis are painful menstruation (dysmenorrhœa) and sterility.

Cirrhosis of the Ovaries.—Ovaries are occasionally met with in women between twenty and forty years of age presenting a peculiar wrinkled appearance. Such ovaries are said to be cirrhotic, because the ultimate effect upon the proper tissue of the ovary is similar to that seen in hepatic, renal and pulmonary cirrhosis—that is, destruction of the proper tissue of the liver, kidney, or lung, as the case may be. The great difference in fibrosis of the ovary, as compared with this change in other organs, is that in the ovary the connective tissue of the stroma shows no evidence of inflammation. In a cirrhotic liver the interstitial tissue is infiltrated with small round cells, but in the cirrhotic ovaries this is not the case, even when this change occurs in the ovaries of a woman who has also a cirrhotic liver.

The changes described as cirrhosis or fibrosis of the ovaries, occurring in women between twenty and forty years of age, require investigation. Even the cause or causes producing the change are imperfectly understood.

Ovarian Neuralgia.—Under this term it is usual to consider a group of symptoms consisting mainly of pain in the pelvic and subumbilical regions; whilst, on the most careful physical examination, nothing abnormal can be detected in the pelvis to account for the painful symptoms.

Many of the patients are single, highly neurotic, and complain of the *globus hystericus*; some are highly religious, and therefore emotional. Others may be highly educated, intellectual, and interested in the "fine arts". Unfortunately, a large proportion of these patients are addicted to two vices—alcoholism and masturbation.

The troubles do not arise before puberty, but may occur at

any period during sexual life, and in some the symptoms are markedly accentuated at the menopause.

The patient complains of pain in one or both iliac fossæ; it is often increased by the pressure of the clothes, by walking, riding, or exercise in any form; some patients remain confined to bed for weeks and even months, and some actually become bedridden. With many, sexual intercourse increases the pain; in nearly all the suffering is worse during menstruation.

Although these pains are often described as ovarialgia, it is quite certain that the ovaries are not the source of the painful sensations, because these have in many instances continued, and even become intensified, after bilateral oöphorectomy. In some the severity of the symptoms has led surgeons to remove the uterus; even this extreme method has failed to afford an escape from the pain.

Treatment.—This is of little avail, as may be inferred from the variety of methods which have been employed.

Nothing is so prejudicial as local treatment; frequent examinations, the use of vaginal tampons, pessaries, and all kinds of electrical treatment do great harm. Change of air, employment, a happy marriage (especially if fertile) often lead to improvement.

Anodynes, such as opium, morphia, chloral, are dangerous, and above all alcohol should be strictly forbidden.

Surgical measures are equally useless, for unilateral and bilateral oöphorectomy may do good for a few months, but the almost inevitable relapse leaves the patient worse than before. Even sham oöphorectomy and vaginal hysterectomy have been tried with the same temporary success. These patients are hopeless with physician and surgeon, singly or combined. Many become chronic alcoholics; some figure in divorce courts; others end their days in lunatic asylums.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (Continued).

TUMOURS, DERMOIDS AND CYSTS.

The ovary is a somewhat complex organ histologically and morphologically, and this fact explains in a measure the extraordinary frequency and variety of the tumours which arise therein.

The oöphoron contains a connective-tissue stroma into which strands of fibrous and muscular tissue are prolonged from the ovarian ligament. From these tissues are derived—1. Fibromata; 2. Myomata; 3. Sarcomata.

The ovary contains epithelial elements in its follicles which are possible sources of—4. Carcinoma.

The follicles with their rich epithelium are the sources of—5. Cysts; 6. Adenomata; 7. Dermoids.

The **paroöphoron** is the probable source of (8) papillomatous cysts, and the persistent tubules and ducts of the mesonephros are the sources of (9) parovarian and (10) Gartnerian cysts.

1. **Fibromata.**—Tumours composed entirely of firm fibrous tissue occur in the ovary and sometimes attain large dimensions (5 kilogrammes). Many of the ovarian tumours reported to be sarcomata have, on careful microscopic examination, proved to be fibromata.

(2) **Myomata.**—Tumours of the ovary composed mainly of unstriped muscle-fibre or a mixture of muscular and fibrous tissue are very rare.

Fibromata and myomata of the ovaries occur as encapsuled tumours (fig. 88), whereas the sarcomata infiltrate the ovary throughout.

3. **Sarcomata.** The ovary (like the kidney and retina) is very prone to become the seat of sarcoma in early life. To this succeeds a period of comparative immunity, followed by a second period of renewed but diminished liability.



FIG. 88.—Fibroma of the ovary (natural size).

The sarcomata of infant life attack both ovaries in more than half the cases; they grow rapidly, attain formidable sizes, and quickly destroy life.

Structurally, they consist of round- and spindle-celled elements in which collections of cells are often conspicuous, resembling the alveolar disposition characteristic of cancer.

These supposed alveoli are ovarian follicles entangled in the general overgrowth of the ovarian stroma.

The first period of exceptional liability ends at puberty; ovarian sarcomata are very rare from the sixteenth to the twenty-fifth year. From this age to forty-five they are met with occasionally, and are in most cases unilateral. They rapidly destroy life. Ascites complicates the last stages.

4. **Carcinoma.**—Many tumours of the ovaries described as cancers prove on careful examination to be sarcomata. Much confusion has arisen from the fact that ovarian follicles entangled amidst the sarcomatous tissue mimic the structural peculiarities of cancer. Tumours of the ovary occur, however, in which the chief changes are centred in the follicles, and the tumours conform in their clinical characters to carcinoma; they grow rapidly and infect the peritoneum. Primary cancer of the ovary requires investigation with a full supply of material.

Secondary Cancer.—It is a curious rule that organs which are frequently the seat of primary cancer are rarely the seat of secondary deposits, and *vice versâ*. To this the ovaries are not exceptions, and it is somewhat remarkable that secondary cancer affects both organs in more than half the cases.

Carcinoma of the mamma, the pylorus, and the uterus are the chief species which lead to secondary deposits in the ovaries. Melano-carcinoma is apt to lead to secondary nodules in one or both ovaries.

5. **Simple Cysts.**—These may be unilocular or multilocular, and arise in the ovarian follicles. In a small cyst, and in the lesser cavities of the multilocular variety, the walls are lined with epithelium, which may be columnar, cubical or stratified according to the size of the cyst or loculus.

In cysts containing three or four litres of fluid the walls will be found to consist entirely of fibrous tissue; no epithelium can be detected. It is impossible to state definitely the size of a cyst in which the epithelium disappears. The absence of

epithelium is due to atrophic changes, the consequence of the continual pressure exerted by the accumulating fluid. Precisely similar changes may be studied in the mucous membrane of greatly distended gall-bladders.

An extremely simple means of determining an oophoronic tumour is to note the relation of the Fallopian tube: it lies

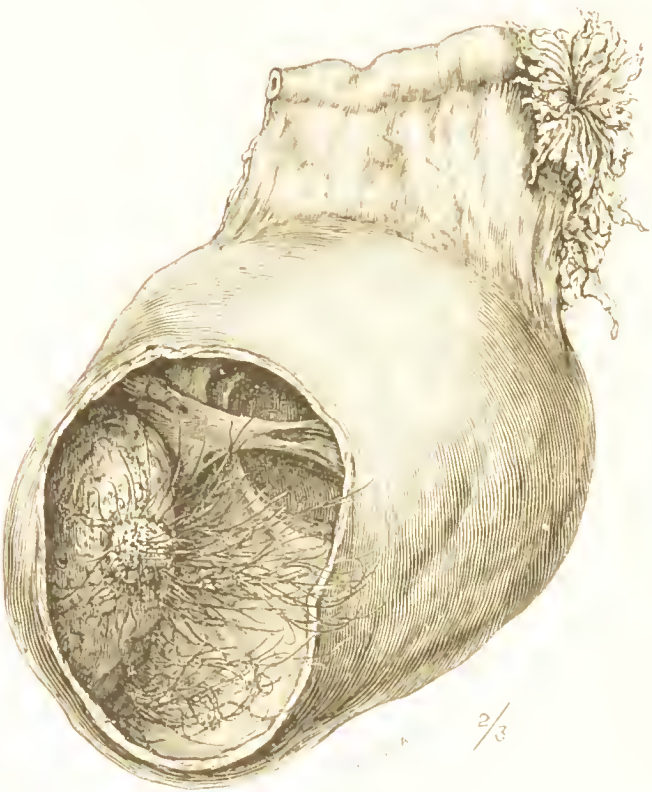


FIG. 89.—Ovarian dermoid.

curled up on the cyst, and when the parts are stretched the tube and tumour are separated by the mesosalpinx (fig. 89).

A unilocular ovarian cyst may attain an enormous size. Probably the largest on record was removed by Dr. Elizabeth Reifsnyder, a lady missionary at Shanghai, from a Chinese

woman twenty-five years of age. The sac yielded 100 litres of fluid, and the patient recovered.

6. **Adenomata.**—These are important and interesting tumours. They possess a fibrous capsule, and internally consist of a great number of loculi, some of which will scarcely accommodate a pea, whilst others hold a litre or more of fluid.

The loculi in the early stages of growth are lined with tall columnar epithelium and the walls contain mucous glands. In some tumours the lining membrane is indistinguishable from mucous membrane. The fluid contained in such loculi is identical with mucus, and it varies in consistency from that

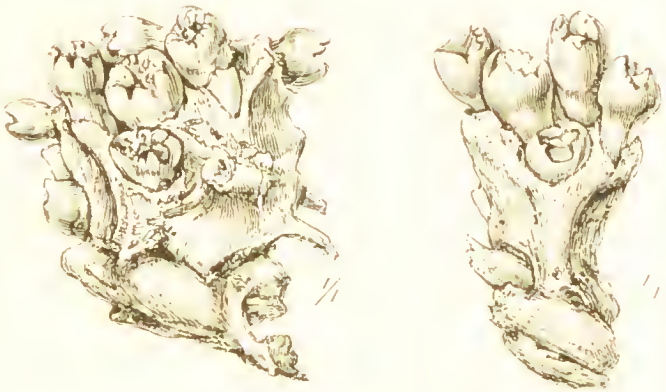


Fig. 90.—Teeth and bone from an ovarian dermoid.

of the "white of an egg" to the gluey condition of jelly.

Ovarian adenomata attain enormous dimensions—thirty, forty, and even fifty kilogrammes.

7. **Dermoids.** A very large proportion of cysts arising in the oöphoron contain skin or mucous membrane, or both these structures, and some of the many organs arising from and peculiar to them, such as hair, sebaceous, sweat, mucous, thyroid, and mammary glands, as well as bone, horn, nails, and teeth (fig. 90). Tumours of this kind are called dermoids. They may be uniocular or multilocular, and attain a weight of twenty, or even forty, kilogrammes.

It is necessary to indicate how impossible it is to separate the three varieties—cysts, adenomata and dermoids—from each other. Occasionally a tumour will come to hand displaying an internal lining of stratified epithelium, which would serve for skin or mucous membrane, yet if it possess a few hairs it is called skin and the cyst becomes a dermoid.

The contents of a dermoid usually consist of a pultaceous mixture of shed epithelium, fat, and loose hair. In many complex multilocular dermoids some of the loculi contain mucous membrane and are filled with mucus; others possess hairs; and a few may be quite barren

It is impossible to determine in many cases from a mere naked-eye examination, whether an oöphoronic tumour should be regarded as an adenoma or a dermoid. In practice the presence of a tuft of hair or a tooth is a useful and ready way of settling the question. Failing this, a careful microscopical examination is necessary.

Cysts of the oöphoron occur at all periods of life, and even in young girls sometimes reach a great size. Instances are known in which the tumour weighed more than the body of the patient. In one case a girl weighed 27 kilos and her tumour 44 kilos (Keen). Ovarian dermoids have been seen as early as the first year of life and as late as eighty-three. There is no authentic record of an ovarian dermoid in a new-born child.

Malignancy of Adenomata and Dermoids.—It has been supposed, on inadequate evidence, that these tumours sometimes exhibit malignant characters. It is a curious fact that, when a loculus of a dermoid bursts into the cœlom, the epithelium is liable to become engrafted on the peritoneum and give rise to secondary tumours. There is no evidence based on *post-mortem* examination that after the removal of an ovarian dermoid recurrence has taken place in the stump. It is a fact that in women dermoids have never been found growing primarily from any abdominal viscus save the ovary.

It is important for the student to recognise that all curious structures found in ovarian dermoids are peculiar to skin or mucous membrane. Organs, such as liver, kidney and intestine, or limbs and bones of definite shape, such as the femur, humerus, vertebræ, or skull-bones, are never found. The fact serves to sharply distinguish dermoids from teratomata, which are derived from suppressed embryos.

Confusion has occasionally been introduced when a careless observer has mistaken a lithopædion, the result of a tubal preg-

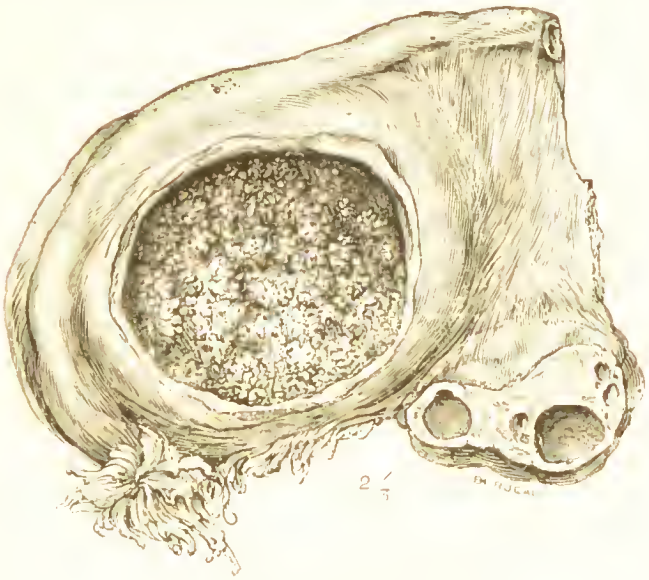


FIG. 91.—Papillomatous cyst.

nancy, for a dermoid. On the other hand, ovarian dermoids have been mistaken for the products of what used to be vaguely called "extra-uterine gestation".

Ovarian dermoids have also been regarded as a kind of imperfect pregnancy. It is, however, open to any one possessing average patience, ordinary capacity for observation, and the usual training in histology to demonstrate to his own satisfaction that the epithelium of the ovarian follicle is the source of

all the structures found in ovarian dermoids, and that such curious expressions as parthenogenesis, imperfect conception, *lucina sine concubitu*, excess of formative energy, etc., which have encompassed this question with such clouds of mystery, must yield to deductions from accurately observed facts.

8. **Papillomatous Cysts.**—These differ from simple cysts of the ovary in the fact that they are invariably unilocular and their inner walls are beset with warts (papillomata, fig. 91). They also differ from the three preceding species in the fact that there is reason to believe that they arise in the paroöphoron.

These cysts do not affect the shape of the ovary until they have attained an important size: they always burrow between the layers of the mesosalpinx, and, when large, make their way between the layers of the mesometrium by the side of the uterus. Papillomatous cysts are most frequent between the twenty-fifth and fiftieth years. The warts vary greatly in number: some cysts contain but few; in others they are so luxuriant as to cause the cyst to burst; the warts then protrude as soft dendritic vascular masses, and the surface cells become detached and engraft themselves on the peritoneum and form secondary warts. This accident is usually followed by hydroperitoneum.

9. **Parovarian Cysts.**—These are of two kinds: the most frequent are small pedunculated cysts arising in Kobelt's tubes; they are of no clinical interest.

The most important cysts are sessile and remain between the layers of the mesosalpinx. When the cyst is large, the Fallopian tube is stretched across its crown (fig. 92).

Small parovarian cysts are, as a rule, transparent, but when they exceed the size of a cocoanut the cyst-walls become thick and opaque. Small cysts are lined with columnar epithelium, which is sometimes ciliated; in cysts of moderate size the epithelium becomes stratified, and in large cysts it disappears.

The fluid they contain is limpid and slightly opalescent; specific gravity, 1002 to 1007; reaction slightly alkaline.

A substance precipitated by alcohol is present in large quantity.

In large cysts the fluid is often turbid and may contain cholesterine. When parovarian cysts rupture into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) the fluid is quickly absorbed and excreted by the kidneys.



Fig. 92. Parovarian cyst.

The chief anatomical points which enable a parovarian to be distinguished from an oöphoronic cyst are —

1. The peritoneal coat is easily stripped off;
2. The ovary is usually attached to the side of the cyst;
3. The cyst is, as a rule, unilocular;
4. The Fallopian tube is tightly stretched across the cyst and does not communicate with it.

The age at which parovarian cysts occur is of some interest. It has already been mentioned that cysts of the oöphoron are encountered at any period, from fœtal life up to extreme old age. The occurrence of a parovarian cyst has not, so far, been recorded in an individual before the age of sixteen. Many undoubted cases have been observed at seventeen, eighteen and nineteen, the cysts being large enough to rise above the pubes. Before sixteen the parovarium appears to be quiescent, but on the advent of puberty it seems to undergo great stimulation; a very large proportion of cysts, generally classed as ovarian, removed between the ages of seventeen and twenty-five, arise in this interesting structure.

10. **Gartnerian Cysts.**—There are good reasons to believe that some papillomatous cysts of the mesometrium, especially those which burrow deeply by the side of the uterus, arise in persistent portions of Gartner's duct.

Cysts of this character which burrow deeply often entail risk in removal, as they lie in intimate relation with uterus, ureter, and bladder: the cyst when large will come in contact with the iliac arteries and veins at the brim of the pelvis, and even rest upon the inferior vena cava.

Gartnerian cysts arising in the terminal segment of the duct project into the vagina. In some instances these cysts may be treated surgically through the vagina with greater success than by cœliotomy.

Ovarian Hydrocele.—In many mammals the ovary is surrounded by a tunic of peritoneum resembling the tunica vaginalis testis. The Fallopian tube opens into this cavity; thus the ova reach the uterus without entering the cœlom (peritoneal cavity). Occasionally this peritoneal pocket becomes distended with fluid, and is conveniently called an ovarian hydrocele. Such a cyst is very rare in women: many specimens described as ovarian hydroceles are very large examples of hydrosalpinx.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED).

SECONDARY CHANGES IN OVARIAN TUMOURS.

MANY of the secondary changes to which ovarian tumours are liable imperil life. The chief changes are—1. Septic infection; 2. Axial rotation; 3. Rupture.

1. **Septic Infection.**—When air or intestinal gases gain access to ovarian cysts, then suppuration with all its attendant evils is the consequence. Contamination may arise from puncture with a trocar or aspirating needle. More frequently it is due to the entrance of gases from the intestine, due to adhesion of the tumour to an adjacent coil of bowel or to the vermiform appendix; or to infection from the Fallopian tube.

The result of the suppuration is to set up almost universal adhesions to surrounding structures; in acute cases severe symptoms arise, and unless the pus finds an exit the patient dies. Even when the pus finds an outlet the patient leads a miserable existence, becomes emaciated by the prolonged discharge, and dies worn out by suffering.

In acute suppuration of a large ovarian cyst the symptoms are very characteristic. The patient presents the usual signs of an ovarian tumour, with pain and tenderness on pressure; the pulse is rapid and feeble, and accompanied by great emaciation and exhaustion. The temperature is at first high—standing at 100 or 102 F. in the morning and rising to 103 to 105 in the evening. As the patient becomes more and more exhausted

toward the close of the case the temperature may fall, and has been recorded as low as 95° F. This low temperature has been observed in cases where the pus was unusually offensive. In many cases the urine contains albumin. The cyst sometimes contains gas; under such conditions the tumour-dulness is replaced by a highly tympanitic note. It is a fact of some interest that suppurating ovarian cysts have given rise to signs simulating typhoid fever, and the patient has been treated for this disease until the accidental discovery of the tumour made the case clear. Suppuration of an ovarian cyst has followed an attack of typhoid fever, and typhoid bacilli have been found in the pus.

Suppurating dermoids of the ovary are by no means infrequent, and, like other forms of ovarian cysts, when inflamed they become firmly adherent to surrounding structures. They may burst into the cœlom, the rectum, bladder, vagina, or even through the abdominal wall near Poupart's ligament, or at the umbilicus.

Adhesions, from whatever cause arising, are a source of anxiety to the operator when they are abundant. A few straggling omental adhesions are of no moment, or a few fibrous bands connecting the cyst to the anterior abdominal wall; but when tracts of small intestine or colon are firmly united to the cyst-wall by broad fibrous bands, or the tumour is fixed to the pelvic peritoneum by dense adhesions, the task of removing the tumour is very anxious, tedious, and occasionally impossible.

The mode by which adhesions arise is identical with the process by which bands form in connection with the intestines. The peritoneum becomes inflamed, and the exudation which accompanies that process—the so-called lymph—organises and undergoes slow conversion into fibrous tissue. When the parts united by this material remain in apposition whilst it organises, a sessile adhesion results. When there is movement between the parts during the process, then the uniting material becomes

elongated into bands—broad or narrow according to the extent of surface involved.

2. **Axial Rotation.**—Abdominal tumours of all kinds are liable to turn round on their axes—a movement which leads to twisting (or torsion) of the pedicle and interferes with the circulation in the tumour. Ovarian tumours, large and small, are very liable to rotate. This movement frequently occurs when an ovarian tumour complicates pregnancy or a uterine myoma: it has been especially noticed to follow the diminution in size of the uterus after delivery at term or abortion.

Rotation of a cyst in the early stages of pregnancy is due probably to the gradual enlargement of the uterus displacing the tumour upward: as the pressure is exerted upon one side of the cyst, it would be in a favourable position to impart a rotary motion to a non-adherent cyst.

The *amount* of rotation varies greatly. In some cases the cyst has only turned through half a circle; in others as many as twelve complete twists have been counted. The direction of the rotation may be from right to left, or *vice versâ*, but cysts exhibit a stronger tendency to rotate toward the middle line than away from it. Tumours of the right and left side are equally liable to rotate.

The effect of torsion on the circulation depends on the tightness of the twist, and this varies with the thickness of the pedicle. The vessels in a long, thin pedicle would suffer obstruction quicker than those in a short and thick one. When a pedicle is twisted, the thin-walled veins become compressed, whilst the more resilient arteries continue to convey blood to the cyst. The result is severe venous engorgement, and this leads to extravasation of blood into the cyst-wall; in many cases the veins rupture and haemorrhage takes place into the cavity of the cyst. The haemorrhage may be so profuse as to cause the cyst to burst. Cases have been reported in which a patient has died in a few hours from this cause.

Occasionally the tumour will become completely detached from its pedicle in consequence of torsion.

The signs of acute rotation of an ovarian cyst are often so characteristic as to lead to a correct diagnosis. When a woman complains of sudden and violent pain in the abdomen, accompanied with vomiting, and she is known to have an ovarian tumour, or she presents herself for the first time to the surgeon, and these signs are associated with an abdominal swelling, the physical signs of which are indicative of an ovarian tumour, axial rotation should be suspected. When the patient has an ovarian tumour and is pregnant, or has been recently delivered, this is an additional reason for suspecting that the symptoms arise from a twisted pedicle.

It is important to remember that the predominant signs of acute axial rotation of abdominal organs and tumours are those common to a strangulated hernia minus stercoraceous vomiting, and even this will be present should a piece of gut be involved in the twists of the pedicle.

3. **Rupture.**—Ovarian cysts are liable to burst into the cœlom either without any obvious cause (spontaneous rupture) or from violence; for example, during "an immoderate fit of laughter," or whilst stooping to "button the boots," during vomiting, coughing, the manipulation of a physician, or a fall.

The signs of rupture of an ovarian cyst are (*a*) Sudden accession of pain, accompanied by alteration in the shape of the tumour; (*b*) Subsequent profuse diuresis; (*c*) Gradual reaccumulation of the fluid in the cyst.

The results of such an accident depend on the nature of the cyst. The rupture of a parovarian cyst is not attended with ill effects; the cyst may refill and burst repeatedly.

When the rupture of an ovarian cyst is due to axial rotation, then the patient may die from haemorrhage. In the case of an adenoma the mucoid material forms a curious sago-like deposit

on the peritoneal surface of the viscera. In rare cases, cells from a dermoid will become engrafted on the peritoneum and form secondary dermoids.

The rupture of papillomatous cysts is invariably followed by secondary warts on the peritoneum and hydroperitoneum. When suppurating cysts burst into the cœlom, rapidly fatal peritonitis is the consequence.

Ovarian cysts, especially dermoids, may burst into hollow viscera, usually the rectum or the bladder. When the contents of a dermoid escape into the bladder, it is a source of great misery, as the hair, teeth, or bones serve as nuclei for phosphatic deposits.

Modes of Death.—Tumours of the ovaries are now so promptly removed when discovered that there are happily few opportunities of studying the way in which they destroy life. It will be useful to enumerate the modes of death : 1. Pressure on ureters, hydronephrosis, uræmia ; 2. Cystitis, pyelitis ; 3. Intestinal obstruction ; 4. Suppuration of cyst, septicæmia ; 5. Peritonitis from leakage into the cœlom ; 6. Large cysts impede respiration by pushing up the diaphragm and thus compressing the lungs ; 7. Hæmorrhage from rupture of cyst ; 8. Impediment to labour.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—The symptoms which induce women with ovarian tumours to seek advice vary with their size. When the tumour is restricted to the pelvis, the troubles it may cause are different to those it may produce when it is large enough to rise above the pelvic brim and occupy the abdomen. When the tumour is large enough to rise up out of the pelvis the only troublesome symptom, in a very large number of cases, is progressive enlargement of the belly. This, in a married woman, is often attributed to pregnancy ; in young unmarried women it is a source of annoyance, as it leads occasionally to a suspicion of pregnancy. At other times the pressure-effects induced by ovarian tumours, such as troubles with the bladder,

hydronephrosis, œdema of the leg, and dyspnœa, induce patients to seek advice.

When the tumour is small enough to be accommodated in the pelvis, it causes trouble by becoming impacted and exercising baneful pressure on bladder, ureters, rectum and intestines.

Should complications arise (such as axial rotation, inflammation, or suppuration of the cyst), they will lead to detection of the tumour.

In a typical case of ovarian tumour the size of the abdomen is increased. With a big cyst the enlargement is general, but when the tumour is of moderate dimensions it is localised to one or other flank. Local enlargements due to ovarian tumours are always most marked below the level of the umbilicus. The skin of the abdomen sometimes presents a brown discoloration and the superficial veins may be distended.

On *palpation* the swelling feels firm and resisting. In cystic tumours its surface is uniform, as a rule, but multilocular cysts may have an irregular surface ; this is also true of ovarian adenomata. Manipulation rarely causes pain. In large cysts a wave of fluctuation can easily be produced ; in multilocular cysts the sign is restricted to large cavities. The distinctness with which the wave is perceived depends upon the character of the fluid and the thickness of the abdominal wall.

Percussion furnishes valuable evidence. The crown and sides of the swelling are quite dull, but on approaching the loins the dulness gradually gives way to resonance. If now the patient be turned to one or other side, we shall find that the alteration in position does not affect the percussion-note. In those exceptional cases where the cyst communicates with intestine the swelling yields a tympanitic note on percussion, due to the presence of intestinal gas.

Auscultation, as a rule, gives no information. Gurgling of intestines and, occasionally, the pulsation of the aorta may be perceived, and very rarely a bruit has been detected. In non-

ovarian tumours this method of physical examination often affords valuable information. After examining the abdomen the surgeon should explore the parts by an internal examination. As a rule, this is best made through the vagina, but in young unmarried girls it will sometimes be necessary to make the examination by the rectum. In this way the surgeon ascertains the relation of the tumour to the uterus, the condition of this organ, and the state of the rectum. In some uncomplicated cases of ovarian tumour the information furnished by a vaginal or rectal examination is negative, but it should always be undertaken.

The recognition of a large, uncomplicated ovarian cyst is one of the simplest processes in clinical surgery. The signs may be thus summarised: A swelling of the abdomen, most marked below the umbilicus, associated with absolute dulness to percussion all over the tumour, most marked on its summit, and fading away to resonance in the flanks; such dulness is not affected by alteration in the position of the patient. If such signs be associated with a uterus of normal size, the presumption that the swelling is an ovarian tumour is as certain as most things in clinical medicine.

The *diagnosis* of simple cases of ovarian tumour rarely gives rise to difficulty if the surgeon duly weighs the various signs together, and does not place too much reliance on any one of them. Difficulty arises sometimes in distinguishing between ovarian tumours and conditions which simulate them; the greatest care and skill are needed when diagnosis is complicated by secondary changes in the cyst and by the coexistence of other tumours, abnormal conditions of the abdominal viscera, ascites, or pregnancy.

The diagnosis of ovarian tumours involves the question of the diagnosis of abdominal swellings in general. Indeed, there is no organ in the belly which has not at some time or other given rise to signs resembling those presented by an ovarian cyst. These facts alone will serve to show that there is no

pathognomonic sign indicative of an ovarian tumour. In many cases the methods of physical examination are incompetent to enable us to form a correct opinion of the nature of an abdominal tumour until it has been actually exposed to view ; even when the abdomen is opened, doubts and difficulties sometimes arise. It will be useful to mention the various conditions which have been mistaken for ovarian tumours and *vice versâ*.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

Method of Examination.—When a woman suspected of an abdominal tumour comes under observation, it is the duty of the surgeon or physician, as the case may be, to inquire into the history of the case. Information concerning the age, social condition, and menstrual history is often as important in diagnosis as a knowledge of the general physical condition of the patient, and the facts she may be able to relate concerning the tumour itself.

In conducting the physical examination of the patient she should, whenever possible, be undressed, for nothing is so unsatisfactory as examining an abdomen to ascertain the existence or nature of a tumour when the parts are encumbered by partially loosened skirts, stays, petticoats and other garments.

The patient should be placed, when undressed, with her back flat upon a bed or couch, and the legs covered with a sheet or blanket. The surgeon should be careful that his hands and finger-tips are warm, as cold fingers are very uncomfortable to the patient, and hinder a proper examination.

At the outset he first attempts to assure himself of the existence of an abdominal swelling by employing his eyes, aided by palpation and percussion; often auscultation renders important assistance.

Tumours are often simulated by **obesity**, and an accumulation of subcutaneous fat has so deceived surgeons that in several recorded cases the abdomen has been opened before the character of the enlargement was recognised.

The strangest of all conditions simulating tumour is the "puffing up of the belly" known as **phantom tumour**, where a woman thinks she is pregnant or suffering from a tumour. To avoid error, it is only necessary to be aware of the possibility of the condition. On percussion the belly is everywhere resonant, and by cautiously engaging the patient in conversation during the manipulation the belly becomes quite flat. If, after physical examination, the surgeon is unable to decide the question with certainty, he should arrange for the administration of an anæsthetic: as the woman becomes unconscious the swelling diminishes, then the belly becomes flat; as consciousness returns, the swelling of the belly reappears.

Phantom tumour is liable to occur in sterile women who have married late in life, and especially in women who have a morbid desire for pregnancy. It is occasionally met with in women who have borne children, and now and then in young wives. Sometimes it is seen in women who have subjected themselves to illicit intercourse, and fear the results.

It is difficult to understand how this condition could be mistaken for an abdominal tumour, yet more than one case has been recorded in which the abdomen was opened to remove the supposed tumour. Most of the cases occurred in the early days of ovariotomy, and now that surgeons are fully aware of the condition, and with the assistance afforded by an anæsthetic, such blunders are not likely to be made.

Pregnancy, normal and abnormal, and **uterine tumours**, often simulate ovarian tumours (see p. 198). The remaining conditions which are apt to be mistaken for ovarian tumours are the following:—

1. Ascites and hydroperitoneum:

2. Distended bladder ;
3. Fæcal accumulation ;
4. Renal cysts and tumours ;
5. Splenic enlargement and tumours ;
6. Morbid conditions of the gall-bladder ;
7. Cysts of the pancreas, mesentery, or omentum ;
8. Lipomata ;
9. Echinococcus cysts.

Ascites.—An accumulation of free fluid in the belly is, as a rule, easily distinguished from an abdominal tumour, but many instances have been recorded in which ascites has been mistaken for an ovarian cyst, and *vice versâ*.

A well-marked case of ascites rarely causes difficulty in diagnosis. The abdomen is uniformly enlarged ; when the patient lies on her back the fluid occupies the flanks, and when abundant the sides of the belly form a convex curve from the lower ribs to the crest of each ilium. On percussion the flanks and lower half of the abdomen are dull, whilst around the umbilicus a clear resonant note is obtained. If the patient be now turned to one or other side, the conditions are reversed ; the higher flank becomes resonant and the umbilical region dull. This shifting dulness is the most characteristic sign of ascites. In addition, when the fluid is present in sufficient quantity, a percussion wave may be easily produced from side to side.

When free fluid in the cœlom is associated with secondary cancer or the presence of a tumour, innocent or malignant, then the diagnosis may be difficult. This condition is discussed in the chapter on Hydroperitoneum.

Attempts have been made to detect among the fluids found in the belly and in cysts of the ovary, characters (chemical, microscopic, or spectroscopic) which would serve to distinguish them from each other, but to no purpose.

Distended Bladder.—It is of the first importance in investigating a doubtful case of abdominal tumour to obtain a sample

of the urine, and to ascertain the quantity as well as the quality of the secretion. An *overfull bladder* has a striking pyriform shape, and may extend as high as the navel and simulate a tumour. Such overdistension may be due to pressure on the urethra from a pelvic tumour or a retroverted (incarcerated) gravid uterus.

Fæcal accumulation (coprostasis) in the rectum, cæcum, or colon will simulate an abdominal tumour. Copious enemata will quickly settle the doubts in such a case.

The Kidney.—Abnormal conditions of the kidney often simulate ovarian tumours, especially sarcomata, hydronephrosis, or pyonephrosis. When movable, misplaced, or single, a kidney has often caused great difficulty in diagnosis.

The *physical signs* of a renal tumour are very characteristic. There is a swelling in one or both loins which yields a dull sound on percussion; but, as the colon lies in front of the kidney, an area of resonance is usually present when it is percussed from the front.

The Spleen.—When enlarged, this viscus forms a tumour extending from the left hypochondrium obliquely downward to the umbilicus, and as far as the pelvis when very large. It gives rise to dulness on percussion, moves up and down with respiration, lies in front of the colon, and presents a characteristic notched border.

Occasionally the spleen has such a long pedicle that it may reach every region of the abdomen, and even lodge on the floor of the pelvis. Such "wandering" spleens are liable to twist their pedicles.

Very large spleens have been mistaken for ovarian or uterine tumours, more often the latter. In one remarkable case cœliotomy was performed, and a tumour supposed to be a uterine myoma was removed; subsequently, when the fragments were examined microscopically, the tissue was discovered to be splenic (Varneck).

When the spleen is occupied by a large echinococcus colony, then the resemblance to an ovarian cyst is very close.

The Liver.—When the liver is greatly enlarged it has simulated an ovarian tumour. A very distended gall-bladder may simulate a renal tumour, cancer of the pylorus, or even an ovarian cyst with a long pedicle. But a very large hydrocholecyst has been known to reach into the hypogastrium.

A greatly distended stomach, a large cyst of the great omentum (omental hydrocele), chyle cysts of the mesentery, pancreatic cyst, and echinococcus colonies in relation with any abdominal viscus are sometimes sources of difficulty in diagnosis, but they rarely complicate the differential diagnosis of tumours of the genital organs.

Ovarian Tumours and Pregnancy.—Throughout the description of the diagnosis of ovarian tumours considerable stress has been laid on the necessity of careful discrimination between a tumour of an ovary and pregnancy. It is now important to discuss the difficulty and dangers when the two conditions coexist.

When an ovarian tumour complicates pregnancy, it is not too much to state that the life of the woman is in peril throughout the period, and the danger increases with each succeeding month of gestation, and often culminates with labour or abortion.

During pregnancy the chief dangers to be apprehended are—

(*a*) Axial rotation of the tumour;

(*b*) Rupture of the cyst;

(*c*) Incarceration of the tumour in the pelvis;

(*d*) With large tumours, impediment to respiration.

When the tumour is not interfered with and pregnancy goes to term, delivery may happen easily and safely; but in many cases the following grave complications may occur:—

1. *When the tumour is situated above the uterus:*—
 (*a*) Rupture of the cyst;
 (*b*) Axial rotation;
 (*c*) Suppuration of the cyst.

2. *When the tumour occupies the pelvis it offers mechanical impediment to delivery. The fœtus invariably dies in these circumstances.*

The following accidents may happen:—
 (*a*) Rupture of the cyst;
 (*b*) Rupture of the uterus;
 (*c*) Rupture of the vagina;
 (*d*) Extrusion of the tumour through the anus.

Treatment.—The treatment of ovarian tumours, including in this general term tumours of the oöphoron, paroöphoron, and parovarium, is early removal. It has been shown by an overwhelming amount of evidence that the earlier these tumours are removed the more likely is the operation to be followed by success. The removal of an uncomplicated ovarian tumour, by a surgeon of experience in abdominal operations, is the safest and most successful major operation in surgery.

Ovariotomy has been successfully performed on an infant of four months (D'Arcy Power) and a woman of ninety-four years (Knowsley Thornton). In girls between the ages of ten and fifteen years ovariotomy is attended with great success. Even suppurating cysts are removed with admirable results.

Mortality.—Speaking generally, the deaths from ovariotomy vary from 5 to 10 per cent. in experienced hands; now and then operators get a run of twenty, fifty, or even one hundred cases without a death. With less experienced surgeons the death rate will vary from 15 to 20 per cent.

Ovariotomy during Pregnancy.—Before the fourth month of pregnancy ovariotomy is attended with an exceedingly low risk to life, and the chances of disturbing the pregnancy are

small. After the fourth month the risk of abortion increases with each month. When an ovarian tumour is discovered during labour or abortion and it impedes delivery, ovariotomy should be performed without delay. If it offers no obstacle to delivery and causes no dangerous symptoms, it may remain till after the puerperium. When a puerperal woman known to possess an ovarian tumour exhibits unfavourable symptoms, ovariotomy should be resorted to without delay.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

SEPTIC INFECTION; EPITHELIAL INFECTION; HYDROPERITONEUM; PELVIC CELLULITIS AND ABSCESS.

The pelvic region of the cœlom in a woman differs from that of a man in that the peritoneal lining is more complexly arranged and invests more organs; in addition, two mucous canals—the Fallopian tubes—open directly into it. The frequency of peritonitis in women is out of all proportion to its occurrence in men, and the excessive liability of women to peritoneal infections is almost entirely due to this curious relationship of the pelvic portion of the cœlom to the Fallopian tubes.

1. **Septic Infection.**—In dealing with salpingitis it was pointed out that septic affections of the uterus, whether arising primarily in the cavity of that organ or extending to it from the vagina, are very liable to implicate the Fallopian tubes. In a fair proportion of cases the inflammatory process extends beyond the tubes and directly infects the pelvic peritoneum. When the septic matter which thus escapes into the cœlom is very virulent, grave disturbances are set up and death may ensue in a few days.

It was mentioned in chapter xxvii. that in a large number of cases salpingitis is a result of septic endometritis following

upon abortion or delivery at term; it is important also to appreciate the fact that when pelvic peritonitis occurs as a sequel to labour it is in very many cases called "puerperal fever" or "puerperal peritonitis". As a matter of fact observations are by no means wanting to demonstrate that in many cases thus classed the disaster (causing in very many cases the death of the patient) was due to actual conveyance of septic matter from the uterine cavity into the recto-vaginal pouch.

Serous Perimetritis.—The essential features of this variety of pelvic peritonitis consist in a collection of inflammatory exudation in the recto-vaginal fossa, which floats up the adjacent intestines and omentum; these become matted together and to the uterus, so as to form a sort of spurious roof to the pelvis. Under these conditions the fluid collected in the pelvis very closely simulates a retro-uterine cyst.

When inflammatory exudation collects in the utero-vesical pouch and becomes, as it were, encysted by the intestines, the condition is sometimes called "anterior serous perimetritis". The physical signs of such a collection of fluid have so deceived some surgeons as to lead them into the belief that they had to deal with an ovarian tumour.

Epithelial Infection.—In this book mention has been made of epithelial infection of the peritoneum, and it will be useful to briefly summarise our knowledge of this condition. It occurs in connection with the following affections:—

(*a*) Papillomatous cysts;
(*b*) Ovarian dermoids;
(*c*) Cancer of uterus, gall-bladder, rectum, and sigmoid flexure.

It has already been stated that when papillomatous cysts rupture into the cœlom the fluid contents of the cysts, often heavily charged with cells, are scattered over the peritoneum: it naturally follows that the recto-vaginal and utero-vesical

fossæ become inundated with fluid, and the cells sink to the lowest parts of these recesses. In many cases the cells engraft themselves on the peritoneum and grow into warts. This accounts, in cases of affections of this kind, for the abundance of warts on the pelvic peritoneum in comparison with other parts.

Similar changes are sometimes associated with the rupture of ovarian dermoids, and one case has been reported in which the peritoneum was beset with small tufts of hair secondary to an ovarian dermoid. Several cases have been carefully observed and reported, in which the peritoneum has been dotted with minute dermoids secondary to the rupture of primary ovarian dermoids.

In chapter xl. it will be shown that echinococcus colonies sometimes infect the peritoneum in a similar manner. The condition is strongly exemplified when the peritoneum is infected with cancer. Any one who has had merely a moderate experience in the dead-house must have noticed in individuals dying from cancer of the uterus, colon, or gall-bladder that in the majority of instances the peritoneum is free from deposits. Yet occasionally a case comes under observation in which the peritoneum is crowded with hundreds of minute nodules. In such cases a careful examination of the tumour will reveal the existence of a small process of the cancer which has perforated its serous covering. This process may be no larger than a split pea, yet it is sufficient to produce hundreds of secondary nodules on the peritoneum. When the cancer involves the peritoneum, fluid is sure to be exuded (hydroperitoneum), and the movement of this fluid serves as an excellent means of disseminating the epithelial cells over the belly.

3. **Hydroperitoneum.**—This may be defined as an accumulation of free fluid in the belly, due to the irritation of primary or secondary tumours of the abdominal viscera, or to the extension of tubal disease, especially tuberculosis, to the peritoneum.

Fluid effusion in the belly secondary to cardiac or renal disease or obstruction to the portal circulation is due to passive causes, and the name ascites should be restricted to it: hydroperitoneum depends on an active irritative cause, and is met with in the following pelvic conditions: Papillomatous cysts of the ovaries; ovarian sarcomata; ovarian dermoid with burst loculi; occasionally with inflamed ovarian cysts and uterine myomata; tubercular peritonitis; mild forms of salpingitis; and adenoma of the Fallopian tubes.

In the greater proportion of cases hydroperitoneum causes no difficulty. Scattered nodules in the omentum and in the parietal peritoneum are signs rarely misinterpreted. The conditions which give rise to difficulty are those occurring in women about mid-life who are apparently in excellent health, but seek advice on account of increase in the size of the belly, which furnishes on physical examination the ordinary signs of ascites; but there is no œdema of legs or eyelids, no cardiac disease, urine normal in quantity and quality, and no signs of liver trouble. On careful examination of the abdomen there is no evidence of the existence of a solid tumour, and perhaps on vaginal examination only an indefinite resistance is made out on each side of the uterus. In such conditions the fluid increases in quantity very rapidly and renders interference imperative.

Treatment.—In all cases where there is reasonable doubt as to the cause of hydroperitoneum, it is a wise course to place the patient under the influence of an anæsthetic and make a small incision in the linea alba, midway between the umbilicus and the pubic symphysis; and, after allowing the fluid to escape, it is usually easy to determine the cause of the hydroperitoneum. In many cases the peritoneum, visceral and parietal, is found dotted with a multitude of minute secondary nodules; then the fluid is cautiously sponged out and the incision closed. Even then it is to the patient's advantage, as a clear diagnosis is

ensured. On the other hand, and by no means infrequently, a pedunculated and easily removable tumour of the ovary, uterus, or Fallopian tubes is found, the removal of which is accompanied by a rapid convalescence and restoration to vigorous health.

It is also important to remember that hydroperitoneum is sometimes complicated with hydrothorax, and the removal of the cause of the cœlomic effusion—ovarian, uterine, or tubal tumour—is sometimes followed by rapid absorption of the fluid in the pleural cavities.

4. **Pelvic Cellulitis** (Parametritis).—This signifies inflammation of the connective tissue between the folds of the broad ligament (mesometrium).

Causes.—It is usually a sequence of septic changes originating in the cervical canal and cavity of the uterus following abortion, delivery at term, especially instrumental delivery, and operation on the uterus, and is often associated with some injury opening up a communication between the uterine canal or vagina and the connective-tissue tract of the mesometrium: for example, a deep laceration of the cervix. It occasionally complicates salpingitis.

Pathologically, pelvic cellulitis does not differ from septic inflammation of connective tissue in more superficial regions of the body. The change consists in the infiltration of the connective tissue of the mesometrium with inflammatory products, and the effects depend upon the extent of tissue involved and the nature of the virus.

The infiltration usually involves one broad ligament, displaces the uterus, and at the same time fixes it. When the left broad ligament is involved the exudation may surround the rectum. When the infiltration is very extensive it elevates the broad ligament above the level of the true pelvis, and the exudation extends into the subserous tissue of the anterior abdominal wall. Occasionally it infiltrates the connective tissue in the cave of Retzius and forms a rounded swelling immediately above the pubes: in a small proportion of cases the exudation extends

into the tissue between the cervix uteri and bladder, raises up the peritoneum, and obliterates the utero-vesical pouch. Such exudations sometimes give rise to considerable hypogastric swellings, and cause extreme irritability of the bladder.

In many cases the exudation subsides in the course of a few weeks and the patient recovers; in some it slowly extends into the subserous tissue and converts the belly-wall into a firm resisting mass. In such cases the illness may be prolonged for many weeks and even months. In a certain proportion of cases suppuration occurs, resulting in a pelvic abscess.

The common forms of pelvic cellulitis are rarely mistaken for other conditions, and should there be any doubt a little patience will, in most cases, enable a correct diagnosis to be made, for rest will promote absorption of the exudation.

5. **Pelvic Abscess.**—This term signifies a collection of pus between the layers of the mesometrium. Usually it is the sequel of an attack of pelvic cellulitis, but it is sometimes due to the presence of a sequestered extra-uterine fœtus (lithopædion), decomposing blood-clot due to mesometric rupture of a gravid tube, echinococcus cyst, or pus from a pericæcal abscess burrowing under the peritoneum.

The pus in a pelvic abscess points and escapes in one of many situations. The abscess may open into the mucous canals of the pelvis—rectum, vagina, or even the bladder. It may point in the groin, immediately above or below Poupart's ligament; the pus will sometimes burrow beneath the fascia lata and point in the middle of the thigh, usually on the outer side. Occasionally it travels by the side of the urachus and points at the navel; exceptionally it will burrow through the greater sciatic notch and gain the buttock.

Signs.—The onset of pelvic cellulitis is usually marked by a rigor, followed by pain in one or both flanks; febrile symptoms supervene, and, as the exudation increases, troubles during micturition or defæcation are experienced. These signs

are of greater significance when they follow within twenty-four or thirty-six hours of abortion, delivery, or an operation on the uterus.

Diagnosis.—On examining through the vagina, a hard mass will be found on one or both sides of the cervix; in many cases the hard masses are conjoined by a ring of hard tissue surrounding the neck of the uterus. When the whole extent of the ligaments is infiltrated the swelling is perceptible at the brim of the pelvis and in the hypogastrium.

When suppuration occurs, the temperature, pulse, and general condition of the patient are those accompanying large collections of pus. The local signs are: the previously hard masses become softer, fluctuation is detected, or the overlying skin is œdematous and perhaps red. The abscess is then said to point.

The pus furnished by a pelvic abscess is often intensely fœtid; this is mainly due to contamination from the bowel. In the course of the formation of the abscess the peritoneum is stripped from the wall of the rectum, and its tissues, becoming softened, allow of the passage of intestinal contents loaded with pathogenic micro-organisms into the exudation, and putrefaction is established.

Treatment.—In the acute stages of pelvic cellulitis the patient is confined to bed, the bowels kept regular by means of saline purgatives; and warm vaginal douches should be frequently administered by a careful nurse. Glycerin tampons help to relieve the pelvic congestion. When there is much abdominal pain, warm fomentations to the hypogastrium give great relief.

When suppuration occurs and the pus can be localised, an incision should be made into it and the abscess drained. It is preferable to evacuate a pelvic abscess through the belly-wall rather than by an incision in the vagina. Should the abscess burst into the vagina, the aperture of communication

is apt to close, and defective drainage leads to reaccumulation of pus: under these circumstances it is advisable to dilate the opening to ensure drainage. When the abscess is due to suppuration of a gestation sac the sinus should be enlarged, and all fragments of bone and other fœtal tissues removed.

As in all cases of prolonged suppuration, the patient's strength must be supported by nutritious and easily digestible food; quinine and iron preparations are useful, and health is finally restored by change of air.

CHAPTER XL.

DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE (CONTINUED).

TUMOURS OF THE MESOMETRIUM (BROAD LIGAMENT).

In addition to tumours of the ovary, parovarium, and Gartner's duct, others sometimes arise from the round ligament of the uterus, the ovarian ligament, as well as from the proper tissues of the mesometrium, and so simulate ovarian and uterine tumours that accurate diagnosis from physical signs is impossible.

It will be convenient to describe them in the following order: Lipomata, myomata and sarcomata.

Lipomata.—Under normal conditions fat is sometimes seen between the layers of the mesometrium, but it is rarely met with in the neighbourhood of the Fallopian tube.

Occasionally the mesometrium is occupied by a fatty tumour as large as a fist, and in one exceptional case a lipoma reaching as high as the navel was successfully enucleated from a woman thirty-two years of age: it weighed 5 kilogrammes (Treves).

Myomata.—Unstriped muscle-fibre apart from the uterus and Fallopian tubes exists in three situations in the mesometrium: (1) in the round ligament of the uterus; (2) in the ovarian ligament; (3) in the connective tissue between its folds.

(1) *The Round Ligament of the Uterus.*—Myomata and

fibromyomata arising in this structure are rare. Several examples have been recorded in connection with the part of this ligament which traverses the inguinal canal. They are oval in shape and have been reported as big as a cocoanut.

(2) *The Ovarian Ligament.*—Myomata of this structure have been observed as large as a fist. They simulate small ovarian tumours and require the same treatment—that is, removal.

(3) *Mesometric Myomata.*—A stratum of unstriped muscle-fibre lies immediately beneath the peritoneum forming the mesometrium, and replaces the subserous tissue which exists in other regions ; this layer of muscle-fibre is directly continuous with the muscle-tissue of the uterus, and is occasionally the source of myomata which may attain large dimensions.

Mesometric myomata are sometimes bilateral, and when of moderate size they are mobile, ovoid in shape, and enucleated easily. After a time they grow with great rapidity, and may in a few months attain a weight of 10 kilogrammes or more. As the tumour rises out of the pelvis it carries the uterus and its appendages with it. The tissue of such myomata is very liable to become myxomatous, resulting in the formation of large cavities ; calcification is not infrequent.

Mesometric myomata have been observed as early as the twentieth year, but the majority occur after the thirty-fifth year. They are very formidable tumours to deal with ; the best method of treating them, even when large, is enucleation.

Sarcomata.—These are very rare in the mesometrium and usually consist of spindle-cells. They grow very rapidly and quickly destroy life.

Echinococcus Colonies (*Hydatids*) of the Pelvis.—In connection with the pelvis it will be necessary to consider echinococcus cysts in the following situations : (*a*) The uterus ; (*b*) the mesometrium ; (*c*) the pelvic bones ; (*d*) the omentum ; (*e*) the Fallopian tubes.

There is no authentic example on record of a primary echinococcus cyst of the ovary.

(*a*) *The Uterus.* — Echinococcus cysts have on several occasions been observed growing beneath the peritoneal investment of the uterus, and forming a tumour as large as the patient's head.

Clinically, such cysts simulate either an ovarian tumour or a uterine myoma. When the cysts contain vesicles there is no difficulty in determining their nature in the course of an operation. When they are sterile, the echinococcus origin of the cyst is rarely suspected.

(*b*) *The Mesometrium.*—Many examples of echinococcus colonies between the layers of the broad ligament have been reported. As a rule, they form part of a general invasion of the subperitoneal tissue. The colonies are apt to communicate with the vagina, bladder, or rectum, and the characteristic vesicles escape with the urine or faeces. Such communications lead to septic infection of the cyst, and suppuration with all its evils, is the consequence; or sinuses form in the groin, and the patient sinks exhausted from long-maintained suppuration.

(*c*) *The Bony Pelvis.*—Not the least interesting circumstance in connection with the echinococcus cysts affecting the pelvis is the effect they produce on the bones: firm osseous barriers offer little resistance to the invading propensities of echinococcus cysts, and they pass from the ilium into the sacrum irrespective of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. Hydatids of the ilium or ischium erode the walls of the acetabulum and overrun the hip-joint, and when left to run their course unchecked will extend into the head of the femur.

(*d*) *The Omentum.*—Large echinococcus colonies in the great omentum lodge in the true pelvis, and so simulate the physical signs of ovarian cysts that they deceive the most careful and experienced surgeon. Occasionally they dip so low that they lodge on the floor of the pelvis and fill the recto-vaginal fossa

Accurate diagnosis is then very difficult, indeed almost impossible.

(*c*) *The Fallopian Tubes.*—Very exceptionally, echinococcus vesicles have been found in the Fallopian tubes. In a remarkable case in a woman thirty-two years of age (reported by Doléris) both tubes were so stuffed with vesicles that they formed a large tumour reaching above the umbilicus. The mass weighed 2 kilogrammes, and consisted of the two tubes coiled upon themselves like small intestines, and so elongated that one measured 57 and the other 53 cm. The tubes were successfully removed. Maloney described the case of a girl fourteen years of age whose right Fallopian tube was greatly distended and thrown into convolutions by a mass of echinococcus vesicles. The girl had echinococcus cysts in her liver, and one adherent to the fundus of the uterus had communicated with the Fallopian tube.

Secondary Peritoneal Infection.—In the course of a cœliotomy for echinococcus cysts, minute cysts and nodules are sometimes seen scattered over the peritoneum, particularly in the pelvic region. Many of these nodules show the lamination characteristic of echinococcus membrane, and occasionally hooklets will be detected. This condition is due, in all probability, to the escape of fluid from an echinococcus cyst, in consequence either of rupture or of leakage during tapping. Brood-capsules escape with the fluid, and, gravitating to the recesses of the pelvis, engraft themselves on the peritoneum.

Diagnosis.—The clinical recognition of echinococcus cysts in the pelvic organs, mesometrium, or bones is sometimes made by a sort of "lucky guess" when other and more common diseases can with certainty be excluded. Occasionally when a patient seeks advice for pelvic trouble, and brings "vesicles" which have escaped by the rectum, vagina, or urethra, much speculation is spared. When the bones are eroded and swellings form under the skin, they are punctured and characteristic fluid with

vesicles and hooklets escapes, and so the diagnosis is established. When the cysts suppurate, the physical signs are those of abscess.

Treatment.—When the cysts take the form of pedunculated tumours, either of the omentum or uterus, they require the same treatment as ovarian tumours — *viz.* ligature and removal. When sessile, or when their false capsules are very adherent, enucleation of the mother cysts is a very successful measure.

Should the cysts burrow in the mesometrium and open into hollow pelvic viscera, then the treatment of the suppurating cavities and sinuses is very unsatisfactory and is rarely successful. The method of dealing with them should be on the same principle as that adopted for pelvic abscess. The course of the case is very protracted, and death usually occurs from septic complications.

CHAPTER XLI.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION.

AMENORRHŒA.

Amenorrhœa.—This signifies absence of menstruation. Considered clinically, it is of three kinds :—

(1) *Primary Amenorrhœa.*—Although the patient has passed the ordinary age of puberty, menstruation has never occurred.

(2) *Secondary Amenorrhœa.*—Menstruation is suppressed after having once been established.

(3) *Cryptomenorrhœa.*—Menstruation occurs, but its products are retained in consequence of atresia of the genital passages.

Causes. 1. *Primary amenorrhœa* is due to—

(*a*) Under-development of the uterus or ovaries.

(*b*) Delayed puberty. There are instances on record of menstruation occurring for the first time after the age of twenty, the patient being otherwise quite healthy.

(*c*) Constitutional conditions, such as phthisis, chlorosis, and cretinism, when these have developed about the time of puberty

2. *Secondary amenorrhœa* is due to—

(*a*) Constitutional conditions as above, developing after puberty.

(*b*) Pregnancy and lactation.

(*c*) Premature menopause due to a mental shock or to atrophy of the ovaries or superinvolution of the uterus, or to removal of the ovaries by operation.

(*d*) Catching cold, as from getting the feet wet, during menstruation.

(*e*) Febrile disorders may be followed by temporary amenorrhœa.

(*f*) Morphinomania and other chronic intoxications.

3. *Cryptomenorrhœa* is due to developmental faults causing retention of the menses (see chapter vi.).

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—If menstruation has never occurred there may be no symptoms beyond the fact of the amenorrhœa. Constitutional causes should first be sought for, and if they can be excluded, as well as pregnancy, an examination of the pelvic organs should be made, under an anæsthetic if necessary. If the uterus and ovaries are found normally developed, the case is probably one of delayed puberty, and the establishment of the function may be looked for in the course of time. If the sexual organs are ill-developed, it is probable that menstruation will appear either very late or not at all.

If the patient experiences a monthly molimen, retention of menstrual products may be suspected. When there is occlusion either of the cervix or of the vagina the menstrual blood accumulates every month, and gradually produces distension of the vagina or uterus, or both. Abdominal examination then reveals a pelvic tumour whose size varies with the duration of the retention: a combined recto-abdominal examination will usually place the diagnosis beyond doubt, especially if an imperforate hymen is also found. In very rare instances retention may coexist with the appearance of the menses in cases of double uterus or vagina.

If menstruation has been suppressed after going on regularly, pregnancy must be first thought of, even in the case of unmarried

women, and whatever their station in life: a mistake on this point may lead to unpleasant consequences. The signs of pregnancy have already been enumerated (p. 198). In young girls, anæmia is the most frequent cause of amenorrhœa: in addition to the signs of anæmia, we shall find that menstruation had been getting scanty and irregular before it ceased. It must be remembered that suppression of the menses occurs not infrequently for a few months after the onset of puberty in perfectly healthy girls. Premature menopause is indicated by sterility; and examination may show atrophy of the ovaries or excessive involution of the uterus.

In certain cases amenorrhœa is associated with nervous disorders such as headache, neuralgia, pains in the legs and epileptiform attacks.

Treatment.—Imperfect development, if not too marked, may sometimes be remedied by stimulative treatment in the direction of increasing the pelvic circulation. This is probably the *modus operandi* of most emmenagogues: it is doubtful whether any of them has a specific action on the uterus. They should be given, if possible, just before the time of an expected period. Warm foot- or hip-baths will often assist the process if administered at this time.

Phthisical patients should be treated with tonics and cod-liver oil. Anæmia yields readily, as a rule, to iron, which is best given either in the form of Blaud's pills, of which three to nine may be taken daily for six weeks, or in a saline aperient mixture. Constipation is a constant feature of amenorrhœa associated with anæmia, and saline laxatives should form a routine part of the treatment. In cases of simple anæmia and chlorosis, so common among shop girls and domestic servants, menstruation will almost invariably be speedily re-established as the anæmic condition improves.

For retention of menstrual products surgical treatment is required (see chapter vi.).

Amenorrhœa is not infrequently found among the insane: if in such a case menstruation comes on again, the mental condition often improves, indicating, not that the amenorrhœa is the cause of the insanity, but that nutritive conditions, which were probably responsible for both symptoms, have improved. Return of menstruation without mental improvement makes the prognosis bad as regards the insanity.

CHAPTER XLII.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION (Continued).

MENORRHAGIA AND METRORRHAGIA.

Menorrhagia.—This denotes excessive bleeding at the menstrual periods, and is a relative term. What is an ordinary menstrual flow in one woman may constitute menorrhagia in another. Some lose more in three days than others in seven or eight. So the loss sustained by a patient at any one time must be judged of in relation to the standard of her habitual menstruation type.

Metrorrhagia means a discharge of blood in the intervals of menstruation. Menorrhagia passes insensibly into metrorrhagia, and the two conditions may be considered together.

An abundant menstrual discharge occurring but once and limited to the period need cause no anxiety. Repetition of such a hæmorrhage or its prolongation into the intermenstrual period necessitates a careful inquiry into the cause. To continue to treat menorrhagia with drugs, without examination, is unpardonable: in this way, especially at the age of the menopause, uterine cancer has frequently been able to make such strides and gain such a hold that a miserable existence and a speedy death have been the only possibilities left; while in other cases a small polypus, whose removal would have been most easy, has been allowed to blanch a woman to such an extent that months or years have been required to make up the lost ground. It is important to remember that menorrhagia and metrorrhagia

are symptoms, not diseases: consequently it is necessary to ascertain their cause.

The constitutional causes of menorrhagia are purpura, scorbutus and hæmophilia. Their place in the etiological list is unimportant, on account of their rarity. The local causes have a close relation to the age and sexual history of the patient, and are conveniently considered in two groups:—

Group 1.—**The patient is a virgin.**—Below the age of twenty the most common cause of hæmorrhage is *uterine congestion*, which in turn may be due to cold or exposure at a menstrual period. The hæmorrhage takes the form of menorrhagia, the flow being more abundant or its duration being prolonged. Between the ages of twenty and thirty bleeding is most often due to a *uterine polypus;* and the fact of its occurring in the intervals of menstruation, as well as at the periods, will generally serve to distinguish a polypus from a simple congestion. A glandular or mucous polypus is sometimes met with under the age of twenty. From thirty to forty, *uterine myoma* becomes an important factor. In the early stages a slight increase in the quantity of blood lost during menstruation is noted; later on the increase is more considerable. A distinction must be drawn between the different kinds of myoma, with regard to their influence on hæmorrhage. Thus a subserous myoma has often no effect at all; an interstitial tumour generally causes menorrhagia, whilst in proportion as the growth is submucous and tends to become polypoid, the hæmorrhage increases, till an almost continuous metrorrhagia may result. It is important to remember that when uterine hæmorrhage is so profuse as to lead to excessive blanching, a polypus, either mucous or fibroid, may be safely diagnosed. Between thirty and forty, uterine congestion and mucous polypus also figure as causes of hæmorrhage.

Above the age of forty menorrhagia is sometimes caused by *endometritis;* but if the conditions previously enumerated can

be excluded, hæmorrhage after forty must be assumed to be due to *malignant disease*, unless the contrary can be proved. In virgins malignant disease nearly always takes the form of carcinoma or sarcoma of the body of the uterus. Carcinoma of the cervix is very rare in virgins. Hæmorrhage due to malignant disease is intermenstrual as well as menstrual; the blood is generally mixed with watery discharges, and before long acquires a foul smell. We may sum up the above results in a table, as follows :—

Age	Menorrhagia.	Metrorrhagia.
Under 20	Uterine congestion.	(Mucous polypus.)
20 to 30	Uterine congestion. (Interstitial myoma.)	Mucous polypus. (Submucous myoma.)
30 to 40	Uterine congestion. Interstitial myoma.	Mucous polypus. Submucous myoma. (Carcinoma or sarcoma of the body of the uterus.)
Over 40	Uterine congestion. Interstitial myoma. Endometritis.	Mucous polypus. Submucous myoma. Carcinoma of body. Sarcoma of body.

The diagnosis must of course be reserved until the physical signs have been investigated, and this will be done either by bi-manual examination or by exploration of the uterine cavity.

Group 2.—**The patient is a married woman.**—To simplify the matter as far as possible, we shall treat of this group of cases in three divisions :—

(*a*) *The patient has never been pregnant.*—When a woman who has been married but a short time gives a history of a purulent discharge with scalding micturition, followed by iliac pain and menorrhagia, there is ground for suspecting that she is suffering from gonorrhœal salpingitis. If, on the other hand, there is no history of such infection, and her complaint is of

menorrhagia, accompanied by backache and intermenstrual leucorrhœa, the condition is likely to be one of *uterine congestion* brought on by a want of moderation in the sexual functions. Metrorrhagia coming on in the absence of any signs of pregnancy points to a *polypus;* menorrhagia followed by metrorrhagia in a woman over thirty-five will make one think of *uterine myoma;* whilst hæmorrhage occurring after forty is suspicious of *malignant disease.* In their tendency to the last two conditions, married nulliparæ resemble unmarried women, *i.e.*, they are prone to myoma, and to carcinoma of the body of the uterus; whilst they are relatively exempt from cancer of the cervix.

(*b*) *The patient is pregnant.*—It is well known that a few women menstruate during pregnancy in the absence of any pathological condition. As a rule, hæmorrhage coming on after a few months of amenorrhœa points to a *threatened miscarriage;* and when it is rather profuse and accompanied by rhythmic pains, the miscarriage may be regarded as inevitable. The possibility of a *hydatid mole* must also be remembered: the characteristic vesicles in the discharge will lead to a correct diagnosis. From the middle of the term of pregnancy onwards, hæmorrhage may be due to *placenta prævia*, or to partial detachment of the placenta. Occasionally carcinoma of the cervix complicates pregnancy and causes metrorrhagia. Irregular hæmorrhages from the uterus are often associated with tubal pregnancy (see chapter xxxiii.).

(*c*) *The patient has been recently pregnant.*- Under these conditions menorrhagia may be due to subinvolution and is often accompanied by profuse leucorrhœa, but when it is associated with metrorrhagia the cause is often a *piece of retained placenta.* When the patient is a multipara and over forty years of age, the bleeding may be due to cancer of the cervix, or to endometritis.

Irregular and profuse bleeding sometimes accompanies the

menopause. When hæmorrhage occurs months or years after the establishment of the menopause, the cause generally is due to carcinoma.

The hæmorrhages met with in married women may also be stated in tabular form as follows :—

	Menorrhagia.	Metrorrhagia.
Nulliparæ	Uterine congestion. Pyosalpinx. Uterine myoma.	Uterine polypus. Uterine myoma. Carcinoma or sarcoma of body of uterus. (Carcinoma of cervix.)
During pregnancy	Menstruation during pregnancy.	Threatened miscarriage. Accidental hæmorrhage. Placenta prævia. Hydatid mole. Tubal gestation. (Carcinoma of the cervix.)
After pregnancy	Subinvolution. Senile endometritis. Irregular hæmorrhage of the menopause.	Placental polypus. Carcinoma of cervix. Uterine myoma. Carcinoma or sarcoma of the body of the uterus.

Physical signs.—1. If on examination the uterus is found to be only about the normal size, and if the cervix and the appendages are also normal, then, if the patient be young, the condition may be regarded as one of uterine congestion, or of a small mucous polypus; if the patient be old, we shall think of a small polypus, of endometritis, or of functional climacteric disturbance. In either case, metrorrhagia points to polypus, menorrhagia to the other conditions enumerated.

2. If the uterus be somewhat above the normal size, and the tubes considerably enlarged, in a case with a history of xanthorrhœa and menorrhagia, the condition is probably one of pyosalpinx.

3. The uterus is moderately enlarged, and the appendages appear normal. In these circumstances menorrhagia points to endometritis, subinvolution or myoma. With the same physical signs metrorrhagia is probably due to polypus, retained fragments of placenta or to malignant disease of the body of the uterus. The diagnosis can only be determined by exploring the cavity of the uterus and subjecting the fragments of endometrium thus obtained to microscopic examination.

4. An extruded polpyus, or carcinoma of the cervix is evident to touch and to inspection.

5. Considerable enlargement of the uterus is due to pregnancy or uterine myoma and occasionally to cancer of the endometrium. When pregnancy complicates myoma of the uterus the diagnosis may be difficult.

In every case of uterine hæmorrhage never fail to make a careful vaginal examination.

CHAPTER XLIII.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION (CONTINUED).

DYSMENORRHŒA; MEMBRANOUS DYSMENORRHŒA AND INTERMENSTRUAL PAIN.

Dysmenorrhœa.—This means "painful menstruation," but we must qualify our definition, for 60 to 70 per cent. of women suffer pain during menstruation, and we cannot say that we have to deal with dysmenorrhœa in this proportion of cases.

Causes—(*a*) *Constitutional.*—These are to be regarded mainly as predisposing causes, and include two main groups, malnutrition and neurosis. Examination of the pelvic organs in these cases will show that they are either normal or somewhat underdeveloped. Dysmenorrhœa of this type is called *functional.* The constitutional origin of dysmenorrhœa is illustrated in the case of girls who suffer greatly when in London, but who menstruate painlessly in the country.

(*b*) *Local*—1. *Pelvic Congestion.*—This leads to pain, commonly referred to the back, suprapubic region and thighs, commencing a day or two, sometimes a week, before the onset of the period. In other cases, where the congestion involves the ovaries, the pain is referred to the iliac regions: there is a greater tendency to this form of pain, which is known as *ovarian dysmenorrhœa*, when the ovaries are prolapsed or inflamed.

2. *Faults of Conformation.*—An imperfectly developed uterus is often associated with dysmenorrhœa, but the nature of the relation is by no means clear.

Stenosis of the os internum, other than congenital, is of two

kinds — anatomical and physiological. The first is due to cicatrisation or fibroid induration, the second to spasm. Probably both varieties act in the same way, by rendering the uterine contractions painful. The pain in these cases is always referred to the back, and is allied in character to labour pains. It is seldom that the sound will not pass into the cervical canal, but it may not be possible to introduce it past the internal os without an anæsthetic. If it does so pass, the patient complains of sudden pain in the back, which she will often state to be just like her menstrual pain. Probably the passage of the sound induces reflex spasm, which causes the pain. This form is known as *spasmodic dysmenorrhœa*.

3. *Faults of Position.*—Both versions and flexions may give rise to dysmenorrhœa, as described in chapter xiv. In the former the pain is due mainly to congestion; in the latter it is probably produced in the same way as in cases of stenosis—*viz.* by the occurrence of painful contractions. The condition finds a parallel in the dystocia due to falling forward of the uterus in cases of pendulous abdomen. Many women, however, menstruate painlessly in whom the uterus is markedly flexed; so the cause is probably complex. It is a matter of common experience that dysmenorrhœa associated with uterine flexion is often found in nervous women. But whatever explanation we adopt, the fact remains that correction of a flexion is followed by relief of the menstrual pain in a certain proportion of cases. The prolapse of the ovaries into the rectovaginal fossa leads to dysmenorrhœa when congestion or inflammation complicates the displacement.

4. *Pelvic Inflammation.*—This is a fruitful cause of dysmenorrhœa, especially in women who have borne children. It may be peri-uterine or intra-uterine. In the former case the uterus is fixed in the midst of the inflammatory mass, and the extra congestion at the menstrual periods and the hampered uterine contractions are alike sources of pain. The

history and the condition found on examination will readily lead to a correct diagnosis.

Intra-uterine inflammation as a cause of dysmenorrhœa is easy to explain. The mucous membrane of the uterus becomes very sensitive when inflamed; the menstrual congestion causes pressure on the nerve-endings; and the same effect is produced when the uterine contractions press the inflamed surfaces together.

Diagnosis.—Constitutional causes may be assumed when first treating dysmenorrhœa in young girls; otherwise the diagnosis of "functional" dysmenorrhœa must be reserved for those cases in which a local cause can be excluded. The character of the pain and the quantity of blood lost will assist in the diagnosis. Painful and profuse menstruation is generally associated with great congestion before the flow begins, and the pain occurs during this congestive period; the commencement of the flow is then accompanied by a feeling of relief. When menstruation is painful and scanty, the pain more often occurs during the flow, and has its origin in painful uterine contractions. The situation of the pain has also its significance: when this is in the back, the cervix is generally at fault, whilst pain referred to the umbilicus is related to disturbance in the body of the uterus, and especially in the fundus. Pain in the iliac fossæ is connected with ovarian irritation, and shooting pains in the thighs are often due to a subacute inflammatory condition of the pelvic connective tissue. Further, we may have reflected pains elsewhere, the most frequent being in the breasts. Careful examination of the pelvic organs will show whether any of the local causes previously enumerated are present.

Treatment.—For constitutional or functional dysmenorrhœa the remedy lies in improved hygienic conditions, more exercise, plain food, early hours, regularity of habits, with a definite occupation in some cases and restricted mental work in others,

with the addition, where necessary, of iron tonics and mild aperients. Nerve sedatives may be used before and during the period, especially chloral, hyoscyamus and belladonna, but they must be given with discretion. In cases of stenosis of the os internum the proper treatment is dilatation of the cervical canal under an anæsthetic during an intermenstrual period. It is a good plan, in cases of persistently recurring muscular spasm, to nick the margins of the internal os in one or two places with a fine bistoury. Flexions and displacements must be treated as directed in chapter xiv.; similarly dysmenorrhœa originating in pelvic inflammation must be treated by dealing with the causal condition.

Membranous Dysmenorrhœa.—This signifies painful menstruation accompanied by the discharge of membrane from the uterus.

Causes.—The literature relating to the causes of membranous dysmenorrhœa is very great, actual facts are few and relatively unimportant, conjectural causes abundant, positive knowledge practically *nil*.

Signs.—In typical cases the patient during the menstrual period passes a membranous cast of the uterine cavity, sometimes entire, more frequently in two or more pieces.

When complete, a menstrual decidua is a bag in outline like an isosceles triangle, the base corresponding to the fundus of the uterus; at each angle there is an opening, to correspond to the uterine ostia of the Fallopian tubes, and the apical opening to the internal orifice of the cervical canal. Menstrual deciduæ rarely exceed 2 or 3 cm. in length, and are scarcely 2 mm. in thickness. The inner surface is smooth, and dotted with minute pits—orifices of the uterine glands. The outer surface is shaggy. The histology is like that of the decidua of pregnancy.

The patient complains at the beginning of the flow of pain, intermitting in character, which gradually increases until the

membrane is expelled; then the pain usually ceases. The membrane is discharged usually before the end of forty-eight hours after the onset of the menstrual period.

Diagnosis.—The uterine cast in membranous dysmenorrhœa must not be confounded with the decidua discharged from a case of tubal pregnancy or from the unimpregnated horn of a bicorned uterus when its companion cornu is gravid, or the membranes in a case of early abortion.

"No case can be regarded as one of membranous dysmenorrhœa unless membranes are discharged regularly at regular monthly periods, and for a considerable time" (Champneys).

Treatment.—Drugs are useless; pregnancy, even when it goes to full time, does not cure the condition. Dilatation of the uterine cavity and curetting afford temporary relief.

Intermenstrual Pain.—Under this designation has been described a condition, called Mittelschmerz by German writers, in which the patient experiences regularly recurrent pain in the intermenstrual periods. There may or may not be pain at the periods themselves.

Causation and Pathology.—This is as yet obscure. It has been attributed to recurring painful ovulation independent of menstruation. The more probable explanation is that it is due to painful efforts on the part of a diseased tube to expel its contents. In the majority of instances it has been found associated with tubal mischief, and especially with that curious condition known as intermittent hydrosalpinx. It is suggested that the uterine congestion which precedes menstruation causes occlusion of the uterine ostium, and accumulation of catarrhal contents in the tube: the distension causes pain. When menstruation occurs, the congestion is relieved, the uterine ostium of the tube becomes patent and the tube discharges its contents. Pain is then relieved (Addinsell).

Symptoms.—It is in harmony with the above explanation

that a discharge of watery fluid occurs periodically in some cases after menstruation; and the tube, which had previously been felt to be enlarged is now found flaccid. When these conditions are present, associated with the periodic intermenstrual pain, the diagnosis may be regarded as conclusive.

Treatment.—Abnormal conditions of the tubes may require to be dealt with surgically. In the absence of such signs the pain may be alleviated by drugs.

CHAPTER XLIV.

VAGINISMUS AND DYSPAREUNIA; STERILITY.

Dyspareunia.—This signifies pain during sexual intercourse. The causes may be classified as follows :—

1. *Vaginismus.*—By this is meant a condition of painful and spasmodic reflex contractions of the muscles surrounding the vaginal orifice during coitus, or during a digital examination. The muscles chiefly at fault are the levators of the anus. It may be due to mere nervousness and hysteria ; to hyperæsthesia of the vulva ; or to one of the local pathological conditions enumerated below. The latter may, however, give rise to dyspareunia directly, and without producing vaginismus.

2. *Psychical Causes* such as mere incompatibility or aversion when the marriage is unsuitable ; nervousness or *mauvaise honte*, especially in the newly married. Dyspareunia from psychical causes may persist for months or years after marriage, and lead to much domestic unhappiness.

3. *Anatomical Causes* (*a*) Smallness of the vulva and vagina, congenital and due to underdevelopment, or acquired, as the result of cicatricial contraction or atrophy of the vagina, or kraurosis vulvæ. In the first instance the obstacle may be a rigid hymen.

(*b*) *Inflammatory conditions of Vulva, Vagina, or Urethra.*—Under this head may be enumerated vulvitis, vaginitis, and urethritis ; ulcers, sores and excoriations of vulva or vagina ; kraurosis vulvæ, an inflammatory condition of the hymen

or caruncule myrtiformes; inflamed Bartholinian glands; urethral caruncle. Piles will often produce a condition of vaginismus.

(*c*) More deep-seated conditions, such as metritis, pelvic inflammation, and prolapse of the ovaries. The last mentioned is a frequent unsuspected cause of dyspareunia; prolapsed ovaries are nearly always hyperæsthetic, and pressure upon them, whether during intercourse or during a vaginal examination gives rise to acute pain.

Treatment.—The first essential is to discover the anatomical cause, if one exists; otherwise time and effort may be wasted in the adoption of constitutional treatment, when a simple local application may effect an immediate cure. Thus, in all inflammatory conditions, these must be treated by the methods described under their respective headings, and temporary sexual abstinence must be enjoined. When the vaginal orifice is small, the use of simple lubricants such as vaseline may suffice; if not, it must be dilated with the fingers, or with dilators, preferably under an anæsthetic; a series of Fergusson's specula often answers very well. A rigid hymen should be incised, and a sensitive one excised. Simple vaginal hyperæsthesia may be relieved by a vaginal pessary containing half a grain to one grain of cocaine, and made up with cacao butter; this is inserted ten to fifteen minutes before intercourse. Hyperæsthesia is also often improved by dilation under an anæsthetic. Caruncles and cysts must be removed. Vaginismus due to kraurosis must be treated by anæsthetic local applications, such as carbolic acid, cocaine, or menthol; or by dissection, as described under Kraurosis.

In the case of hysterical or nervous women, constitutional remedies may be required, including sedatives such as bromides or hyoscyamus.

It must be remembered, however, that the cases where no local treatment is available are very rare, and include cases of

"incompatibility" which are beyond the reach of medical intervention.

Sterility.—With causes of sterility affecting the man we have here nought to do, but they must never be lost sight of in investigating a case. For the want of carefully directed inquiry, the woman has not infrequently been erroneously held responsible for a childless marriage.

In considering sterility as it concerns women, we must draw a broad distinction between—

(*a*) Conditions which do not allow of conception.

(*b*) Conditions which do allow of conception, but which do not allow of development.

(*a*) *Conditions which do not allow of Conception.*—(1) *Age.*—Save under exceptional circumstances conception does not occur before puberty. After this age fertility generally increases, attains its maximum at about the age of twenty-five, and then declines. Thus Matthews Duncan gives the following figures as the result of the analysis of 4447 cases:—

Age at marriage:—

15-19; 20-24; 25-29; 30-34; 35-39; 40-44; 45-49; 50, etc.

Percentage sterile:—

7·3; 0·—; 27·7; 37·5; 53·2; 90·9; 95·6; 100.

That is, in proportion as marriage is deferred the probability of sterility is increased. After the age of forty the chances of childbearing are remote.

The following laws which Matthews Duncan enunciates, are also worth bearing in mind:—

The question of sterility is decided in three years of married life.

When the expectation of fertility is greatest the question of probable sterility is soonest decided, and *vice versâ*.

Relative sterility will arrive after a shorter time according as the age at marriage is greater. A wife who, having had children, has ceased for three years to exhibit fertility has

probably become relatively sterile—that is, will probably bear no more children — and the probability increases as time elapses.

(2) *Deficient Ovulation.*—When the ovaries are underdeveloped, sterility is absolute. The atrophy which they undergo as time goes on has the same effect, and to this may be attributed the increasing sterility as the age of marriage is postponed. Ovarian disease, such as solid tumours and cysts, also leads to sterility. These conditions may generally be diagnosed by careful bimanual examination. Delay or absence of menstruation cannot be regarded as an absolute indication of sterility.

(3) *Deficient Uterine Changes.*—When the uterus is very small and menstruation absent or scanty, sterility nearly always results. This may be in some cases due to the concomitant deficiency of ovulation ; in others to the inability of the uterus to prepare for an oösperm (fertilised ovum).

(4) *Incomplete Sexual Intercourse.*—This may be due to narrowness of the vagina or to a rigid hymen. It must be remembered, however, that conception may occur when penetration has never taken place.

(5) *Mechanical Obstacles to Impregnation.*—Under this head are included all cases of atresia, whether of the vagina, of the internal or external os of the uterus, or of the Fallopian tube. The latter frequently becomes sealed up at its fimbriated extremity, as the result of pyosalpinx ; uterine atresia may also be due to disease, but congenital atresia is probably more common. Vaginal atresia is nearly always congenital. The mechanical obstacle may consist not in atresia, but in want of adaptation ; as, for example, in cases where the cervix is pointed markedly forward, either from retroversion or from anteflexion. The spermatozoa, which, as the result of intercourse, come to lie principally in the posterior vaginal fornix, are then unable to make their way through the os externum, which is turned away

from them. Polypi and other tumours in the genital passages may also be the cause of sterility.

(6) *Noxious Discharges.*—Septic and gonorrhœal discharges are injurious to the vitality of spermatozoa, and to this cause is probably partly due the sterility which is found in cases of gonorrhœa, endometritis and adenomatous disease of the cervix. Gonorrhœa has perhaps an even more considerable effect in the changes which it induces in the Fallopian tubes. Strong antiseptic and frequent simple vaginal douches also prevent conception.

(*b*) *Conditions which allow of Conception, but which do not allow of Development of the Oösperm.*—Under this heading are included, first, the as yet obscure conditions which lead to extra-uterine gestation; and secondly, pathological conditions of the uterus which cause early abortion, such as disease of the endometrium, extensive laceration of the cervix and acute flexions of the uterus.

Treatment of Sterility.—It is most important that the practitioner should first ascertain whether the cause of sterility is remediable or not, for nothing leads to greater disappointment of the patient, and, as we may add, to greater discredit to her attendant, than the confident holding out of a hope which is doomed to non-fulfilment. Therefore the development of the uterus and ovaries should be first investigated: if underdeveloped, treatment is useless, and no hope should be held out.

In cases of atresia the obstacle may often be overcome, as by division of a vaginal septum or by uterine dilatation. Correction of a malposition of the cervix will often be followed at once by conception.

Inflammatory conditions of the uterus give a fair prospect of a favourable issue as the result of appropriate treatment, whether they have acted by preventing conception or by leading to early abortion. The same cannot, however, be said of

tubal disease, where the prognosis is bad. But treatment should nevertheless be undertaken on conservative lines. Similarly, polypi and other tumours should be removed, the integrity of the uterus being preserved.

Harmful discharges will be removed by the treatment of the uterine or vaginal conditions which cause them.

Lastly, the conditions of intercourse must be inquired into, and the patient advised accordingly.

Sterility due to psychical causes is probably irremediable in most cases, but moral treatment is most likely to succeed. Here the judicious husband will probably be a better physician than the medical attendant.

CHAPTER XLV.

DIAGNOSIS.

Accurate diagnosis depends upon a systematic method of inquiry into symptoms and examination of physical signs. We shall here give an outline of the way such inquiry and examination should be set about.

The **anamnesis**, or account obtained by questioning the patient. The age, occupation, and civil condition should be first noted as a matter of routine, for these points may influence subsequent inquiries. We may then proceed in the following order:—

(*a*) **Family History**.—The present health or cause of death of the nearest relations should be noted. A clue may thus be gained as to the probability of tuberculosis, syphilis or neuroses in the patient's case.

(*b*) **Previous Health**.—Inquire concerning exanthemata or rheumatic fever in childhood, anæmia after puberty, syphilis or gonorrhœa after marriage, and previous treatment for disease of the pelvic organs. Thus, a history of gonorrhœa, followed by repeated attacks of pelvic inflammation, will lead one to suspect tubal mischief, and it may explain the presence of vaginitis, endometritis or a Bartholinian abscess; tuberculosis may lead to the diagnosis of tubercular peritonitis from other abdominal swellings or of tubercular salpingitis when the tubes are affected; it may also clear up the nature of vulvar cutaneous affections. A history of operative treatment for dysmenorrhœa will prepare for the finding of con-

genital smallness or anteflexion of the uterus; whilst, if the patient has worn pessaries, a present vaginitis or endometritis may be explained, or retroversion, or hernia of the pelvic floor may be expected. So also the patient may have had curetting, trachelorrhaphy, amputation of the cervix, perineorrhaphy, or abdominal section performed, and these will all shed light on the present condition.

(*c*) **Menstruation.**—The age of the onset of menstruation, and of its cessation if the patient be past the menopause, should be noted; also its regularity, duration, the quantity of the flow as estimated by the number of diapers used, and its association with pain. It is important to ascertain whether the character of the menses has altered; thus, if there has been a gradual diminution, followed by cessation, in a young woman, it is probably due to anæmia; diminution in an adult is often associated with ovarian tumours. Increase in the duration and quantity will point to a polypus, to retention of products of conception, or to pelvic congestion; it may be due to a fibro-myoma, or to malignant disease. The diagnosis, especially between an ovarian tumour and a fibro-myoma, is often facilitated by a careful inquiry as to menstrual changes. Recent amenorrhœa, following on previous regularity, is always suggestive of pregnancy. When the menses have never appeared, and the patient has reached adult life, there is a likelihood of congenital malformation, with or without retention of menstrual products.

(*d*) **Confinements; Miscarriages.**—The patient may give a history of sterility after several or many years of married life. This, especially if associated with dysmenorrhœa, will lead one to suspect under-development of the uterus, or if there is at the same time a history of gonorrhœa, there is considerable probability of disease of the uterine appendages. This probability is increased if the sterility has supervened after a single pregnancy or after one or two miscarriages; whilst

endometritis will at the same time be looked out for. Relative sterility, when there has been no gonorrhœal disease and when the menstrual loss has increased, will prepare one to find fibroid changes; but a somewhat similar history, with recent irregular losses following an apparent miscarriage, is rather characteristic of tubal gestation.

Repeated miscarriages in early married life, followed by delivery of a viable child, usually point to syphilis. Repeated miscarriages coming on after the birth of several living children may be due to inflammation or displacement of the uterus or laceration of the cervix.

When the patient is a multipara who has had several difficult or instrumental labours, one is likely to find a laceration of the cervix, or a rupture of the perineum with its attendant symptoms of hernia of the pelvic floor.

Recent instrumental or otherwise abnormal labour followed by severe illness often means pelvic inflammation, either peritonitis or cellulitis; at the same time, this may follow a labour that has been apparently normal, and may be due to the re-awakening of a dormant infection in the vagina, uterus or Fallopian tubes; to a suppurating ovarian cyst; or to secondary changes in a dermoid.

Metrorrhagia or menorrhagia dating from a miscarriage or from a labour at term is most often due to the retention of portions of placenta or membranes.

Various vulvar affections, such as œdema, hæmatoma, and cellulitis, may owe their origin to a recent labour.

(*e*) **The history of the present illness** should next be inquired into, so as to obtain an idea as to its mode of origin and duration. A good deal of care is necessary in elucidating this, as the patient's statements are often not only vague, but contradictory. Bleeding that has lasted a month may be due to miscarriage; irregular bleeding for two or three months may indicate tubal gestation or cancer; bleeding that has gone on

for many months is more likely to be due to a polypus or to a myoma. So also a tumour that has existed many months without much increase in size cannot be due to pregnancy. An illness that has come on suddenly, with severe pain, generally indicates pelvic inflammation, but it may also be due to tubal gestation, to the rupture of a cyst, or to torsion of a pedicle. The history of new growths is a gradual onset, whilst conditions such as chronic endometritis and uterine displacements have probably existed, off and on, for several years. The history of tubal disease is generally that of chronic ill-health with periodic exacerbations.

(*f*) **Present Symptoms.**—In the out-patient room and in the consulting room the symptoms will generally be ascertained at the outset; but in "taking out a case" in hospital it is best to first obtain the previous history. In many gynæcological conditions the symptoms present a marked similarity; thus, pain referred to the sacrum or hypogastrium, and pains on sitting or walking, leucorrhœa, menorrhagia and dysmenorrhœa, may be met with in the most varied diseases. We shall attempt, however, to analyse them to some extent, in order to estimate the value to be attached to them in forming a diagnosis.

Pain.—This, when referred to the umbilicus and hypogastrium in front and to the sacrum behind, generally indicates uterine disorder. It is found characteristically as dysmenorrhœa. It is said that the pain may be further localised, and that sacral pain has its origin in cervical conditions, whilst when the fundus is involved the pain is referred to the umbilicus. This view receives support from the fact that in passing a sound through a narrow cervix or internal os the patient often complains of sudden pain in the back, whilst on touching an inflamed fundus abdominal pain usually results. A sense of aching, fulness, and ill-defined weight, often summed up by the patient as "bearing-down pain," is associ-

ated with pelvic congestion, and also with dragging on the uterine attachments, as in cases of prolapse and of retroversion of a heavy fundus.

Pain in the iliac regions and shooting down the thighs is often due to congestion or inflammation of the uterine appendages, but it is also a frequent manifestation of neurasthenia, when it may, *faute de mieux*, be called neuralgic.

The above kinds of pain may occur irregularly or almost continuously; they may come on as the result of long standing or much walking; and they are then worse in the evening. Or they may be limited to the menstrual periods.

Lastly, pain may come on suddenly and acutely. When it is situated in the iliac region, the most frequent causes are rupture of an ovarian cyst, pyosalpinx, tubal gestation, or torsion of the pedicle of an ovarian tumour or cyst. A sudden pain referred to the back sometimes marks the occurrence of displacement or of inversion of the uterus as the result of a fall or strain.

General acute abdominal pain is usually due to the onset of pelvic inflammation.

Leucorrhœa.—The character of the discharges should be carefully inquired into, and the account given by the patient may often be confirmed by the subsequent examination. The information to be derived therefrom has already been given in discussing the secretions (chapter xii.).

Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia.—The significance of these is described in chapter xli.

Rectal and Vesical Symptoms.—Straining at stool, tenesmus and pain preceding and during the action of the bowels, are generally due to pressure on the rectum due to retroversion of the uterus, to pelvic inflammation, or to a tumour situated more especially at the back or left side of the pelvis. Such a tumour may consist of a subperitoneal myoma, a uniform enlargement of the uterus from fibro-myoma or preg-

nancy, an ovarian cyst in the recto-vaginal pouch, or a cyst in the left broad ligament. Constipation is favoured also by these conditions, and the pain is then aggravated by the hardness of the motions. A prolapsed and inflamed left ovary is very liable to cause an acute and sickening pain during defæcation. When the patient complains of "bearing down in the back passage" piles are often found, due in part to constipation and pelvic congestion.

The principal bladder symptoms are frequency of micturition, incontinence, retention of urine, and burning pain on passing water; both frequency and incontinence may be of nervous origin and occur in anæmic and neurotic girls. In such cases the absence of organic cause for the symptoms is shown by the relief which follows simple hydrostatic dilatation of the bladder. In other cases these conditions arise from moderate pressure on the neck of the bladder, causing continual irritation. If the pressure be greater, retention results, and later the overflow due to retention—*i.e.* a spurious incontinence. The conditions which give rise to pressure are retroversion of a gravid or otherwise enlarged uterus, pelvic inflammation, and the jamming of the uterus against the pubes by a growth filling the recto-vaginal fossa. Burning pain on passing water is always found with gonorrhœal urethritis, and it may occur also from non-gonorrhœal leucorrhœal discharges, causing peri-urethral excoriation and irritation, and from the presence of an urethral caruncle.

General Symptoms.—Under this heading are included symptoms other than pelvic; thus, a patient with amenorrhœa may complain of palpitation and shortness of breath due to anæmia: amenorrhœa due to this cause does not, of course, require a vaginal examination. Or the complaint may be reflex functional disorders: such as vomiting, disordered vision, epilepsy or other neuroses. This will necessitate the preliminary examination of the organs to which the symptoms

are referred; if these organs be normal, an explanation must be sought in the pelvis.

Weakness, headache, anorexia, etc., occur in almost all cases where the general health is affected, so that they have but little diagnostic value; but loss of flesh in addition may give a clue to the presence of tuberculosis or malignant disease.

The evidence to be obtained by questioning the patient has been set forth in some detail, not with a view to replacing physical examination, for symptoms are proverbially unreliable, but rather to suggest possibilities and direct the course of further examination. Many things are missed simply because one is not on the look-out for them; whilst, on the other hand, it is in a measure true in medicine that "the eye sees that which it brings with it the power to see". Consequently, during the process of diagnosis all possibilities should be arrayed and retained before the mind until one after another is definitely excluded as examination proceeds. By this means little will be missed, though at the same time there may be left in the mind at the conclusion of examination an uncertainty as to which of two or three conditions is actually present.

CHAPTER XLVI.

DIAGNOSIS (Continued).

THE PHYSICAL EXAMINATION.

(*a*) *General Health and Appearance.*—The information to be gained under this head comprises (1) evidences of fever, as indicated by pulse and temperature, by extra dryness of the skin, or by sweating; (2) evidences of wasting; (3) indications of the general nutrition of the body. In the face we shall read signs of anæmia, jaundice, cachexia, habitual suffering, or anasarca. There may be œdema of the lower limbs, or varicose veins, indicating backward pressure in thorax, abdomen or pelvis. General signs of under-development may be noted, such as a childish face, smallness of the breasts, a narrow pelvis and deficiency of pubic hair. Dark mammary areolæ and the presence of milky secretion in the breasts may give useful information as to a previous or present pregnancy.

(*b*) *Condition of the Cardiac, Respiratory, Digestive, Excretory and Nervous Systems.*—This part of the examination need not always be made exhaustively, but no well-marked pathological condition should ever be overlooked. Thus, when there has been sudden pain or collapse, a perforated gastric ulcer, or vermiform appendix, or a gall-bladder with impacted stone may require to be diagnosed from tubal gestation, a ruptured cyst or pyosalpinx. Renal or biliary colic may simulate pelvic pain.

(*c*) *The Abdomen.*—Note the presence of striæ as indicating

former distention, and dilatation of superficial veins as evidence of intra-abdominal pressure.

Swelling of the abdomen may be due to the following conditions :—

(1) Causing uniform or regular enlargement: Deposition of fat, especially at the menopause; distention due to flatus; ascites and tubercular peritonitis; pregnancy; uniform en-

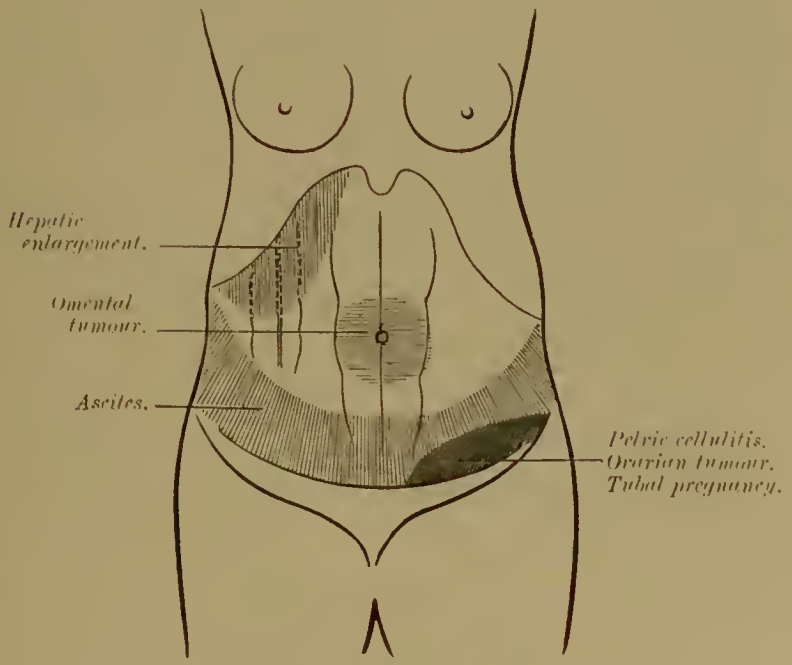


FIG. 93.—Diagram to indicate the positions of abdominal swellings.

largement of the uterus from fibro-myoma; large ovarian tumours; large hydronephrosis.

(2) Causing irregular enlargement: Small ovarian tumours; encysted peritoneal effusions; myomata; moderate enlargement of kidney from hydronephrosis or new growth—movable kidney; enlarged spleen; omental tumours; malignant disease of the intestines; ectopic gestation (figs. 93, 94).

We must begin by excluding the first two conditions: palpation and percussion will generally suffice, especially under an anæsthetic. Ascites is indicated by the absence of definite limits, the dulness in the flanks and hypochondrium with resonance in the epigastrium, the line of dulness having a margin concave toward the umbilicus, and the variations in dulness on altering the position of the patient. An encysted

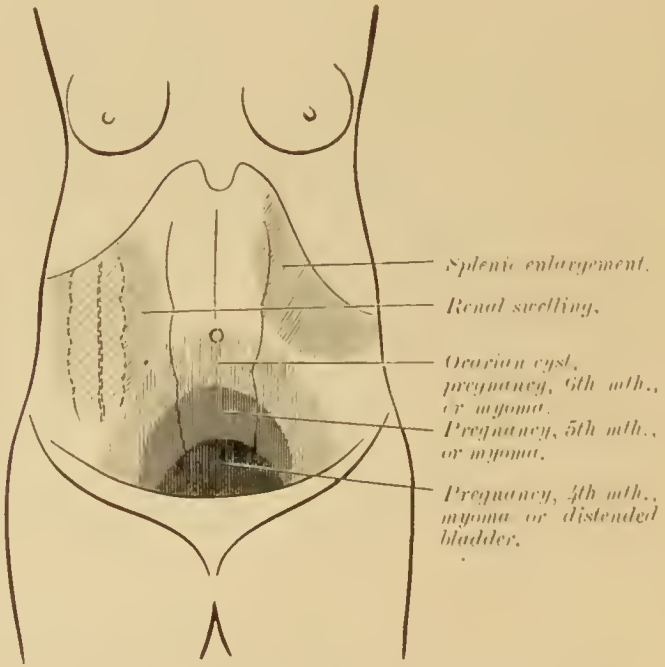


FIG. 94.—Diagram to indicate the positions of abdominal swellings.

collection of peritoneal fluid may, however, have fairly definite margins, unaltered by the position of the patient, and lie excentrically.

The next question is, Does the swelling originate in the pelvis? If so, palpation cannot reach its lower margin; if we find the swelling median and uniform, it is probably a gravid uterus, a uterine myoma, or a large ovarian tumour;

if arising laterally, it may be a small ovarian tumour, a fibromyoma, an ectopic gestation, or pelvic inflammation.

If, on the other hand, the lower limit can be defined, we usually have to do with an abdominal tumour. If left-sided, smooth, passing up under the left costal margin, and superficially dull, it is probably spleen. If nearer the middle line, and disappearing under the costal margin, with an area of resonance superficial to it, it is probably renal. A movable kidney will be definable above and below. An isolated and well-defined tumour somewhere near the umbilicus is probably an omental tumour, malignant disease of the intestines, or a pancreatic cyst. It must be remembered that an ovarian cyst or a sub-peritoneal myoma with a long pedicle may be in the abdomen and simulate an abdominal tumour; its lower margin may then be readily definable.

(*d*) *Vaginal Examination.*—It is frequently advisable to begin with an inspection of the genital organs; for, in the first place, we may thus avoid the risk of infection from gonorrhœal discharges and from syphilitic sores; and, secondly, we shall note the existence of malformations of the vulva, cutaneous affections, and enlargement of the nymphæ, indicating irritation, kraurosis vulvæ, and laceration of the perineum: these present no difficulty in diagnosis. We shall also determine the presence of swelling in the vulva, such as hæmatoma, labial cysts, labial abscess, etc.

On introducing the finger, we note the condition of the hymen, and the pain and spasm so induced may indicate vaginismus. At this stage the character of the secretion should be observed: if muco-purulent, we shall find inflammation higher up; if malodorous, we may have to do with carcinoma, a sloughing myoma, a polypus or a retained pessary.

If we find the vaginal walls protruding, the case is probably one of cystocele or rectocele; and this may be confirmed, if

necessary, by passing a sound into the urethra or the finger into the rectum.

Heat and dryness of the vagina indicate pelvic inflammation; heat and great moisture indicate vaginitis or pelvic congestion; the latter may be due to pregnancy, in which case we shall find the well-known purple coloration.

Marked pulsation of the vaginal vessels is most often due to pregnancy or uterine myoma; if confined to one fornix, there is probably tubal disease or tubal gestation.

At this stage we shall discover swellings in the vagina due to cysts or to lateral hæmatometra: the exact diagnosis will probably require aspiration with a fine trocar. Growths affecting the vagina will be recognised without difficulty, but we may find other things projecting, such as polypus or an inverted uterus, which must be investigated as previously described. The condition of the cervix next occupies us—lacerations, erosion, faulty position, softness due to pregnancy, malformations, cancer, the patulousness or otherwise of the os externum. If the cervix be normal in these respects, we proceed at once to ascertain the position, mobility and size of the uterus by bimanual examination. If the position be faulty, it may be due to a simple displacement, to pelvic inflammation, or to the distortion due to a tumour pressing on it; fixedness may also be due to one of the last two conditions. If pelvic inflammation be present, it will be indicated by the board-like hardness, converting the structures at the summit of the vagina into a kind of firm roof. The position and limits of the effusion are determined by bimanual examination, and the parts will usually be very tender to manipulation. A large, soft, movable uterus is nearly always indicative of pregnancy: this may be simulated by a soft fibro-myoma, and in diagnosing the condition we shall have to be guided by the history, especially the suppression or increase of menstruation, and by the age of the patient, for fibro-cystic tumours generally occur

after forty, whilst pregnancy is then less common. The possibility of hæmatometra in one-half of a double uterus or in the single organ must be borne in mind. If pregnancy can be excluded, the sound may be passed, and this will show whether and how much the uterus is enlarged. If it passes not more than three and a half inches, the enlargement may be due to subinvolution, chronic metritis, hypertrophy of the cervix, a small polypus or retained products of conception: to further determine which of these conditions is present, the cervix must be dilated and the uterine cavity explored with the finger. If the sound passes from three and a half to six inches, we have to do with a fibro-myoma of the uterus, as a rule. But sarcoma and carcinoma of the body of the uterus may also cause considerable enlargement; the free bleeding on passing the sound will give a clue; and, in addition, the uterus may be more or less fixed. It must be remembered also that in lateral hæmatometra the patent half of the uterus may be considerably elongated.

Supposing the uterus to be fairly normal, we next examine the adnexa. An endeavour should first be made to trace the Fallopian tubes from the cornua of the uterus outward: if normal, they will be felt bimanually as cord-like structures, and in some part of their course we shall meet the ovaries, whose position will be generally indicated by their tenderness to pressure and the shrinking of the patient. If enlarged, the tubes will be felt as elongated swellings: the thickening may extend right up to the uterus, or it may affect principally the distal portions. At the same time a small ovarian cyst or a distended tube may be discovered. Enlargement of the ovaries, tubes and broad ligaments can often be more distinctly felt, and their limits better ascertained, by recto-abdominal examination. Sometimes tubal and ovarian swellings are found occupying the pouch of Douglas, which they may depress so as to obliterate the posterior vaginal fornix. A mass is then felt

behind the vagina, and rectal examination may be necessary to determine whether the mass is between the vagina and rectum or in the rectum itself, for scybala in the rectum give much the same sensation. And here we may remark that the feeling of a swelling in the pouch of Douglas, or in the left broad ligament, may be so closely simulated by malignant disease affecting the sigmoid flexure that a rectal examination is necessary to clear up the diagnosis. It is often impossible to distinguish between tubal disease and small ovarian or broad-ligament cysts. When double and following on an attack of gonorrhœa the probability is in favour of tubal disease; but bilateral ovarian cysts are not uncommon. It is then sometimes possible to feel the tube passing over the swelling, or, when the tubes are affected, the ovaries may be felt separately. On the right side tubal disease is often closely simulated by disease of the vermiform appendix. The history will serve as a guide; but sometimes the diagnosis can only be made after the abdomen is opened.

The consistency of a small pelvic tumour is often very misleading, so that a tense cyst may be mistaken for an outlying myoma, and *vice versâ*. When a mass of some size occupies the recto-vaginal pouch we may have to distinguish between a cyst, an enlarged retroverted uterus, a subperitoneal myoma, and a hæmatocele. If the passage of the sound be contraindicated, the diagnosis is sometimes difficult; but careful examination under an anæsthetic may enable us to feel the fundus of the uterus distinct from the tumour. A hæmatocele under such circumstances will generally be due to rupture and subsequent encystment of a tubal gestation; but it may also be due to tubal abortion.

Tubal disease, extra-uterine gestation, and small cysts, especially when suppurating, may be complicated by pelvic inflammation; it will then be necessary to wait until this is

partly absorbed before the nature of the original swelling can be made out.

In the case of large pelvic tumours the diagnosis lies principally between fibro-myomata of the uterus and ovarian cysts. The latter may be partly solid or the former fibro-cystic, when the difficulty will be increased. The menstrual history is here of great service, for increase of menstruation is the rule in fibro-myomata, cystic or otherwise, while it is the exception in the case of ovarian tumours. For further diagnosis we may pass the sound: if the uterine cavity be of normal length, the tumour is extra-uterine. And the same may usually be said when the tumour can be moved independently of the uterus, though at times a large subperitoneal myoma may have a long, thin pedicle. If the fundus can be felt bimanually independent of the tumour, as can often be made out under an anæsthetic, the tumour is probably ovarian: it will generally be found in such a case that the fundus has been jammed up against the pubes or backward into the cavity of the sacrum by the growing tumour. It must be remembered that an ovarian tumour and a uterine myoma sometimes coexist; that either may be found complicating pregnancy; and that in rare cases any one of the three may be found in connection with a double uterus. In all these cases the diagnosis is very difficult, and no general rules can be laid down. Cœliotomy will probably be required before an exact diagnosis can be made.

We have not attempted to do more than give an outline of the principles of diagnosis in examining the female genital organs; and in conclusion we should like to emphasise three points:—

Firstly, the necessity of exploration of the cavity of the uterus when symptoms point to intra-uterine mischief and the cervix is comparatively normal.

Secondly, the great advantage to be gained by combining a rectal examination with the bimanual method.

Thirdly, the importance of an examination under an anæsthetic in all cases of doubt. By this means the abdominal muscles are relaxed; the resistance of the patient due to pain and tenderness is obviated, and, perhaps most important of all, the examination can be made in the lithotomy position, which is the only position in which all parts of the pelvis can be thoroughly explored in their natural relations.

CHAPTER XLVII.

GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS.

GROUP I.—VAGINAL.

Operative procedures upon the female genital organs permit of division into two groups, *viz.*—1. Vaginal operations; 2. Abdominal operations.

Both groups demand for their successful performance the same qualities of head and hand as are necessary for carrying out operations in other regions of the body. The individual ambitious for success in operative gynæcology must possess a sound practical knowledge of pelvic anatomy and pathology, and carry out rigidly all the details of what is known as aseptic surgery. The more thoroughly he attends to the preliminary preparation of the patient—the selection of the room and surroundings—and the more care he devotes to the sterilisation of the instruments and materials employed in operations, the greater will be his measure of success.

To facilitate the sterilisation of instruments it is now usual to have them made of metal throughout. Of course all cutting instruments are made of steel, but knives may be fitted to handles which are coated with nickel, so that they retain their brightness.

It is assumed that the student before he begins the study of gynæcology has been a dresser, and is already familiar with the common tools of surgery, such as knives, dissecting-forceps, artery-forceps, pressure-forceps, needle-holders, retractors and the like. He should also be familiar with the various kinds of material employed to secure bloodvessels and wounds, such as

catgut, fishing or silkworm gut and silk. His occupation of dresser will have made him acquainted with the various kinds of material used as dressings for wounds.

Although a large number of gynæcological operations may be carried out with the assistance of the implements employed in general surgery, nevertheless there are certain instruments indispensable to the performance of vaginal operations. Some of these, such as the speculum, the uterine sound and the volsella, have already been described in chapter iii. Others will be considered with the operations in which they are of special service.

The student should realise that it is part of his duty to make himself familiar with the names of the instruments as well as to understand their use. If he has the least taste for mechanics, there is much to interest him in the construction of surgical instruments, and there is need also for improvement: the names of some great surgeons, famous in their day for operative ability, are saved from utter oblivion by the fact of being associated with the invention or improvement of some useful instrument of surgery. Thus the history of instruments employed in special departments of surgery is indirectly the history of the specialty.

In gynæcology, as in other departments of surgery, many operations are carried out upon definite principles—the outcome of the accumulated experience of many operators. The student, however, should remember that the description of an operation is, in fact, merely a narration of principles: the details require modification according to the necessities of the case and the complications which may arise during its performance.

Before embarking upon an operation, the surgeon should satisfy himself that the patient has no constitutional defect likely to militate against success. Thus chronic renal disease, diabetes, leucocythæmia, hæmophilia, malaria, chronic alcohol-

ism and visceral disease are conditions which need to be carefully considered in advising patients to submit to operations which are not urgently necessary. In grave conditions where life is in imminent peril, where nothing short of operation (so far as human foresight enables one to judge) holds out any prospect of prolonging life, then the constitutional defect is not allowed to bar operative interference.

In arranging for operation in women during the sexual period of life there is one function almost invariably to be considered—namely, menstruation.

Operative proceedures on the external genital passages are barred during menstruation, and, as a rule, the patients themselves fix the day of operation according to their knowledge of the expected appearance or disappearance of the menstrual flow. It must, however, be borne in mind that with many women the anxiety occasioned by an expected operation will defer or even arrest a menstrual period, but more frequently causes it to anticipate the regular date.

When a woman is suffering from intra-uterine myoma, carcinoma, or retained products of conception, uterine bleeding is no obstacle to operation, but necessitates it.

In abdominal operations, such as ovariotomy or oöphorectomy, it is the rule not to operate during menstruation, but occasionally the environment of a patient is such that the surgeon neglects to regard it. Operations of this kind performed during menstruation do very well, and we have never seen anything untoward arise in such circumstances.

The ensuing accounts of operations will not be merely descriptions of the methods of performing them, but will contain information concerning the various sequelæ and remote effects, as well as the immediate risks to life.

In order to prevent repetition, it will be useful to describe the preliminary preparation of the patient.

In all operations belonging to this group it is important to

secure the services of a nurse who has had a gynæcological training. Such a nurse understands the methods of washing and disinfecting the vagina, is apt at passing the catheter, and without fuss arranges the patient and prepares the needful apparatus. For any operation under an anæsthetic the patient should abstain from food for at least four hours—six is preferable: this not only prevents vomiting during the exhibition of the drug, but diminishes the chances of its occurrence on the return to bed. As in other cases, the rectum should be thoroughly emptied by an enema some hours before the time fixed for the operation.

It is good practice to have the nurse in attendance upon the patient at least forty-eight hours before operation: they grow accustomed to each other, and the nurse is able to douche the vagina systematically—an important matter when there is a purulent or offensive discharge. In ordinary cases a douche, morning and evening, of a quart of warm water lightly tinged with permanganate of potash answers every purpose. When the discharges are offensive, then it will be necessary to employ a lotion of perchloride of mercury (1 : 5000).

The room (when there is opportunity for choice) should be well lighted and well ventilated. If near a bath-room or water-closet, the surgeon should satisfy himself that these offices are in a sanitary condition.

In all vaginal operations the patient lies upon her back, fixed in what is known as the lithotomy position by means of the crutch (fig. 95). Her buttocks are brought well to the edge of the table, and a piece of waterproof sheeting adjusted so as to convey any fluid or discharges into a convenient receptacle. The table should be so arranged as to face a window free from the encumbrance of thick blinds or curtains.

The Crutch.—This invaluable instrument consists of two stout semi-circular bands fitted with leather straps and buckles for grasping the legs just below the knees: the bands are fitted

to a sliding cross-bar of iron which can be lengthened at will by means of a thumb-screw. When fixed to the legs, the patient

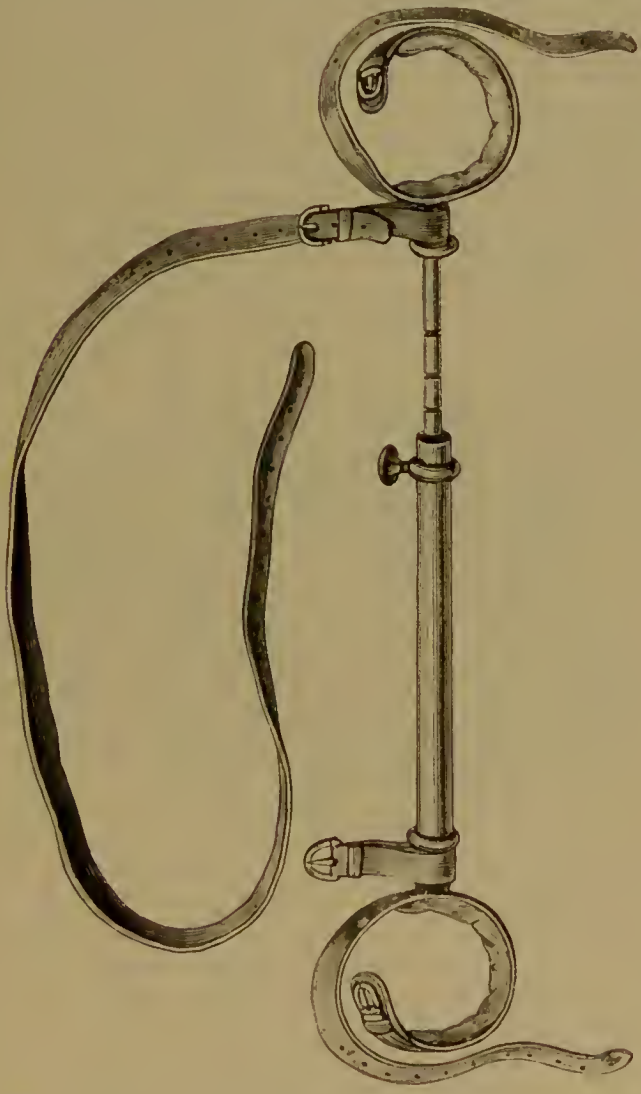


Fig. 95.—Crutch for securing a patient in the lithotomy position.

can be secured in the lithotomy position by a broad strap passing obliquely around the shoulders (fig. 96).

Every well-trained nurse in arranging for a vaginal operation prepares the following things :—

1. A firm and convenient table ;
2. Waterproof sheeting ;
3. A dozen towels ;
4. Plenty of warm water ;
5. Douche-can ;
6. Aseptic cotton-wool dabs ;
7. Two glass catheters ;

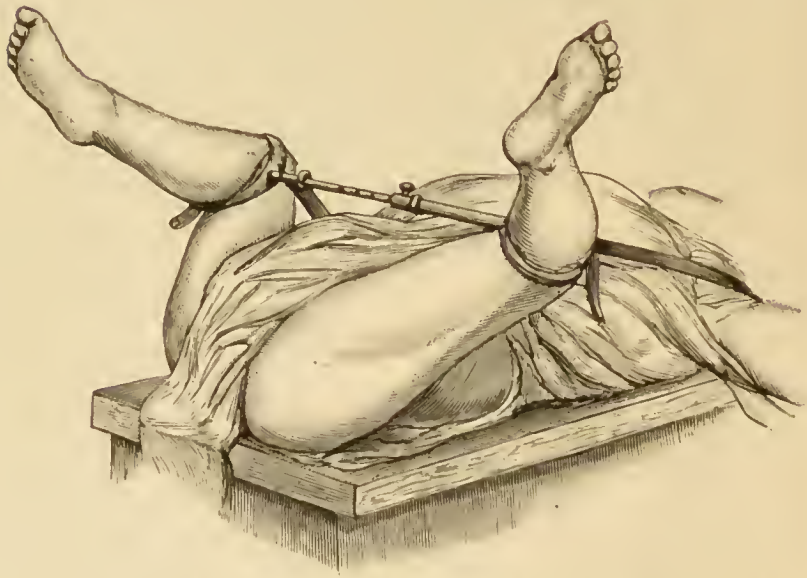


Fig. 96.—Patient secured in the lithotomy position by means of a crutch.

8. Some good brandy ;
9. Vessels in which to immerse the instruments.
10. Antiseptic lotions according to instructions ;
11. Vaseline or glycerine ;
12. Tampons.

In the performance of vaginal operations certain instruments are indispensable, and it will save much repetition to enumerate them :—

1. The crutch for fixing the patient in the lithotomy position ;
2. The duckbill speculum for exposing the area of operation ;

A very useful instrument in vaginal operations is *Auvard's speculum*. It is on the principle of Sims' speculum, but is made "self-retaining" by means of a weight on the handle.

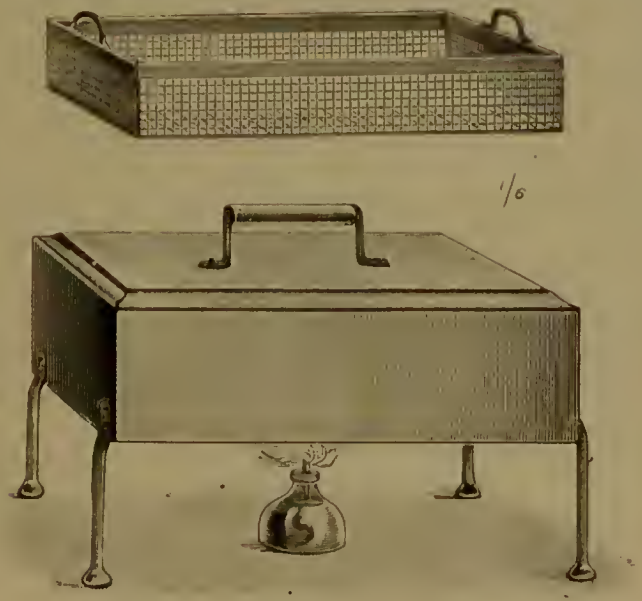


Fig. 97.—Convenient form of steriliser.

The handle itself is grooved, so that it can be used as a conduit for fluids when the vagina is being douched : it can only be used with the patient in the lithotomy position.

3. The uterine sound for determining the length of the uterine cavity and the position of the uterus ;
4. The vesical sound to indicate the position of the bladder ;
5. Volsellæ for manipulating the uterine cervix ;
6. Sponge holders ;
7. Steriliser.

The Steriliser.—A convenient and portable form for sterilising instruments is shown in fig. 97. It is made of copper and stands on four legs, which leave sufficient space for a spirit lamp or gas jet to be placed underneath. The steriliser is half filled with hot water, the instruments placed in the wire basket, immersed in the water; the lid is closed and the boiling maintained for twenty minutes. A new fish-kettle makes an excellent steriliser.

In describing the various vaginal operations and in enumerating the requisite instruments it will be assumed that the operator is already furnished with those mentioned in the above list.

The operations will be described in this order:—

GROUP 1.—VAGINAL OPERATIONS.

A. The Perineum.	Perineorrhaphy.
B. The Vulva.	Removal of urethral caruncle;
	Removal of the clitoris:
	Tumours and cysts of the labia.
C. The Vagina.	Colporrhaphy;
	Vaginal fistulæ;
	For atresia of the genital passage.
D. The Uterus.	Dilatation and curetting;
	Vaginal myomectomy;
	Trachelorrhaphy;
	Amputation of the cervix;
	Vaginal hystereetomy;
	Colpotomy.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

OPERATIONS ON THE PERINEUM, VULVA AND VAGINA.

PERINEORRHAPHY ; REMOVAL OF URETHRAL CARUNCLE ; REMOVAL OF CLITORIS ; COLPORRHAPHY.

Perineorrhaphy.—Under this term are included the various operations performed for the repair of lacerations of the perineal body in the female.

Many methods of operating have been devised for this purpose, but they have been greatly modified in the last fifteen years, with the result that it has become one of the simplest, safest, and most certain of all gynæcological operations, providing care is exercised in the preparation of the patient, in the details of the operation, and in the after treatment.

Perineorrhaphy may be described in two sections :—

1. When the laceration is partial ;
2. When the laceration is complete.

Preparation of the Patient.—To ensure success it is necessary that the patient be confined to bed for a few days, and her bowels should be thoroughly and regularly evacuated. The vagina is douched twice daily with a solution of permanganate of potash, and if there be endometritis, it is advisable to carry out a preliminary curetting, as harmful discharges from the uterus interfere with healing.

Instruments required in addition to those enumerated on page 359 :—

Scissors, angular and flat; hæmostatic forceps; silkworm gut; silver wire; perforated shot and coils; needles in handles; shot compressors.

Partial Perineorrhaphy.—This is the operation for the

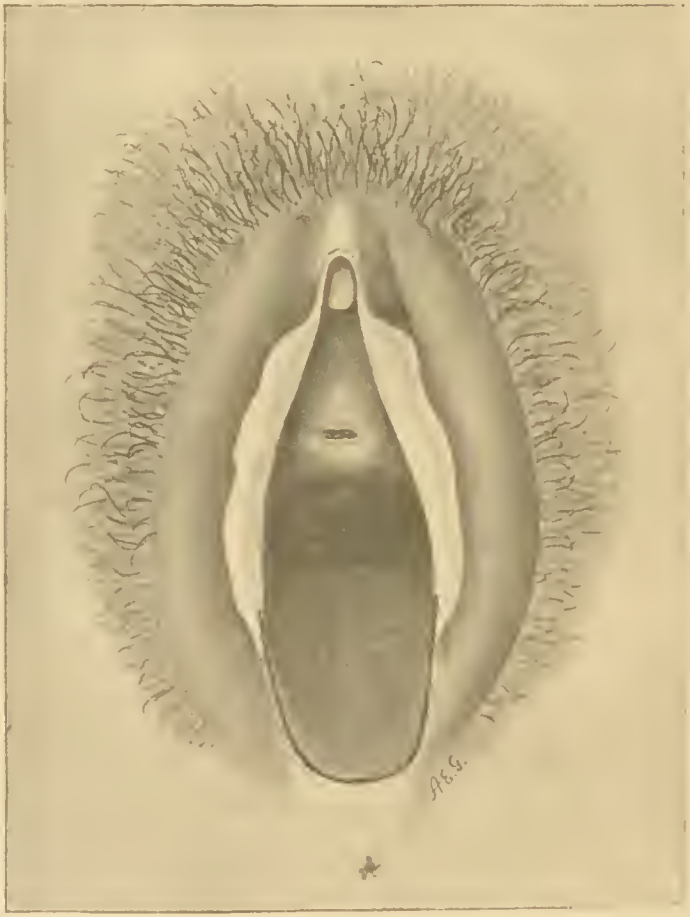


FIG. 98.—Perineorrhaphy for partial laceration; showing the line of incision.

repair of a partial laceration. The patient being anæsthetised and placed in the lithotomy position, the lower portions of the vulva are shaved. A vaginal douche is given, and the vagina is cleansed by thorough swabbing. Two fingers are introduced

into the rectum, to put the parts on the stretch. The necessary incision is shown in fig. 98, and is made by means of sharp-pointed angular scissors, introduced in the middle line, and carried forward in a curve on each side, skirting the line of

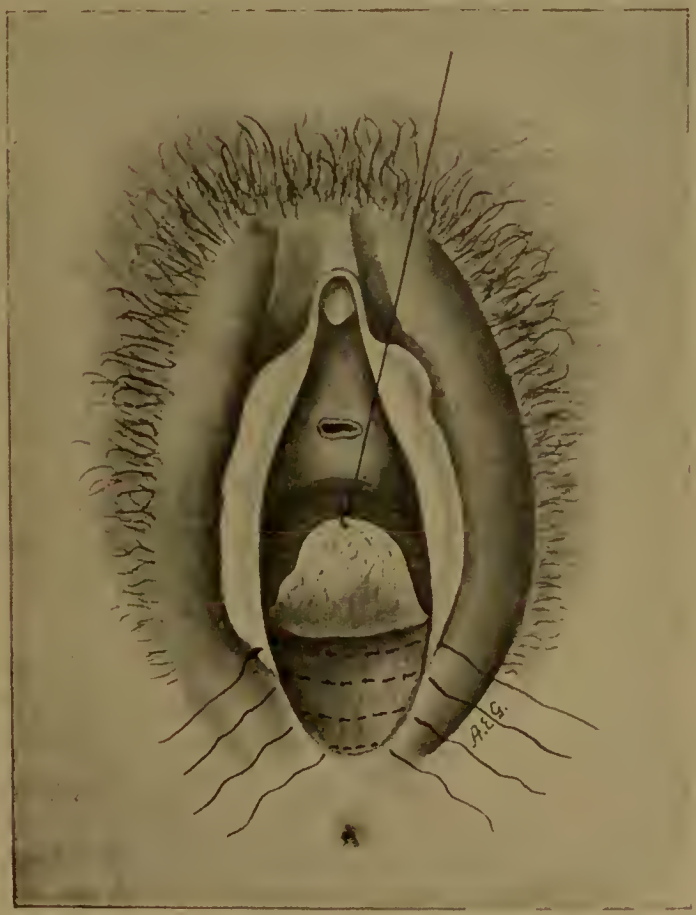


FIG. 99.—Perineorrhaphy for partial laceration; dissection of the flap, and passing of the lateral sutures

junction of skin and mucous membrane, as far forward as the posterior extremity of the labia minora. The incision should end towards the *inner* side of the labia minora, and the anterior extremities of the two halves of the incision should be

exactly opposite one another. The flap so marked out is raised as in fig. 99. To assist in this step, an assistant should hold the flap in the middle of its posterior border, with forceps. In the figure it is shown held up by a thread. During the dissection, which splits the recto-vaginal septum, the operator must be careful neither to button-hole the flap, nor to let the scissors cut into the rectum. It is important that the flap should be well freed at its upper lateral portions. The next step is the introduction of the sutures. These may consist of silk or silkworm gut. A needle with a large curve is introduced, unthreaded, at the margin of the incision, it is passed deeply under the wound and made to emerge at the corresponding point on the opposite side, after which it is threaded and carefully withdrawn. Great care is necessary not to pierce the rectum. Three to five sutures are passed in this way, according to the extent of the laceration; the most anterior one should correspond to the anterior limit of the incision (fig. 99). Before these sutures are fastened, the flap must be dealt with in the following fashion: It is doubled up on itself laterally, by means of a continuous suture of fine silk, which starts at the apex of the flap and passes from side to side, bringing the edges gradually together, as in fig. 101, until the two sides of the base of the flap have been approximated. This suture is made off, and the deep lateral sutures are then fastened either by tying, or by means of shot and coil. This completes the operation. The method of dealing with the flap, just described, is an important point in the operation, for it shuts off any entrance of discharges into the wound from the vagina. The thickened spur of vaginal wall which results helps to strengthen the perineum as with a buttress.

As regards dressing, the vagina is lightly packed with iodoform gauze, and a pad of sterilised absorbent wool is kept in position against the perineum by means of a T-bandage.

Complete Perineorrhaphy.—This operation, which is an

extension of the preceding one, has three objects: (1) to provide a posterior wall for the vagina; (2) to form an anterior wall for the rectum; (3) to form a new perineum between the two structures. The first object is attained by raising a flap towards the vagina, as above described. The second object is

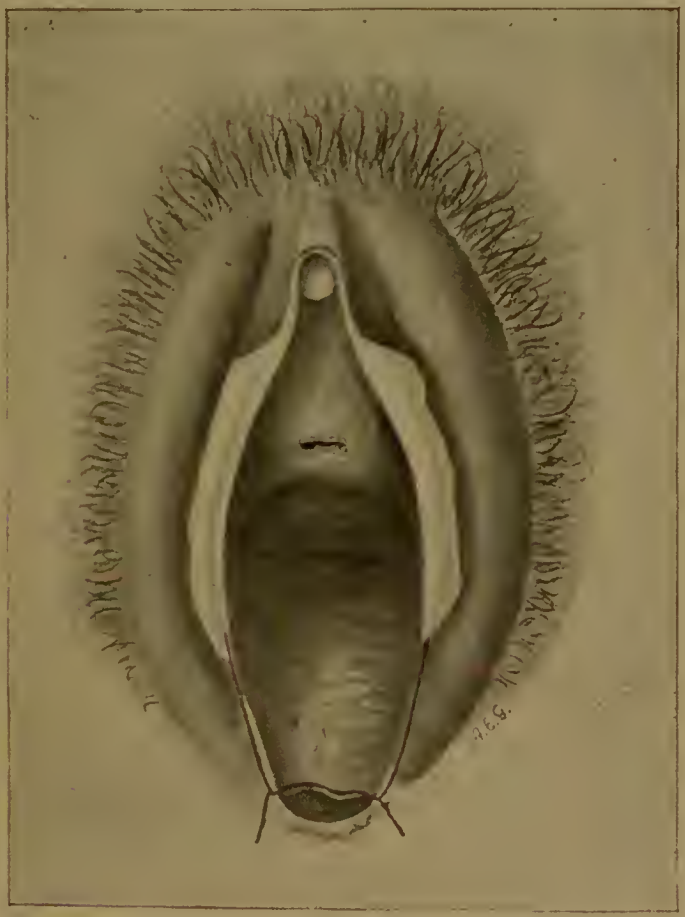


FIG. 100.—Perineorrhaphy for complete laceration; showing the lines of incision.

effected by raising two small lateral flaps backward and inward towards the rectum. The lateral sutures fulfil the third object.

The incision is shown in fig. 100. The point of the scissors

is introdueed in the middle line at the edge of the reeto-vaginal septum, whieh is put on the streteh by two fingers introdueed into the reetum. The ineision is earried along the edge of the septum, then forward along the junetion of skin and vaginal

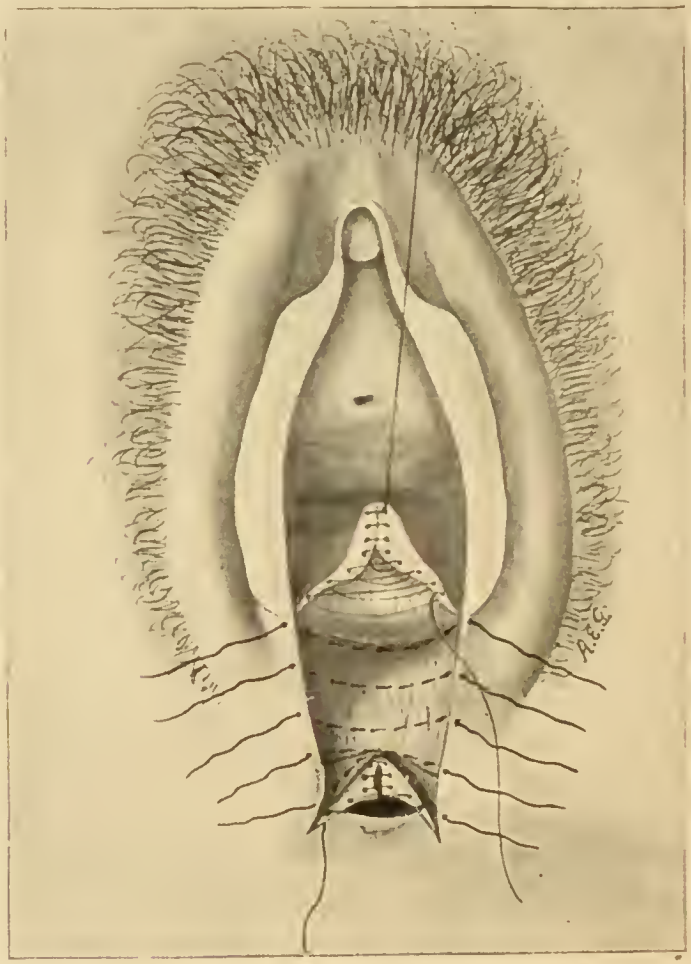


Fig. 101.—Perineorrhaphy for complete laceration; showing the method of suturing the flaps to form posterior vaginal and anterior rectal wall.

mueous membrane to the posterior end of the labium minus. A corresponding incision is made on the opposite side. An incision is then earried baekward on eaeh side for about half

an inch, starting at the junction of the recto-vaginal septum with the skin, as shown in fig. 100. The total incision is thus roughly H-shaped, the anterior limbs of the H passing forward on each side of the vagina, the posterior limbs passing backward on each side of the anus, and the cross-bar corresponding to the recto-vaginal septum. The anterior flap is dissected forward as previously described (fig. 99). Two triangular lateral flaps are then dissected up posteriorly, as shown in fig. 101, the apex of each corresponding to the angle between the cross-bar and the posterior limb of the H incision. When turned backward and inward these two flaps meet, and they are then fastened together by a continuous suture of fine silk, which starts from the junction of the two flaps, and passes from side to side, gradually approximating first the median, and then the posterior edges of the flaps. At the stage shown in fig. 101 the wound is shaped roughly like a four-sided pyramid with its base superficial. The anterior border of this base is formed by the anterior flap, the posterior border by the joined posterior flaps, the sides of the base are formed by the skin edges. In the completed operation the sides of the pyramid are brought together, whilst the anterior and posterior borders become doubled up on themselves, forming ridges respectively on the posterior vaginal and the anterior rectal walls.

After the posterior flaps have been brought together, the rest of the operation is performed as described under partial perineorrhaphy, that is to say, the deep sutures are passed from one skin margin to the other, the anterior flap is sutured as shown in fig. 101, and, lastly, the deep sutures are fastened. The dressing is as before.

After-treatment.—In a certain proportion of cases, the patient has some difficulty in passing urine during the first day or two, and the catheter may be required. The bowels should be open early when the laceration is partial; when it involves

the rectum, it is well to keep the bowels at rest for two or three days. The wound should be kept as dry as possible, and this remark applies to its vaginal as well as to its perineal portion. For this purpose the pad of absorbent wool should be renewed frequently, and fresh iodoform gauze should be introduced into the vagina from time to time. The sutures are removed from the twelfth to the fourteenth day. It is wise to keep the patient absolutely resting for three weeks, especially after complete perineorrhaphy.

Removal of Urethral Caruncle.—This troublesome condition admits of two methods of treatment: 1. Excision; 2. Destruction by the cautery.

Whichever method be employed, it is wiser to have the patient anæsthetised. No doubt many cases have been successfully treated under the use of local anæsthetics, but for the satisfactory relief of this condition it is, before all things, necessary that, whatsoever method be employed, the removal should be thorough.

Instruments required in addition to the list on p. 359: Iris-forceps and scissors; needles and sutures; glass catheter; dilators; a Paquelin or an electric cautery.

(1) *Excision.*—The patient is anæsthetised and secured in the lithotomy position. The urethral orifice is well exposed in a good light and the bladder evacuated by means of a catheter. The bill of the speculum is then introduced into the vagina, and the urethra dilated with the uterine dilators up to No. 6. The caruncle is then carefully dissected from the muscular layer of the floor of the urethra, and followed up the canal until its limits are reached, and snipped off. Useful instruments for this purpose are the delicate forceps and scissors employed for operations on the iris. After the caruncle is snipped off there is generally free bleeding: this is easily controlled by passing two thin silk sutures through the cut edge of the urethral mucous membrane and the free margin of the urethral orifice. When

the sutures are tied the bleeding ceases. Should any little vessel still spurt, it may be lightly touched with a narrow point of a Paquelin or an electric cautery.

After-treatment.—Some patients are able to micturate unaided within a few hours after the operation ; in others retention lasts for several days, necessitating the careful use of the catheter thrice each twenty-four hours or oftener. In this event the nurse observes scrupulous cleanliness, always removing the mucus and pus which may have accumulated around the urethral orifice, before introducing the catheter. The best method of keeping the catheter clean is to boil it. In passing the catheter care should be taken to have it well oiled and to avoid undue pressure on the floor of the urethra. The patients require to keep their bed for about seven days.

(2) *Destruction by the Cautery.* — This is the simplest method : the patient, duly anæsthetised, is arranged as for excision. The vulvar structures are then carefully protected by retractors or the fingers of an assistant, and the caruncle is thoroughly destroyed with the narrow point of the cautery at a red heat. Vaseline is then applied to the cauterized surface. The cautery answers very well for small caruncles.

The *after-treatment* is the same as that described after excision.

Removal of the Clitoris.—This operation is necessary in two conditions : 1. Epithelioma ; 2. Elephantiasis.

Instruments required in addition to the usual set (p. 359) : Scalpel ; hæmostatic forceps ; Paquelin's cautery ; dissecting forceps.

The Steps of the Operation.—The patient is anæsthetised and arranged in the lithotomy position, the skin freely incised so as to include the diseased area. The crura of the clitoris are then exposed, and detached from the pubic arch by means of a raspatory or the handle of a scalpel. The bleeding is always free, but the surgeon aims to secure with forceps the dorsal arteries

of the clitoris as soon as they are divided. Should there be much oozing after the larger vessels have been secured, the application of a cotton-wool compress wrung out of very hot water will control it.

Occasionally the diseased parts may be removed with the scalpel, and leave sufficient loose skin to enable the edges to be brought into apposition by means of sutures. This is very desirable, as it controls the oozing and should be followed by immediate union. When the diseased surface is destroyed by the cautery, or the surrounding tissues are so involved that a wide removal of skin as well as clitoris is necessary, then the denuded area is left to repair by granulation and cicatrisation.

Tumours of the Labia.—No definite plan can be described to meet the needs of every species of tumour occurring in this region, but the principles involved are those which apply in other regions of the body. It is advisable to have the hair removed from the part, the field of operation washed thoroughly with warm soap and water, and a compress wrung out of an antiseptic solution applied for twelve hours before the time fixed for the operation. As the labia are very vascular, operations on them are attended with free bleeding. It is always a great advantage to bring the skin edges together even when it is necessary to sacrifice this tissue freely, as in the case of epithelioma or melanoma. In applying dressings to operation wounds in this region, it is essential to arrange them in such a way that they need not be disturbed during micturition or be soiled during the act.

Cyst of Bartholin's Gland.—The incision should be vertical, at the junction of the skin and mucous membrane. When it is possible, the cyst should be removed without being punctured or incised as this renders the operation easier, and in the case of abscess the tissues are not soiled with the pus. But it is often very difficult to avoid puncturing a suppurating cyst.

Hæmorrhage is generally moderately free from the venous-

plexus round about; this is especially the case with suppurating cysts. In the deeper portions small branches of the internal pudic artery may be cut and require ligature. Oozing is best controlled by passing three or four deep sutures from one side to the other; each suture should enter and leave the skin 3 mm. from the cut edge, and should pass under the cavity left by the removal of the cyst without penetrating into it. Even when this is done, there is generally a little effusion for the first twenty-four hours, so that it is advisable to introduce a thin piece of sterilized gauze to serve as a drain for a few hours.

In addition to the deep sutures, a few superficial ones may be used to keep the wound-margins in accurate position.

A dressing of gauze is applied, and changed frequently to avoid urinary contamination. If there be much vaginal discharge, a douche of permanganate of potash or perchloride of mercury (1 in 5000) solution is advisable twice or thrice each day.

Colporrhaphy (*Elytrorrhaphy*).—This term is applied to an operation (of which there are many modifications) for narrowing the vagina by dissecting away a portion of the mucous membrane, either from the rectal aspect (posterior colporrhaphy) or from the vesical aspect of the vagina (anterior colporrhaphy). The operation is mainly employed for the relief of severe prolapse of the uterus, cystocele and rectocele.

Posterior Colporrhaphy.—The patient is secured in the lithotomy position and the vagina thoroughly exposed with retractors. An elliptical incision, one end of the major axis being close to the cervix, the other near the vulvar orifice, is made in the mucous membrane, taking care not to cut deeper than the recto-vaginal septum, lest the bowel be opened. The vaginal mucous membrane is then cautiously dissected off: the amount to be removed is estimated by the laxity of the parts

and the degree of narrowing which the operator regards as necessary to meet the needs of the case. After removing the vaginal wall and securing the bleeding vessels, the cut edges of the mucous membrane are brought into apposition by a continuous silk suture or interrupted sutures of silkworm gut, or such other material as the operator thinks well to employ.

The patient is kept in bed for at least two weeks; her bowels are regulated, and the bladder should not be allowed to become overdistended. The sutures should be removed in about ten days.

Anterior Colporrhaphy.—This is a similar procedure carried out on the anterior vaginal wall. The bladder is very liable to be injured in dissecting off the mucous membrane, and is particularly liable to be punctured when the sutures are introduced.

Colpo-perineorrhaphy—Posterior colporrhaphy is generally combined with perineorrhaphy: all that is necessary, in addition to the procedure described under the latter operation, is to remove with scissors a wedge-shaped piece of the vaginal flap, and then to bring the resulting edges of the flap together with fine sutures.

CHAPTER XLIX.

OPERATIONS FOR VAGINAL FISTULÆ AND ATRESIA OF THE GENITAL CANAL.

In this chapter the following fistulæ will be considered :— 1. Vesico-vaginal ; 2. Urethro-vaginal ; 3. Uretero-vaginal ; 4. Utero-vesical ; 5. Recto-vaginal.

The successful operative treatment of these conditions demands not only operative dexterity and perseverance on the part of the operator, but experience and judgment. A clean linear cut in the bladder or ureter heals spontaneously, but fistulæ which need the assistance of the surgeon are always the result of sloughing and loss of tissue.

Preparation of the Patient.—This consists in thorough irrigation of the vagina and complete evacuation of the bowels. The excoriation of the vulva and the adjacent parts of the thighs heals quickly enough when the leakage of urine is arrested.

Instruments required : The crutch ; duckbill speculum ; vesico-vaginal fistula knives ; thin needles in handles ; silver wire ; fishing gut ; dissecting-forceps ; wire-twister ; scissors.

Vesico-vaginal Fistula.—In the majority of cases the lithotomy position is the most convenient, but special conditions may demand a different position.

The principles underlying the treatment of all fistulæ of mucous canals apply here, namely,

1. The vivifying of the edges of the fistula ;
2. The careful suturing of the edges ;
3. Immediate union.

1. *Paring the Edges of the Fistula.*—This is effected in the following manner: Aeeess to the vagina is obtained by means of a duek-bill speculum held by an assistant. The margins of the fistula are then freely paired by means of a sharp, delieate knife mounted on a long handle. These knives are usually supplied in sets of three or four, with the blades adjusted at different angles to meet any diffieulty aecording to the position of the fistula. In paring the edges eare is taken to avoid bruising, but it is neeessary to thoroughly vivify the whole eireumferenee of the fistula.

Application of Sutures.—The sutures may eonsist of silk thread, silver wire, or silkworm gut. Whatever material is used, it should be introduced with a slender needle and should traverse the museular, but not the mueous, eoat of the bladder or urethra (fig. 102). This stage affords mueh seope for ingenuity on the part of the operator.

When silkworm gut or silk is used, the sutures are sceured with a reef-knot: when the silver wire is used it is fastened with the S-headed twister.

After the sutures are fastened, it is wise to test the wound to aseertain if it be water-tight. For this purpose milk is injeeted into the bladder. Should any eseape through the wound, an additional suture is inserted at the situation of the leak. If all be seeure, the bladder and vagina are gently irrigated with warm water and the patient returned to bed.

After-treatment.—It is advisable as soon as the patient recovers conseiousness to allow her to lie on her side or even in the prone position.

Some operators prefer to keep a catheter in the bladder for several days: others of equal experienee rejeet this method and enjoin the regular eareful use of the eatheter. It is important to keep the bowels regular.

Removal of Sutures.—These may be withdrawn about the eighth or tenth day, and this is best effeeted under an anæsthetic.

When the fistula is small, its complete closure may be effected by a single operation, but in many cases—especially when the hole is large—a small fistula will remain and require a second and even repeated operations for its complete occlusion.

It is wise to allow a good interval to elapse before performing a second operation, to permit the wound to contract, and the patient to benefit by change of air and scene after

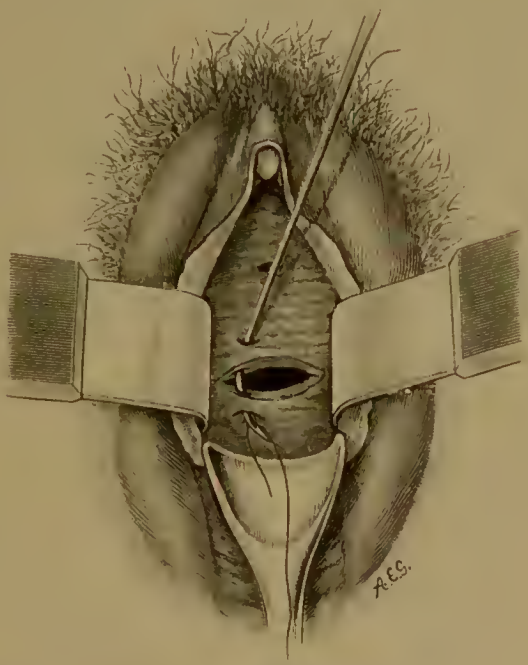


FIG. 102.—Method of passing the suture in the operation for vesico-vaginal fistula.

the confinement to bed. The misery these patients suffer makes them importunate in regard to operation.

The most difficult fistulæ to close are those situated near the vesical orifice of the urethra and those near to, or actually involving the ureteric orifice.

Uretero-vaginal Fistulæ.—These often spontaneously close; failing this, attempts should be made to close them by

a plastic operation on the principles employed for the occlusion of a vesico-vaginal fistula. In some cases surgeons have removed the kidney in order to relieve women of their almost insufferable distress.

Utero-vesical Fistula.—This is very rare, and in order to deal with it the surgeon will find it necessary to separate the bladder from the neck of the uterus, as advised in the first steps in the operation of vaginal hysterectomy, in order to expose the vesical portion of the fistula.

Recto-vaginal Fistula.—This is a fæcal fistula, and when it complicates grave diseases of the rectum or vagina, such as cancer, sarcoma, or syphilitic lesions, operations are not admissible.

When the fistula follows an injury and persists, it is treated on the same lines as a vesico-vaginal fistula. The operation may be conducted from the rectum when the fistula is accessible, but most operators prefer to carry out the treatment through the vagina.

Colpocleisis.—This term signifies an operation for the closure of the vagina. It has been practised for the relief of incurable forms of vesico-vaginal fistulæ.

The principle of the operation consists in vivifying the whole circumference of the vagina below the fistula, and then bringing the pared edges into close apposition by means of silver-wire or silkworm-gut sutures, on the same principle as that employed for closing vesico-vaginal fistulæ.

The Operative Treatment of Atresia of the Genital Passage.—It will be necessary to discuss operations coming under this heading in the following order: 1. Imperforate hymen; 2. Cicatricial union of the labia; 3. Occlusion of the vagina; 4. Occlusion of the cervical canal.

All these operations are undertaken for one or other, and sometimes to effect all three, of the following objects: (*a*) Evacuation of retained secretion; (*b*) To establish a permanent opening; (*c*) To restore the function of the parts.

1. **Imperforate Hymen and Atresia of the Vagina.**—It

will be useful to begin with this condition, including under the phrase "imperforate hymen" those cases in which the lower end of the vagina is obstructed by a diaphragm independent of the hymen (see chapter v.).

Many of these patients are healthy young girls of fifteen to twenty, and in such cases the surgeon endeavours to fulfil the three objects stated above.

Instruments required, in addition to those described on p. 359: retractors, pressure-forceps, scalpel, catheter.

Steps of the Operation.—The patient is secured by means of the crutch in the lithotomy position, and the recesses of the vulva well douched. A catheter is introduced into the bladder, and the septum separating the vulva and vagina is then freely incised. This is followed by a free flow of dark-coloured, tenacious fluid (old blood mixed with secretions). As soon as the fluid ceases to flow, the tube of the douche or irrigator is introduced, and the remaining fluid is freely washed out with a weak solution of permanganate of potash. The opening is lightly stuffed with gauze.

When possible an endeavour should be made to secure the edges of the sac formed by the distended vagina, bring them down, and secure them to the edges of the septum, the redundant parts of which should be freely cut away.

After-treatment.—Nothing in surgery is simpler than the evacuation of a hæmatocolpos due to a thin horizontal septum. Simple as the operative measure is, it used to be followed by direful results from decomposition of retained secretion. It is to the interest of the patient to thoroughly evacuate the secretion, and to keep the cavity well drained. Thorough drainage renders irrigation unnecessary. The great difficulty in treating such cases is the maintenance of the artificial opening: sometimes this is such a troublesome, difficult and even impossible performance that it is often preferable to perform conservative hysterectomy.

Cicatricial Union of the Labia. — In this condition operative measures are needed to remedy defects caused by noma, burns and injury during delivery.

When the cicatricial union follows noma and burns, it may lead to complete occlusion of the vulvar orifice in girls, and produce the same results as imperforate hymen — namely, hæmatocolpos. To remedy this, it is insufficient merely to perforate the obstructing septum; it is necessary to dissect away the cicatrix and endeavour by means of an adjustment of skin-flaps to fill in the gap. To obtain flaps for this purpose the surgeon will often need to exercise his ingenuity. Some may be obtained, as in rhinoplasty, by turning down adjacent skin, or by skin brought from other regions, as by Thiersch's method.

When operative measures are employed to remedy cicatricial contractions due to injury during labour, they are undertaken often to restore the functions of the part or to relieve dyspareunia. For these ends they are rarely successful.

For Occlusion of the Vagina.—Under this heading will be considered operations where the vulva is naturally developed, but the vagina ends in a cul-de-sac.

In these cases operation may be demanded to allow of the escape of retained secretion, or the exercise of the sexual functions of the parts.

No definite steps can be described to guide the operator. Each case presents difficulties demanding for their satisfactory accomplishment much care, experience and skill on the part of the operator.

The objects to which the surgeon directs his attention are these:—

1. To assure himself as far as possible that the patient has a normal uterus and functional ovaries.

2. To secure a passage lined continuously with mucous membrane from the vulva to the neck of the uterus, capable of admitting intercourse.

If, in the course of the operation, he ascertains that the uterus is small and ill-developed, then it is useless to proceed.

Operations for Atresia of the Cervix.—These are demanded for the relief of blocked secretions. The conditions are threefold: hæmatometra, hydrometra, pyometra.

The object in such operations is not only to evacuate the retained blood, secretion or pus, as the case may be, but also to maintain a patent orifice.

In many cases it is sufficient to relieve the strictured canal, and then keep the passage open by means of bougies.

Experience teaches the uncertainty and difficulty of the method, and the improvement in the results of uterine surgery has led us among others to carry out abdominal hysterectomy in these cases; it is more radical, and freer from risks of septic peritonitis, than the traditional methods of operating through the vagina.

CHAPTER L.

OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS.

DILATATION OF THE CERVICAL CANAL OF THE UTERUS; CURETTING; VAGINAL MYOMECTOMY.

Dilatation.—It may be necessary to dilate the cervical canal for the following purposes: 1. To remove retained products of conception; 2. Curettage; 3. For dysmenorrhœa; 4. Removal of a polypus; 5. Diagnostic purposes in suspected cases of polypus or cancer of the body of the uterus.

For whichever of the above purposes the procedure may be necessary, the principle of effecting it is the same, but there is a slight difference in detail.

In addition to the usual gynæcological instruments (see p. 359) it is necessary to be furnished with dilators and a curette (scraper).

Uterine Dilators.—There are many varieties of dilators; the set we find most useful were designed by Dr. W. H. Fenton (fig. 103). Of these, ten make a set; each consists of a curved metal rod made of copper and electroplated with silver. The advantage of using metal dilators is that they can be immersed in the steriliser. Each dilator is 30 cm. (12 in.) in length, but differs in thickness at each end, so that after introducing the narrow end into the uterine cavity the operator reverses the instrument for the succeeding number. For instance, the dilator in fig. 103 has at its upper end a dia-

meter of 10 mm., and at its lower end a diameter of 11 mm. The degree of graduation is represented in the drawing, and the actual diameter of a particular dilator is also given. In using these instruments they need to be thoroughly lubricated.

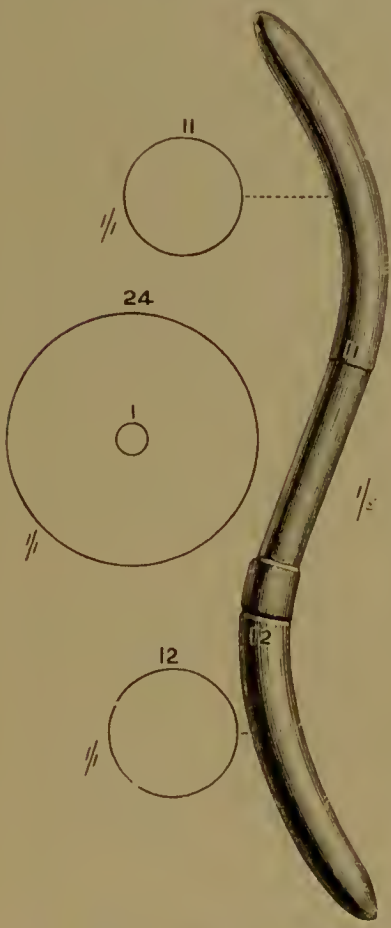


Fig. 103. — Fenton's dilator. The median circles represent the actual diameter of the smallest and largest dilator.

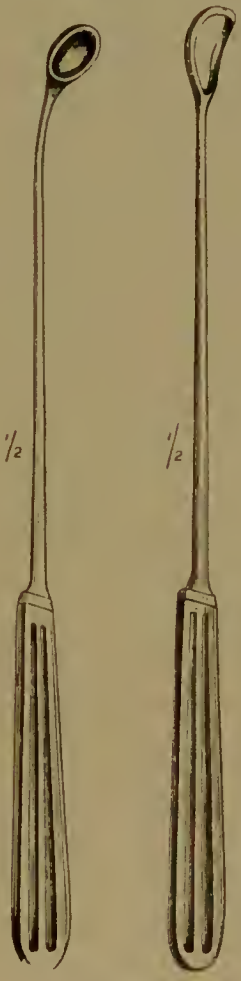


Fig. 101. Curettes.

It is also well to have a distinctive mark, so that the operator can easily distinguish the smaller from the larger end. There are many ways of doing this; in the set represented the

higher number is distinguished by a metal collar. These instruments are very useful for dilating the urethra when it is necessary to explore the interior of the bladder.

The Curette (or Scraper).—This term is applied to an instrument employed for scraping the cavity of the uterus or its cervical canal. There are several varieties of curettes: some are shaped like a spoon, with sharp edges, whilst others are ring-shaped, with thin edges (fig. 104). They are furnished with handles so that they may be effectively used. Some curettes are made hollow, and are connected with an irrigator by means of india-rubber tubing, so that a stream of sterilised water or an antiseptic solution issues from the instrument and flushes the uterine cavity whilst the scraping is in progress.

The principle of the curette is this: All soft processes and diseased tracts of mucous membrane or retained pieces of placenta and decidua are easily detached by it, whilst its edge is not sharp enough to damage the underlying muscular wall of the uterus when the implement is used with due care and gentleness.

The Steps of the Operation.—The patient is anæsthetised, and secured in the lithotomy position by means of the crutch. The vagina is douched with warm water, and the bill of the speculum introduced into the vulvar orifice. The anterior lip of the cervix is secured with a volsella, so as to be under the control of the operator. The uterine sound is then introduced gently to furnish information as to the length and direction of the uterine cavity.

The dilators are then introduced in the following manner: They lie in their proper order in a vessel of warm water or weak antiseptic solution: from this they are taken up in turn and dipped in vaseline or a vessel containing glycerine and perchloride of mercury (1 in 2000), or any suitable lubricant, and introduced into the cervical canal with the right hand,

whilst the operator makes countertraction by firmly grasping the volsella, which is fixed to the cervix, with his left. The early numbers usually pass easily so long as they are well anointed and introduced in the axis of the uterine cavity.

The rapidity and degree of dilatation vary with the necessity of the case. Thus, when the operation is undertaken to remove retained products of conception, the softened cervical canal dilates very easily, and the dilatation is carried on until the canal is large enough to admit the index finger, and permit thorough exploration of the uterine cavity. (The finger will follow No. 16 or 18.)

For diagnostic purposes in cases of suspected polypus it is wise to dilate sufficiently to admit the finger; in this way exact information as to the seat, size and condition of the tumour is obtained.

When needed for suspected disease (cancerous or otherwise) of the endometrium, dilatation to No. 10 or 12 is sufficient, as this allows the introduction of the curette and abstraction of fragments, and even complete curettage of the uterine cavity.

For dysmenorrhœa, the dilatation should be carried to No. 12; the margins of the cervix should also be divided bi-laterally with scissors. In many cases of uterine polypus occurring in single and sterile married women the cervical tissues do not easily yield to the dilator, and great care is necessary to avoid extensive laceration of the cervical tissues in the vicinity of the internal os.

It is sometimes an advantage to secure the neck of the uterus with two volsellæ—one on the anterior and one on the posterior lip.

There are two opposite conditions to be borne in mind when using dilators: A soft and yielding cervix, as in patients who have recently aborted or who have a cancerous uterus, readily admits the instruments, but is easily perforated by the sound

or thin dilators. A firm, unyielding cervix easily lacerates, and the exercise of undue force during the introduction will cause the instrument to perforate the uterine wall or tear the lower part of the cervix from the upper in a circular direction. Unless the direction of the uterine canal be carefully observed, a false passage is apt to be made, burrowing into the uterine tissue or into the mesometrium.

After the canal has been dilated to the requisite size, and the operator has met the requirement of the case by abstraction of fragments of placenta or a polypus, etc., he thoroughly douches the cavity with warm water; then dries it with pledgets of cotton wool on a uterine probe, and applies iodised phenol, iodine, or any application he deems necessary to the endometrium. In cases where the oozing is free, the cavity may be plugged with sterilised gauze, or gauze impregnated with iodoform, aristol, or other drugs in fashion. The vagina is tamponed, the surrounding parts are dried, and the patient returned to bed.

After-treatment.—This is very simple. In twenty-four hours all tampons and plugs are withdrawn, and a warm vaginal douche administered twice daily.

In the simplest case it is wise to keep the patient confined to her bed ten days: in other cases no rule can be laid down; it must be decided by individual experience.

Dangers.—Dilatation of the cervical canal is the simplest of all gynæcological operations, and if conducted with scrupulous care and cleanliness should have but one risk—namely, that of the anæsthetic. It is, however, occasionally a source of grave danger and death. Fatal results have been due to the following causes:—

1. Perforation of the uterus with the sound, curette, or dilator, and fatal peritonitis.
2. Septic endometritis spreading into the Fallopian tubes.
3. Pelvic cellulitis secondary to laceration of the cervix.

4. Rupture of purulent collections in the Fallopian tubes (pyosalpinx) or ovaries (ovarian abscess).

Should dilatation be incautiously advised and the uterus be gravid, abortion would be the almost inevitable consequence.

Vaginal Myomectomy.—Under this heading will be described the various operations for the removal of myomata from the cervical canal and cavity of the uterus.

Instruments required in addition to those enumerated on page 359: scissors, scalpel, bull-dog volsella and hæmostatic forceps.

Steps of the Operation.—These vary considerably according to the size, character and position of the tumours. It will be convenient to describe the simplest condition, and then proceed gradually to those that may offer very great difficulty.

The patient is secured in the lithotomy position by means of the crutch: the vagina is thoroughly douched, and the cervix exposed by a duckbill speculum.

A Pedunculated Myoma (Polypus) Protruding from the Cervix.—In such a case the operator carefully examines the polypus with the view of ascertaining, if possible, the point where the pedicle is connected with the uterus: he should also satisfy himself that the uterus is not partially inverted (see page 148). With a stout pair of scissors the pedicle is snipped through and the tumour detached: then the fore-finger is introduced to be certain that there are no other polypi. The parts are then thoroughly irrigated and dried with cotton-wool on the uterine probe: tampons impregnated with a mild antiseptic reagent (liquid or powder) are inserted into the vagina, and the patient returned to bed.

After-treatment.—The tampons are removed in twelve hours and the vagina douched twice daily. If there has been much bleeding prior to operation, and this has produced marked anæmia, some mild preparation of iron may be prescribed. Convalescence at the end of two weeks is the rule.

A Sessile Myoma Protrudes at the Cervix.—When such a tumour does not exceed the size of a bantam's egg, it may be dealt with in the following way:—

The cervical canal is dilated until it easily admits the finger: this enables the operator to determine the size and position of the tumour. With a scalpel he divides the mucous membrane overlying the tumour, and with his finger or a raspatory shells the tumour out of its capsule up to its base. With a stout bull-dog volsella (fig. 8) the tumour is seized close up to its base, inside the capsule, and then he gently and cautiously rotates the volsella, and at the same time drags upon it: this twists the myoma, and after two or three complete turns it is dragged out of its bed.

The uterus is flushed with water at 105° F., then carefully dried with cotton-wool on forceps. When there is free oozing the cavity is plugged with antiseptic or sterilised gauze.

The chief danger in this operation is seizing the tissue of the uterine wall instead of the tumour. Free bleeding, and even fatal peritonitis, may follow a tear through the wall of the uterus.

When the myoma is septic, the cavity of the uterus should be thoroughly curetted and disinfected.

Sessile and Pedunculated Uterine Myomata with an Undilated Cervical Canal.—When the symptoms indicate the probable presence of a submucous myoma the operator dilates the cervical canal and explores the uterine cavity with his finger. On detecting a myoma he then determines its size, seat and character. When it is small, he proceeds according to the instructions detailed in the two preceding sections.

It occasionally happens that he finds himself face to face with one or other of these conditions: 1. A large pedunculated myoma; 2. A large sessile myoma with a broad base.

In the first example it is easy to detach the tumour from its pedicle by rotation, but the difficulty will be met with in its

"delivery". In the second example there will be difficulty in detaching as well as in extracting the myoma.

This brings us to the consideration of the important question: How large a tumour may be safely and expeditiously delivered by vaginal myomectomy?

We will relate our own practice in this matter: With a yielding cervix the cervical canal can be readily and without risk dilated up to No. 20 (a diameter of 25 mm.), and this will allow of the extraction of a myoma of the size of a bantam's egg. Submucous myomata are often ovoid. When the tumour exceeds these dimensions, its detachment and delivery may be facilitated by free bilateral division of the cervix up to the vaginal reflection: should the bleeding be free, the uterine artery may be secured at the end of each incision by means of a silk ligature and an aneurism needle. Myomata with a diameter of 5 cm. may be detached and extracted in this manner. The divided surfaces of the cervix are easily brought into apposition and secured with silkworm-gut sutures.

When a myoma equals in size a fœtal head it is possible to remove it through the vagina by the method known as "*morcellement*". The cervical canal is dilated, and then the cervix is split on each side with scissors: the uterine arteries are then secured with ligatures. The division of the cervix gives free access to the uterine cavity. Sometimes it is more useful to turn the bladder off the cervix, as in the first stages of vaginal hysterectomy; then ligature the uterine arteries and split the anterior wall of the cervix as high as the peritoneal reflection.

The next step of the operation consists in freely incising the capsule of the tumour; then, after enucleating it to its base, the operator proceeds to remove it piecemeal by means of scissors and stout volsellæ.

Myomectomy by *morcellement* is greatly in favour in France. In this country it is not widely practised. The

custom of the leading gynæcologists in this country is to limit vaginal myomectomy to tumours not exceeding a diameter of 5 or 6 cm.—roughly the dimensions of the patient's fist. When a myoma exceeds these dimensions abdominal hysterectomy is the safer method.

The dangers of vaginal myomectomy are—hæmorrhage; damage to the walls of the uterus; inversion of the uterus; septicæmia.

Some gynæcologists employ an antiquated instrument called the *écraseur* to divide the stalks of pedunculated submucous myomata. In a few years it is to be hoped that this instrument will only be seen in museums.

CHAPTER LI.

OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS (Continued).

TRACHELORRHAPHY ; AMPUTATION OF THE CERVIX.

Trachelorrhaphy.—This name is applied to an operation for the repair of lacerations of the cervix uteri.

Instruments required in addition to those enumerated on p. 359: Volsella, reversible-tenacula, scalpel, dissecting-forceps, sutures, shot and coils, shot compressor and needles in handles.

Steps of the Operation.—The patient is anæsthetised and placed in the lithotomy position, and the cervix well exposed by means of Auvard's speculum. The vagina is thoroughly disinfected by douching and swabbing, and dilatation and curetting are then carried out when necessary. After this the anterior lip of the cervix is seized with a volsella, and the reversible tenacula-forceps introduced exactly in the middle line, and the points separated as in fig. 105. By this means the two lips of the cervix are held widely apart. The volsella is then removed. By means of scalpel and forceps two flaps are now dissected off the exposed surface, taking care to leave a narrow strip of mucous membrane in the middle line, which will form the lining for the new cervical canal when the lips are approximated. In fig. 105 the line of incision is shown on the right side of the cervix, whilst on the left side the flap is shown partly dissected. While the surfaces are being vivified there

is usually free oozing; this is useful as it serves to deplete the cervix and diminish its volume. In many cases before operation the bulky everted lips look as if they could not come together, yet after the depletion brought about by the dissection they can be approximated with ease. When the flaps have been dissected off, the tenaeula-forceps are removed, the lips of the

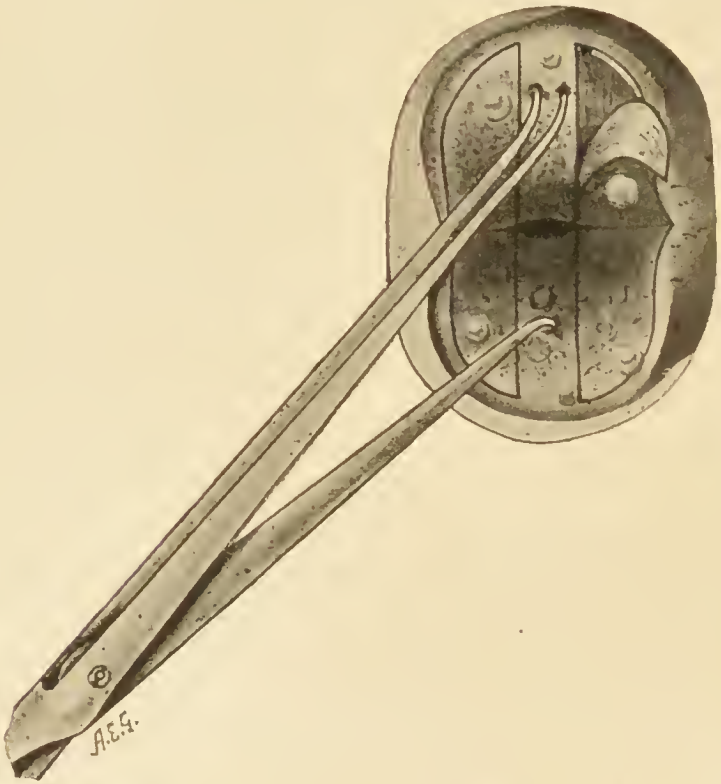


FIG. 105.—Trachelorrhaphy, first stage, dissection of the flaps.

cervix are allowed to fall together, and the forceps are then re-applied in such a way as to hold them in apposition, as in fig. 106. Care must again be taken to secure the cervix in the middle line. The instrument enables the operator to manipulate the cervix during the introduction of the sutures. For this purpose a curved needle set laterally on a handle is very convenient, or

small curved needles may be used with a needle-holder. The best material for the sutures is silkworm gut, and if secured



FIG. 106.—Trachelorrhaphy, second stage, introduction of the sutures.

by means of the shot and coil their subsequent removal is

greatly facilitated. For the sake of those who are not familiar with the shot and coil, we may explain that the coil is a tight and narrow spiral of silver wire about 2 cm. long: the two ends of the suture are threaded through the spiral and then through the shot, which is perforated for the purpose. The shot is lightly seized with a compressor and pushed along till the coil lies up against the cervix; when in position, firm compression of the shot will hold it and the coil in place. Three or four sutures should be introduced on each side, and those nearest the middle line should be about 1 cm. apart. The tenaculaforceps are now removed, and a sound is passed into the uterus to make sure that the cervical canal is free. The parts are then carefully dried, and the vagina lightly packed with iodoform gauze.

After-treatment.—The gauze is removed on the day following, and the vagina is douched with sterilised water twice daily for the first week, and once a day afterwards. The sutures may be removed on the tenth or twelfth day. For this purpose long scissors and forceps are necessary when the sutures have been tied, the cervix being exposed by means of a speculum. When shot and coil sutures have been used a speculum is not necessary, as the shot is cut off with scissors, guided by the fingers, the coil slipped off, and the suture drawn out with fingers or forceps. The patient is allowed to get up on the tenth day.

Amputation of the Cervix Uteri.—This operation is performed for epithelioma, cancer, and elongation of the neck of the uterus.

The methods of performing this operation have been greatly modified and simplified: it will therefore be advantageous to depart from the usual custom of describing every modification that has been introduced, and give an account of the principles of the operation. It is necessary to point out that vaginal hysterectomy is so rapidly coming into favour that amputation

of the cervix will, in the majority of cases, be superseded by this more thorough operation.

Instruments required in addition to the list on p. 359: Retractors, catheter, needles on handles, haemostatic forceps, dissecting-forceps and sterilised silk ligatures.

Steps of the Operation.—The cervix is thoroughly exposed by the introduction of the bill of a large speculum; with the sound the operator determines the position of the cervical canal, and estimates the mobility of the uterus; by means of the vesical sound the precise relation of the bladder to the cervix is ascertained. The cervix is firmly grasped with a stout volsella and drawn down; with a scalpel the surgeon transversely divides the mucous membrane on the anterior wall of the cervix as high above the cancer as the bladder permits; the assistant keeps him informed of the position of the bladder by retaining the sound in the lowest part of the vesical cavity. Having divided the mucous membrane, the bladder is easily detached from the cervix by the handle of the scalpel.

The knife is then carried through the mucous membrane on the sides and posterior aspect of the cervix. The next step is to secure the uterine arteries as they run on to the sides of the cervix near the spot where the vaginal mucous membrane is reflected on to it. When the bladder is detached and held apart from the cervix by a retractor, whilst the cervix is drawn down by the volsella, the artery may be seen (fig. 107), and is easily secured by a silk thread conveyed around it by an aneurism needle. It is well to secure it with two threads, and as close to the cervix as possible, in order to avoid the ureter.

Having secured the artery on each side, the cervix may be amputated with a scalpel, or with scissors. When the uterine arteries are deliberately exposed and secured, there is no bleeding from the stump, but a small artery here and there in the cut edge of the vaginal mucous membrane may require to be

seized with hæmostatic forceps or ligatured. The vagina is then douched, dried and tamponed, and the patient returned to bed.

The after-treatment is simple: Opiates are sometimes required. The tampons are removed in twenty-four hours, and the vagina douched twice daily. The catheter is used every eight hours unless the patient can void her urine unaided: this is always an advantage. Convalescence is usually rapid.

Dangers.—In judiciously selected cases the operation is one of the safest in surgery. The pitfalls are these: The bladder may be injured in the process of separating it from the cervix. If the arteries are tied at a distance from the uterus, the ureters are apt to be included in the ligature. When the posterior incision is carried too far back, the rectum may be damaged and cause a temporary fæcal fistula. If the peritoneum is accidentally incised and the recto-vaginal fossa opened, then the incision should be closed. Pelvic cellulitis and peritonitis may arise if aseptic precautions are not rigidly carried out. Hæmorrhage may occur from slipping of an ill-applied ligature.

CHAPTER LII.

OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY.

Vaginal Hysterectomy signifies the removal of the uterus (and sometimes the ovaries and Fallopian tubes with it) through the vagina. It is mainly performed for cancer of the cervical canal and cancer of the body of the uterus, but it may be necessary to remove the uterus by this route in such conditions as sarcoma of the uterus; chronic intractable endometritis; uterine myomata; fibrosis of the uterus giving rise to intractable metrorrhagia; and intractable procidentia in older women.

The instruments required are the same as those employed for amputation of the cervix.

The Steps of the Operation.—The patient is anæsthetised and secured in the lithotomy position by the crutch, and arranged so that the perinæum faces a good light. The hair is shaved from the pubes and labia (it is an advantage to have this carried out by the nurse some hours previously, but it is not always agreeable to the patient), and the external parts washed with warm soap and water and then douched with a solution of perchloride of mercury (1 in 1000) or some equally efficacious antiseptic.

The operator, seated at a convenient level, introduces the beak of the speculum into the vagina, and passes a sound into the bladder; this the assistant retains there in order to keep

the operator informed of the relation of the bladder to the cervix throughout the first stage of the operation.

Stage 1.—This consists in seizing the cervix with a stout volsella, and then by means of a scalpel the mucous membrane on its anterior aspect is transversely divided at a point sufficiently low to avoid injury to the bladder (fig. 107). The bladder is then cautiously separated from the cervix with the fore-finger, assisted, if necessary, with the handle of the scalpel; it is an advantage to divide the peritonenm forming the lower limit of the utero-vesical pouch, and gain access to the peritoneal cavity. Throughout this stage the operator constantly informs himself of the exact position of the bladder by manipulating the sonnd.

Stage 2.—The incision in the mucous membrane is now carried round each side of the uterus, and by means of scissors the recto-vaginal pouch is opened.

Stage 3.—The broad ligaments are dealt with in the following manner: A curved needle in handle armed with strong silk is made to transfix the connective-tissue tract close by the side of the cervix in order to avoid the ureter. The object of this ligature is to secure the uterine artery near the spot where it turns on to the side of the uterus. The ligature is firmly knotted. Very often the artery may be seen. It is then picked up with forceps and deliberately tied. When the artery has been secured on each side, and the tissue between the ligature and the uterus divided with scissors, the organ can now, as a rule, be drawn low down into the vagina, and the upper segments of the broad ligament transfixed with double silk ligatures. These embrace the Fallopian tubes with the ligament of the ovary, the ovarian artery and veins, and the round ligament of the uterus; the tissues between the uterus and the ligatures are divided, and the uterus is removed. Should an ovary or a Fallopian tube be found diseased, then they should be removed by transfixing the pedicle with silk.

If the silk threads have been properly secured there is, as a rule, no bleeding; should any free oozing be noticed, the bleeding point is sought, seized with hæmostatic forceps, and ligatured with thin silk. The vagina is then irrigated with warm water, and if the cut edge of the vaginal mucous membrane bleeds—a frequent condition—it is useful to secure it

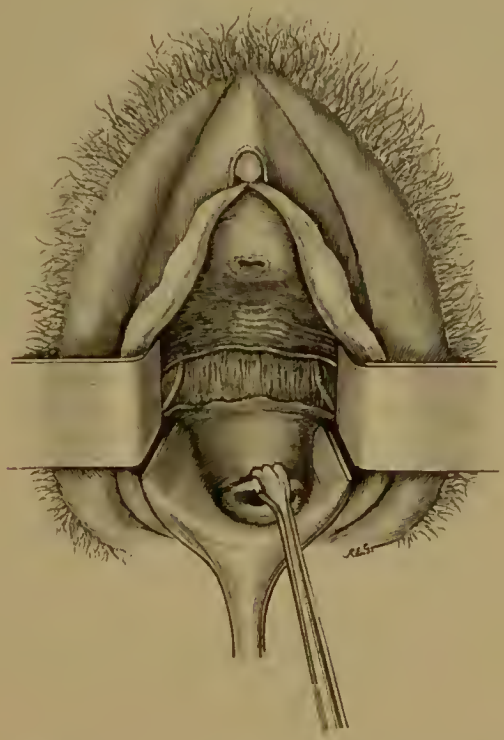


Fig. 107.—First stage of vaginal hysterectomy: it shows the bladder reflected from the cervix and the position of the uterine arteries.

with a continuous suture of thin silk, or arrest the bleeding with forceps, and leave them on for twelve hours.

The ligatures used to secure the broad ligaments are left long, those of each side are knotted together, and a strip of gauze is introduced into the vagina to serve as a drain.

The details given above are those which are easily carried

out when the vagina is capacious, and the uterus but slightly enlarged and mobile. It is very different when the vagina is narrow and rigid, as in virgins, and especially when the uterus is large, and cannot be drawn down. In these circumstances very much depends on the experience and skill of the operator. Sometimes it is necessary to divide the perinæum, and even to make incision in the lateral walls of the vagina. In some cases it is useful to secure the uterine arteries, and then split the uterus sagitally with scissors and remove it in halves, or adopt the method of *morcellement*, and excise it piece by piece.

Many operators do not employ ligatures, but prefer to secure the broad ligament on each side of the uterus with specially constructed clamps. The uterus is then cut away, and the clamps remain *in situ* for about forty-eight hours; they are then carefully removed.

Each method has its advocates, and there are advantages and disadvantages associated with both. The employment of clamps greatly shortens the time occupied in the operation.

Operative Dangers.—The chief of these are:—

1. *Injury to Bladder.*—Should this viscus be cut, the opening needs to be carefully secured with a continuous suture of thin silk. If allowed to remain without suture, it usually closes, but in some cases a troublesome vesico-vaginal fistula may result.

2. *Injury to Ureters.*—These ducts are sometimes damaged in reflecting the bladder from the cervix; they are also liable to be included in the ligatures applied to the broad ligaments, or to be actually cut. When one ureter is thus occluded the accident is scarcely suspected until a few days after the operation; then the ligature separates, and the urine begins to leak into the belly, or trickles from the vagina. When this happens the operator may be a little perplexed as to whether he has to deal with an injury to the bladder or a ureter, but a little

watchfulness soon solves the problem. When the leakage is due to vesical fistula, the whole of the urine escapes through the vagina, but when the leakage is due to a ureteral fistula half the total quantity escapes by the vagina (or in some still more unfortunate cases through a sinus in the abdominal wall), whilst the other half is voided in a regular manner by the bladder. In order to place the matter beyond doubt, it is necessary to put the patient in the lithotomy position, and expose the vagina by a duckbill speculum in a good light, and inject a measured quantity of sterilised milk into the bladder; if this viscus be intact, the milk will be retained, but if it be fistulous the milk will escape into the vagina. A systematic examination of this kind is of great advantage, inasmuch as it may enable the surgeon to determine which ureter has been injured; and as a ureteral fistula often demands the removal of the kidney for its cure, it is of the utmost importance to decide which ureter is at fault, as irreparable harm would be inflicted upon a patient by excising the kidney belonging to the intact ureter.

3. *Injury to Bowel.*—Occasionally the rectum has been cut in making the opening into the recto-vaginal fossa, and the small bowel has been nicked with the scissors in cutting through the broad ligaments. Should the small gut be adherent to the uterus, it is apt to be torn. Such an injury will lead to the formation of a fæcal fistula, which is usually temporary, but a source of inconvenience and great distress as long as it persists.

4. *Bleeding.*—However carefully the bleeding may be controlled, whether by ligature or clamp, a small quantity of reddish serum always finds its way down the gauze drain. Any serious loss of blood is due to the slipping of an ill-applied ligature or forceps, or a vessel which remained unsecured, and then bled freely as the patient recovered from shock and anæsthesia. Free bleeding necessitates re-examination of the

parts under an anæsthetic, and whilst preparations are being made to carry this out, the loss of blood may be in a measure controlled by temporary digital pressure applied to the abdominal aorta. As soon as the source of the bleeding has been detected and secured, the patient should be transfused when the hæmorrhage has been severe.

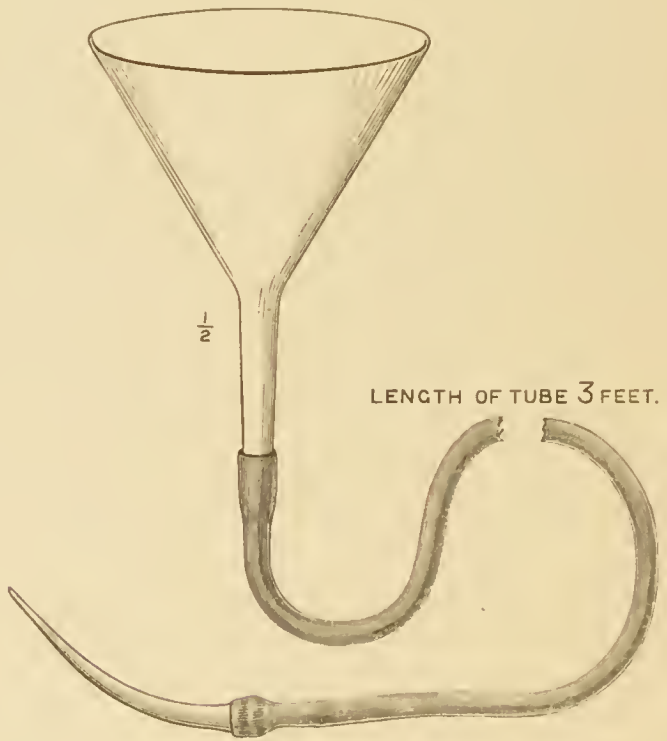


Fig. 108.—A simple apparatus for transfusing with salt solution.

Transfusion.—A simple apparatus for this purpose is represented in fig. 108. It consists simply of a yard of india-rubber tubing to which a funnel is attached. The opposite end of the tube is fitted with a glass (or metal) nozzle with the point fine enough to enter the median basilic (or the median cephalic) vein. The nozzle is introduced into the vein and

secured by a silk ligature, and two to three pints of saline solution, consisting of a teaspoonful of clean table salt (chloride of sodium) to a pint of water at a temperature of 100° are allowed to slowly run into the vein. The effect is often magical.

The After-treatment.—This is carried out on the same lines as those adopted after abdominal hysterectomy. The vagina needs to be considered; for instance, the gauze may be changed in thirty-six or forty-eight hours; when forceps are left *in situ* they require to be taken away with the following precautions:—The patient's thighs are slightly raised and the knees gently separated, then a forceps is very carefully isolated from its fellows and the handles unlocked; after waiting a few moments, if there be no trickling of blood, the blades are detached by a gentle twisting movement. Should free bleeding occur in attempting to detach a forceps it is wise to relock it and leave it *in situ* for a further period of twenty-four hours. Oozing on the attempted removal of one forceps should not deter the surgeon in attempting to remove its companions. The temperature after vaginal hysterectomy usually rises towards the close of the second day; this is due to separation of ligatured or compressed and necrosed, tissue. It may rise as high as 103° F., and the discharges become offensive. When this happens the vagina should be gently mopped out with small dabs of antiseptic gauze or cotton wool. By the ninth day the ligatures begin to become detached, and as a rule they are all away by the twentieth day. Occasionally one or two remain in for several weeks. Generally the patient is allowed to leave her bed at the end of the second week.

Sequelæ.—Vaginal hysterectomy, like other surgical proceedings, is liable to be followed by evil consequences. Thus the operation may be rapidly fatal from shock and hæmorrhage. Death may follow in a few days from peritonitis (sepsis), and occasionally from injury to the ureters. With

care, however, and with strict asepsis the operation has a very low rate of mortality (5 per cent.). The sequelæ are purulent discharge due to retained ligatures, vesical complications, especially cystitis and occasional thrombosis of the pelvic veins with œdema of the lower limb and liability to embolism. In a few instances fatal intestinal obstruction has supervened on this operation, but patients seem less liable to this grave complication after vaginal than after abdominal hysterectomy or ovariotomy.

Colpotomy.—Experience acquired in the performance of vaginal hysterectomy has taught surgeons that the intra-peritoneal relations of the uterus and its appendages may be explored, with reasonable safety, through an incision in the vaginal culs-de-sac.

When the incision is made posterior to the cervix, it is called posterior colpotomy. When the operation is carried out anterior to the cervix, between it and the bladder, it is called anterior colpotomy.

Colpotomy is employed for the following conditions: For retroflexion of the uterus, small tumours of the ovary, for tubal pregnancy, for tubal disease, and for prolapse of the ovary.

Instruments required in addition to the list on p. 359: Scalpels, hæmostatic forceps, dissecting-forceps, needles in handles, silk, silkworm-gut, needles, volsellæ.

Anterior Colpotomy.—The patient is placed in the lithotomy position, and the bill of the speculum introduced into the vagina; the cervix is then drawn down with a volsella, and a sound is introduced into the bladder. The vaginal mucous membrane anterior to the cervix is incised transversely, taking care not to injure the bladder. (Some operators make this incision vertical.) With the handle of the scalpel the bladder is detached from the cervix, as in the first steps of a vaginal hysterectomy. The peritoneum as it passes from

the uterus to the bladder is divided, and the operator's fingers are now in the utero-vesical pouch. This enables him to ascertain accurately the position of the uterus and the co-existence or otherwise of ovarian enlargement or distension of the tubes.

When an ovary is prolapsed or obviously diseased it may be withdrawn through the incision, its pedicle ligatured, and the organ removed. This would be a vaginal oöphorectomy. Retroflexion of the uterus is dealt with thus: A sound is introduced into the uterus, which is then straightened and anteverted. A curved needle armed with a silk ligature is passed through the anterior aspect of the body of the uterus; the ends of the suture are carried through the margins of the vaginal incision: when this ligature is fastened it maintains the uterus in position, and at the same time closes the vaginal incision. The adhesions which form in consequence of these proceedings are supposed to retain the uterus in its rectified position.

In some cases where the uterus is mobile in its flexed condition it is unnecessary to open the utero-vesical cul-de-sac. The fixation of the uterus thus becomes an extra-peritoneal proceeding, but then the operator is unable to ascertain the true condition of the ovaries and tubes.

Some gynæcologists have advocated the fixation of the uterus to the bladder. This is, however, a method not to be recommended.

The subsequent treatment is very simple: the bowels are carefully regulated, and the vagina douched twice daily with a weak solution of permanganate of potash.

The advantage claimed for this operation over abdominal hysteropexy (ventro-fixation) is that it is safer and avoids the chance of a yielding cicatrix.

Noble, in writing of the results of vaginal fixation of the uterus, states: "Over one-fourth of the pregnancies following

this operation have ended in abortions, and the recent literature is burdened with reports of versions, artificial extractions, forceps operations, craniotomies, and Porro-operations, so that I feel that, following its originators, we must consider it as condemned by its results, and as an unjustifiable operation in the case of women of child-bearing age" (1896).

Posterior Colpotomy.—This is an extremely simple proceeding. The field of operation is exposed as for anterior colpotomy, and the recto-vaginal fossa is reached through a transverse incision in the posterior cul-de-sac. The surgeon is then able to ascertain the condition of the uterus and the ovaries and tubes. Through such an incision he is able to break down adhesions which may fix the uterus, or remove a prolapsed ovary, or a small ovarian tumour, or a gravid tube in its very early stages.

In cases of fluid effusions, such as exist in posterior serous perimetritis, or extravasation of blood following intra-peritoneal rupture of a gravid tube, or tubal abortion, this method of exploring the recesses of the pelvis is regarded as being safer than an incision through the linea alba.

CHAPTER LIII.

GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED).

GROUP II.—ABDOMINAL.

In this group the following operative procedures will be described: 1. Cœliotomy; 2. Ovariotomy; 3. Enucleation of sessile pelvic cysts and tumours; 4. Oöphorectomy; 5. Operations for tubal pregnancy; 6. Hysterectomy; 7. Hysteropexy; 8. Shortening the round ligaments.

CŒLIOTOMY (LAPAROTOMY).

When the surgeon opens the abdomen for the purpose of removing a tumour growing in a viscus, the operation receives a specific name according to the organ concerned, such as ovariotomy, nephrectomy, splenectomy, and so forth. In very many cases the conditions preclude an exact diagnosis, and the operation of making an opening into the belly cavity is styled cœliotomy, but it may become a colectomy, or an oöphorectomy, etc. There are many conditions in the abdomen requiring treatment through an incision in its walls which do not readily lend themselves to a single expressive term—for instance, omental tumours, cysts of the mesentery, and echinococcus colonies—so that it becomes convenient to use the term cœliotomy as expressing an operation by which the belly is opened by a cut.

In all the operations described in this section the important step is to gain entrance into the cœlom (or peritoneal cavity) by an incision in its parietes, most frequently through the linea alba; it will therefore be convenient to describe the mode of

preparation of the patient, the requisite instruments, and the manner of carrying it out.

Preparation of the Patient.—It is advantageous to keep the patient confined to bed for two or three days preceding the operation. She should be prepared as for any other serious surgical proceeding. The rectum should be emptied, preferably by enemata, and the patient should abstain from food at least six hours before the operation: this diminishes the chances of vomiting. The nurse shaves the pubes and washes the abdomen with warm soap and water. Six hours previous to the operation the lower part of the belly is swathed in a compress soaked with an antiseptic solution (such as carbolic acid 1 in 60 or perchloride of mercury 1 in 2000). Immediately before the patient is placed on the table the bladder should be emptied naturally or by means of a glass catheter. In all abdominal operations it is a great advantage to employ nurses who have had special training in "abdominal nursing".

Instruments.—All instruments employed in performing cœliotomy should be constructed of metal, as this enables them to be thoroughly sterilised by boiling. The following are always necessary: Two scalpels, twelve hæmostatic forceps, two dissecting forceps, two retractors, scissors, needles, silk, silkworm gut, cotton-wool dabs, sponge holders.

All dabs and instruments should be counted, and the number written down before the operation is begun.

Instruments should be immersed in hot water. Dabs should be washed in water (at 100° F.) during the operation.

Suture and Ligature Material.—The two most useful materials at present employed in abdominal surgery are silk and silkworm gut.

(1) *Silk Thread.*—This material has a wide range of usefulness, as it is employed to secure pedicles, for the ligature of vessels and for sutures. Silk may be easily sterilised. It is convenient to wind the thread on a glass spool, boil it in the

steriliser for twenty minutes, and then preserve it in a solution of carbolic acid (1 in 20). Sets of these spools provided with silks of three degrees of thickness answer most purposes—a stout plaited silk for ordinary pedicles; a thinner silk for vessels, omental adhesions, or sutures for the skin; and fine silk for securing torn edges of bowel.

Silkworm Gut (Salmon Gut).—This material is obtained from the bodies of silkworms when about to spin. It is obtainable in large quantities from fishing-tackle manufacturers, as it has long been employed by anglers. Silkworm gut is an admirable material for sutures, and is not injured by boiling. It is preserved for use in carbolic-acid solutions (1 in 20).

Dabs (*Artificial Sponges*).—Nothing is so convenient for removing blood from a wound as sponges; their absorbent powers and softness are excellent, but they are difficult to sterilise, therefore sponges have been banished from surgery, as they are highly dangerous. An excellent substitute is absorbent cotton-wool enclosed in gauze (gamgee tissue), or compressed squares of moist cotton-wool or simple folds of gauze. This material can be cut to any size or folded into any shape, and is easily sterilised by heat or by boiling without damage to the absorbent properties of the material. Moreover, cotton-wool and gauze are so cheap and easily obtainable that dabs should be used for one operation and then burned.

The Table.—In many cases of cœliotomy a table such as is employed for any ordinary surgical operation answers very well. But for hysterectomy, oöphorectomy and similar purposes it is a very great convenience to have a table on which the patient can be placed in the Trendelenburg position, that is with the pelvis raised and the head and shoulders lowered; this allows the intestines to fall towards the diaphragm, and leaves the pelvis unencumbered. When the table is raised in order to elevate the pelvis, the patient's

arms should lie parallel with the trunk, otherwise if they fall backwards, or are allowed to hang over the edge of the table troublesome musculo-spiral paralysis will be a probable result. In lowering the table after the operation, the patient's hands run some risk of being squeezed in the framework unless care is exercised.

Anæsthesia—Some surgeons prefer chloroform or the A.C.E. mixture; others employ ether. Ether administered by a skilful anæsthetist is the safest agent yet discovered for prolonged anæsthesia.

The Abdominal Incision.—The patient being completely unconscious, the operator, with his assistant opposite him, divides the skin and fat in the middle line of the belly, between the umbilicus and the pubes, for a space of 7 cm. This incision should reach to the aponeurotic sheath of the rectus; any vessels that bleed freely require seizing with hæmostatic forceps. The linea alba is then divided, but as it is very narrow in this situation, the sheath of the right or left rectus muscle is usually opened. Keeping in the middle line, the posterior layer of the sheath is divided and the subperitoneal fat (which sometimes resembles omentum) is reached; in thin subjects this is so small in amount that it is scarcely recognisable, and the peritoneum is at once exposed. In order to incise the peritoneum without damaging the tumour, cyst, or intestine, a fold of the membrane is picked up with forceps and cautiously pricked with the point of a scalpel; air rushes in, destroys the vacuum, and generally produces a space between the cyst (or intestines) and the belly wall; the surgeon then introduces his finger and divides the peritoneum to an extent equal to the incision in the skin.

It is important to remember that the bladder is sometimes pushed upward by tumours, and lies in the subperitoneal tissue above the pubes; it is then apt to be cut.

On entering the cœlom (peritoneal cavity), the surgeon in-

troduces his hand, and proceeds to ascertain the nature of any morbid condition that he sees or feels; or he evacuates any free fluid, blood or pus, which may be present. Occasionally he finds that attempts to remove a tumour would be futile or end in immediate disaster to the patient; then he desists and closes the wound, and the procedure is classed as an exploratory cœliotomy. Should a removable tumour, such as an ovarian cyst, an echinococcus colony of the omentum, or the like, be found, it is removed.

The recesses of the pelvis are then carefully mopped in order to remove fluid, blood, or pus; the dabs and instruments are counted and preparations made to suture the incision.

Closure of the Wound.—This consists in suturing each layer separately. The peritoneum is first secured by a continuous suture of fine silk. The sheath of the rectus is then brought together by interrupted sutures of silkworm gut. Lastly, the skin is secured by interrupted or continuous sutures of silk or other material according to the fancy of the operator. The great advantage of this *triple method* is that it minimises the risk of a yielding cicatrix, and obviates the use of an abdominal belt.

Dressing.—This should be very simple. A fold of sterilised gauze or cyanide gauze, covered with two or three pads of cotton-wool or gamgee tissue, retained in position by a flannel binder fastened with safety pins, is sufficient.

Irrigation.—When the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) contains free blood, pus, fæcal matter, etc., previous to or during the performance of cœliotomy, such fluids are most expeditiously removed by thorough irrigation with water at a temperature of 110° F. The precise method matters but little. In well appointed operating theatres an apparatus for irrigating the belly is certain to be present. In private practice much depends on the ingenuity of the surgeon. *Plain water that has been boiled and allowed to cool to the requisite temperature is the*

safest medium for peritoneal irrigation. In operations on the pelvic viscera, irrigation is very rarely required.

Drainage.—After the removal of an adherent tumour or uterine appendages blood may ooze from a number of points too small or inaccessible to permit the application of ligatures. In such circumstances it is sometimes desirable to insert a narrow strip of gauze to act as a drain. Glass and india-rubber tubing should not be employed.

The gauze should reach to the floor of the recto-vaginal fossa, whilst its upper end projects from the lower angle of the wound. The cutaneous orifice is surrounded by absorbent dressing to receive the escaping fluid. As a rule there is at first a free escape of blood or blood-stained serum, and the dressing requires frequent changing: at the end of twenty-four hours it rapidly diminishes. The gauze may be withdrawn in thirty-six or forty-eight hours.

CHAPTER LIV.

OVARIOTOMY AND OÖPHORECTOMY.

OVARIOTOMY.

Ovariotomy signifies the removal through an incision in the abdominal wall of tumours and cysts of the ovary and parovarium.

The preparation of the patient is the same as that described under Cœliotomy, and the additional instruments required are —ovariotomy trocar, and a pedicle-needle.

The Ovariotomy Trocar.—Very many ovarian cysts are filled with thin fluid which will easily flow along a narrow



Fig. 109.—Ovariotomy trocar.

tube, and as the cyst-contents sometimes amount to many quarts or even gallons, it is a point in the operation to conduct this fluid into a receptacle. The ovariotomy trocar is designed for this purpose. It is constructed so that it has a cutting edge which will enable it to be thrust through a stout cyst wall: this cutting edge, shaped like the point of a quill pen, is ensheathed in a sliding barrel moved by a mounted thumb-piece, so that it can be protected at the wish of the operator. On the sides of the instrument there are two spring hooks for

retaining the instrument in position after its point has penetrated the cyst wall. The trocar is fitted to a metre and a half (about five feet) of indiarubber tubing. The mechanism of this complicated instrument should be carefully studied by those proposing to use it. These trocars are very clumsy, and unless in constant use work stiffly and easily get out of order (figs. 109 and 110).

Pedicle-needle.—This instrument is designed to carry the ligature through the pedicle of the tumour. The stem of the needle is about 15 cm. long, and is composed of nickeled steel adjusted to a metal handle (fig. 111). The stem is curved toward the end, which should be bluntly pointed. Near the free end it is perforated by two holes, one behind the other;

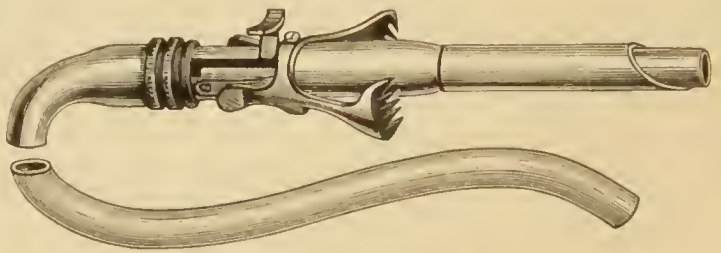


Fig. 110.—Ovariotomy trocar with its point guarded.

each should be capable of easily accommodating the thickest ligature silk.

As a matter of fact, any needle capable of carrying the ligature will serve the purpose of a pedicle-needle, but the needle represented possesses many advantages which an operator will realise as soon as he begins to acquire experience.

Sponge-holders.—It is useful to employ instruments in which the cotton-wool or gauze dabs can be easily mounted. A useful form of holder is shown in fig. 112. It is an ovum forceps: the opposed sides of the fenestrated blades are devoid of serrations. The handles are furnished with clips. These holders can be put to many useful purposes besides holding dabs: they are easily sterilised.

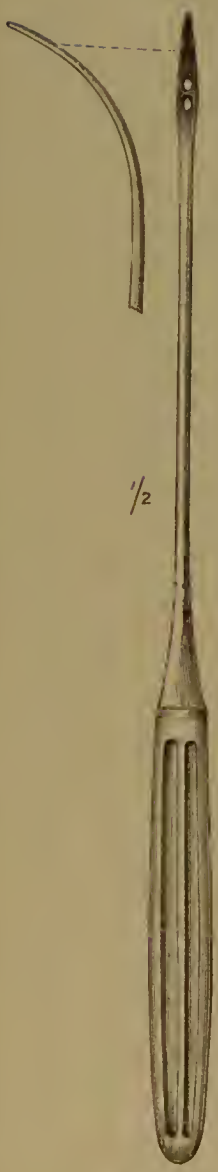


Fig. 111.—Pedicle-needle.



Fig 112.—Sponge-holder.

Steps of the Operation.—As soon as the operator enters the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) and recognises the bluish-grey, glistening surface of an ovarian cyst, he inserts his hand and passes it over the wall of the tumour to ascertain the presence or absence of adhesions. Instead of a typical ovarian cyst, he may find a solid tumour or an enlarged uterus; secondary nodules may exist on the peritoneum and indicate a malignant tumour, or adhesions may be so strong and so numerous that it will be undesirable to continue the operation.

It is of the highest importance to be satisfied as to the nature of the tumour before proceeding further; to plunge a trocar into a pregnant uterus or a uterine myoma is an accident sure to involve the operator in anxious difficulty.

Emptying the Cyst.—Feeling satisfied that the tumour contains fluid, is not connected with the uterus, and is removable, the operator proceeds to tap it. The trocar is thrust into the cyst, and the fluid rushes through it, and is conducted by the tubing into the receptacle under the table. As the cyst collapses, the trocar is rendered harmless by sheathing it; the cyst wall is seized with forceps and drawn into the spring clips on the side of the trocar, and as the cyst empties it is generally withdrawn through the incision, whilst the assistant keeps the belly wall in apposition with the cyst by gentle pressure until the pedicle is reached. Emptying the cyst is not always so simple. The fluid is sometimes viscid like jelly, or in the case of dermoids resembles paste. Then it is necessary to make a free opening into the tumour, and remove its contents with the hand. It is occasionally necessary, in multilocular cysts containing clear fluid, to introduce the fingers, or even the hand, to break down secondary loculi, in order to facilitate the extraction of the cyst wall through a small incision. When the tumour is suspected to be a dermoid, and in all cases where it is scarcely larger than a cocoanut,

it is more prudent not to tap, but enlarge the incision and withdraw it entire.

Adhesions.—Large portions of omentum may require detachment, transfixion, and ligature with thin sterilised silk to arrest the bleeding. Intestinal adhesions require care and patience; adhesion to the peritoneum in the pelvis is often a source of great difficulty, and care must be taken not to damage the ureters or large vessels, such as the vena cava and the iliac veins.

Adhesions to the bladder are rare, and require great care; it is wise to introduce a sound into the bladder whilst separating it from the cyst.

The Pedicle.—When the tumour is withdrawn from the belly the pedicle is usually easily recognised; the Fallopian tube serves as an excellent guide to it. The pedicle consists of the Fallopian tube and adjacent parts of the mesometrium containing the ovarian artery, pampiniform plexus of veins, lymphatics, nerves and the ovarian ligament. When the constituents of the pedicle are unobscured by adhesions the round ligament of the uterus is easily seen and need not be included in the ligature.

In transfixing the pedicle the aim should be to pierce the mesometrium at a spot where there are no large veins, and tie the structures in two bundles, so that the inner contains the Fallopian tube, a fold of the mesometrium, and occasionally the round ligament of the uterus, whilst the outer consists of the ovarian ligament, veins, the ovarian artery, and a larger fold of peritoneum than the inner half.

Pedicles differ greatly; they may be long and thin, or short or broad. Long, thin pedicles are easily managed. The assistant gently supports the tumour whilst the operator spreads the tissues with his thumb and forefinger, and transfixes them with the pedicle-needle armed with a long piece of silk. The loop of silk is seized on the opposite side and the needle

withdrawn. During the transfixion care must be taken not to prick the bowel with the needle. The loop of silk is cut so that two pieces of silk thread lie in the pedicle. The proper ends of the threads are now secured, and each is firmly tied in a reef knot; for greater security the whole pedicle may be encircled by an independent ligature, taking care that it embraces the pedicle below the point of transfixion.

After the operator has gained some experience in this simple mode of tying the pedicle he may then, if he thinks it desirable, practise other methods.

After securely applying the ligature, the tumour is removed by snipping through the tissues on the distal side of the ligature with scissors. Care must be taken not to cut too near the silk, or the stump will slip through the ligature; on the other hand, too much tissue should not be left behind. The stump is seized on each side by pressure-forceps, and examined to see that the vessels in it are secure; it is then allowed to retreat into the abdomen. Should it commence to bleed, it must be retransfixed and tied below the original ligature.

Occasionally a broad, short pedicle will contain so much tissue that it will be necessary to tie it with three threads. To do this the pedicle is transfixed with the silk, the loop is divided, and the two threads are interlocked. The outer thread is tied as usual. The needle is refilled with a single ligature and transfixion performed. The needle is then unthreaded, and the untied end of the silk belonging to the first ligature is passed into the eye of the needle, which is then withdrawn. The second ligature, before it is tied, must be interlocked with the third thread. When the threads are tied they will hold the tissues firmly.

It is impossible to frame absolute rules for ligaturing the pedicle. In this, as in all departments of surgery, common sense must be exercised, and at the present day, when ovari-

otomy is practised so widely, no one would think of performing this operation without assisting at, or watching its actual performance by an experienced surgeon.

Having satisfied himself that the pedicle is secure, the surgeon examines the opposite ovary, and if obviously diseased he removes it, securing its pedicle in the way just described.

He then proceeds to remove any blood or fluid from the recesses of the pelvis. Whilst employed in this way he gives instructions to have the dabs and instruments counted.

When the operator limits the number of dabs to six, he can easily have them displayed before him. He then proceeds to suture the wound in the manner described on page 409.

Sessile Cysts.—It occasionally happens that the surgeon exposes a cyst in the pelvis through an abdominal incision, and after tapping it finds he cannot withdraw the cyst wall from the pelvis.

Sessile cysts of this kind are removed by what is known as enucleation. The peritoneum overlying the cyst is cautiously torn through with forceps until the cyst wall is exposed; then by means of the forefinger the surgeon proceeds to shell the cyst out of its bed, taking care not to tear the capsule or any large vein in its wall: it is also necessary to exercise the greatest care to avoid injury to the ureter. It is not uncommon, after enucleating a cyst in this way, to find the ureter lying at the bottom of the recess.

When the enucleation is complete, the operator carefully examines the walls of the capsule for oozing vessels, and ligatures them. The edges of the capsule are then brought to the margins of the abdominal wound, and secured with sutures to the peritoneum. It is occasionally useful to introduce a thin gauze drain. The abdominal incision is closed in the usual way, and the wound is dressed.

The capsule of a sessile cyst requiring treatment of this

character is formed by the divaricated layers of the mesometrium (broad ligament).

Enucleation is needed for :—

(*a*) Papillomatous cysts and cysts of Gartner's duct burrowing deeply between the layers of the mesometrium ;

(*b*) Myomata of the mesometrium ;

(*c*) Very large examples of hydrosalpinx and pyosalpinx ;

(*d*) Some ovarian cysts, especially suppurating dermoids ;

(*e*) Tubal pregnancy in the mesometric stage.

Enucleation is usually accompanied by more loss of blood than simple ovariotomy, and the prolonged manipulation is often responsible for severe shock.

Incomplete Ovariotomy.—The surgeon may start on an operation, and after opening the abdomen may find many adhesions, yet feel that the removal of the tumour is possible. He sets to work, overcomes many of the difficulties, then suddenly finds such extensive and firm adhesions to important structures at the floor of the pelvis that he deems it imprudent to proceed. In such a case he evacuates the contents of the cyst, and if it be an adenoma, the semi-solid contents are freely removed, and the edges of the cyst are stitched to the abdominal wound as described in the preceding section, and the cavity drained. This mode of dealing with a cyst is usually termed "incomplete ovariotomy".

An incomplete ovariotomy is a very different condition to an enucleation. The cavity left after enucleation closes completely, but when the wall of an ovarian cyst or adenoma is left, the tumour gradually reappears, or it may suppurate so profusely that the patient slowly dies exhausted. There are few things sadder in surgery than the slow, miserable ending of an individual who has been subjected to an incomplete ovariotomy.

Anomalous Ovariotomy.—In a few instances, generally under an erroneous diagnosis, surgeons have removed ovarian

tumours through an incision other than the classical one in the linea alba. Under the impression that the tumour was splenic an ovarian tumour of the right side has been successfully removed through an incision in the left linea semilunaris.

An ovarian tumour supposed to be a renal cyst has been successfully extracted through an incision in the ilio-costal space.

Strangest of all, a small ovarian dermoid has been removed through the rectum under the impression that it was a polypus of the bowel.

Repeated Ovariotomy.—Very many cases are known in which women have been twice submitted to ovariotomy. Thus it is the duty of the surgeon when removing an ovarian tumour to examine carefully the opposite ovary. So many examples are known of women who have borne children after unilateral ovariotomy (twins and even triplets) that this alone is sufficient to prohibit the routine ablation of both glands.

A second ovariotomy is not attended with more risk than the first, but more care is needed in making the incision, for, should a piece of intestine be adherent to the cicatrix, it would be very liable to injury.

OÖPHORECTOMY.

This signifies the removal of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes through an abdominal incision, for affections mainly inflammatory; also the removal of healthy ovaries and tubes in order to anticipate the menopause.

This operation is performed for the relief of a variety of diseases connected with the internal generative organs:—

1. **Tubal diseases**, such as pyosalpinx and tubo-ovarian abscess; hydrosalpinx; tubercular salpingitis; tumours of the tube—adenoma, carcinoma; gravid tubes; hæmatosalpinx.

2. **Ovarian diseases**; as, for example, ovarian abscess;

apoplexy of the ovary; hernia of the ovary; prolapse of the ovary.

3. Oöphorectomy has been performed in order to anticipate the menopause in hystero-epilepsy; epilepsy; some forms of insanity; dysmenorrhœa unassociated with demonstrable diseases in the ovaries; and in uterine myoma, but the operation should not be performed for these conditions save in very exceptional circumstances.

Steps of the Operation.—The patient is prepared as for ovariotomy, and the instruments needed are the same with the exception of the trocar. The Trendelenburg position is of great advantage, as it enables the surgeon to view distinctly the depths of the pelvis.

The abdomen is opened in the usual manner and situation: the surgeon then seeks the fundus of the uterus, and with this as a guide he is able to find the ovary and Fallopian tube. When the parts are not adherent it is a very simple matter to seize the ovary and tube, draw them into the incision, and retain them in position by pedicle-forceps, whilst the broad ligament is transfixed and secured with silk ligatures. When the tubes are filled with pus and fixed with firm adhesions to the floor of the pelvis, and perhaps intestine, the manipulations necessary to detach the tubes and ovaries from their surroundings demand great care and the exercise of much patience.

When the tubes are in the condition of pyosalpinx, the tubal tissues are in places so thin that even under the most cautious fingers the sac bursts and septic fluid rushes into the pelvis.

On the other hand, the ovaries may be so firmly fixed to the floor of the pelvis that they break, and portions of ovarian tissue are left; this often impairs the subsequent results, as menstruation continues if only a portion of an ovary is left.

In order to perform oöphorectomy satisfactorily, the essential

point is to be able to bring the ovaries and tubes into the wound to permit the application of the ligatures; these are applied in exactly the same manner as in ovariotomy. The assistant must be especially careful to avoid dragging on the tubes and ovaries, for they tear easily, and the ligatures need to be very cautiously tied, as any jerking is very apt to lacerate the tissues and necessitate retransfixion.

After-treatment.—This is conducted on the same lines as after ovariotomy.

The dangers are the same, but oöphorectomy is attended with greater risk to life than ovariotomy. It is, however, important to remember that the greatest operative risk is with those cases in which the necessity for surgical interference is the greatest.

When oöphorectomy is performed for pyosalpinx, there is risk with the pedicle, because its tissues are often infected, and this may cause it to slough and set up fatal peritonitis or give rise to an abscess in the stump which may burst through the scar, the rectum, or bladder.

When only a small portion of an ovary is left behind, menstruation will continue; and, when double oöphorectomy is performed to anticipate the menopause, such an accident will nullify the good expected of the operation.

The *sequelæ* are the same as after ovariotomy.

CHAPTER LV.

OVARIOTOMY AND OÖPHORECTOMY (CONTINUED).

THE AFTER-TREATMENT AND RISKS.

THE patient is returned to a warm bed with gentleness, to avoid vomiting; a pillow is placed under her knees. Care must be taken that the hot-water bottles do not come in contact with the patient's skin, so as to cause blisters. It is a good rule, *that hot-water bottles should not be allowed in bed with an unconscious patient.* As consciousness returns, pain is complained of, and, if severe, it may be relieved by morphia, either subcutaneously or in the form of a suppository. The routine use of this drug is injudicious.

Vomiting.—This troublesome complication is best relieved by keeping the stomach empty at least twenty-four hours. If there is faintness or shock, stimulants, such as brandy and water, or even milk, beef-tea or the like, may be administered by the rectum. The bowel will easily retain three ounces of beef-tea at a temperature of 100° F., slowly injected. In some cases the vomiting persists for two or more days, and when accompanied by increased frequency of pulse and distension of the belly it is usually an unfavourable sign.

Diet.—At the end of twenty-four hours small quantities of barley-water, water, or milk and soda-water, may be given by the mouth at regular intervals; at the end of three days the bowels should be relieved by an enema, and then boiled fish or fowl may be allowed, and the patient soon requires convalescent diet.

Distension of the abdomen is due to the accumulation of gas in the intestines. It is usually first observed in the transverse colon. It occasions in some cases much discomfort, and it is not always easy to relieve it. The passage of the rectal tube every three hours as a matter of routine is useful, or the administration of a soap and water enema containing half an ounce of turpentine.

The Bladder.—The urine requires to be drawn off by the nurse every eight hours by means of a sterilised glass catheter. Before passing the catheter the nurse wipes the orifice of the urethra, so that no mucus is conveyed from the vulva into the bladder. It is a good plan to encourage patients to pass water unaided.

Bowels.—At the end of four or five days the bowels will occasionally act of their own accord. Usually, however, it is necessary to use a simple enema; and this is, in the majority of cases, quite sufficient. When opium has been freely administered, still more active measures may be required.

Temperature.—This should be observed every four or six hours, and duly recorded in the note-book. The first record after the operation is usually subnormal; in twelve hours it becomes normal, and may even be raised half a degree. During the first twenty-four hours it may ascend to 100° F. without causing alarm; beyond this, especially if accompanied by a rapid pulse, an anxious face and distended belly, it is sufficient to make the surgeon anxious. A temperature of 101° or 102° F., unaccompanied by other unfavourable symptoms, is not a cause for alarm unless maintained. The very high temperatures which used to alarm surgeons were due to absorption of carbolic acid, especially when the spray was in fashion.

Pulse.—This is a valuable guide, and even more trustworthy than the temperature. When the pulse remains steady and full there is no cause for alarm. When it increases in

frequency to 120 or 130 or more beats in the minute and is thin and thready, then there is danger even with the temperature only slightly raised.

Metrostaxis.—After operations for the removal of both ovaries and tubes blood sometimes escapes from the uterus and simulates menstruation. It usually begins within the first forty-eight hours after the operation. Metrostaxis occurs in about one-half the cases, and has nothing whatever to do with menstruation.

Sutures.—On the seventh or eighth day the sutures will require removal.

Bed-sores may give trouble after ovariotomy in an elderly and enfeebled patient, as after any other surgical procedure which requires the patient to remain for several consecutive days upon her back. With due care and watchfulness on the part of the nurse, a bed-sore should not occur.

THE RISKS OF OVARIOTOMY.

The performance of ovariotomy is attended by several risks; the chief are indicated in the subjoined list:—(1) Shock; (2) injury to viscera; (3) bleeding; (4) peritonitis; (5) foreign bodies left in the belly; (6) tetanus; (7) parotitis (septic); (8) insanity; (9) thrombosis and embolism.

(1) **Shock.**—The amount of physical disturbance clinically termed "shock" varies greatly. The removal of even a small ovarian tumour may be followed by great collapse, which occasionally terminates in death. It is more common after prolonged operations and enucleation of tumours from the mesometrium.

Unless shock has been intensified by great loss of blood during the operation, it usually disappears in six or twelve hours. The degree of shock may be gauged by the fall of the bodily temperature and the duration of the depression. It is

no uncommon thing for the temperature to fall to 96° F. after a severe operation, and then in a few hours it will rise to 99° or 100°. This causes no alarm, but post-operative shock with the temperature at 96°, or lower, which does not rise in twelve hours needs consideration, and it is wise to resort to restoratives such as injections of warm water, beef-tea, or milk, by the rectum, with a small quantity of brandy added.

(2) **Injury to Viscera.**—Those most liable to injury during ovariotomy are—(*a*) The intestines; (*b*) the bladder; (*c*) the ureters; (*d*) the gravid uterus.

(*a*) *Intestines.*—These may be cut or lacerated in making the abdominal incision; more frequently they are torn in detaching adhesions. The vermiform appendix has been divided before its nature was suspected. The bowel has been pierced by the pedicle-needle whilst passing the ligatures, and has even been tied to the pedicle. In suturing the abdominal wall the intestines have been not only pricked, but accidentally stitched to the belly wall.

Wounds of intestine should be immediately sutured with fine silk. A wound of intestine overlooked is almost certainly fatal.

(*b*) *The Bladder.*—A full bladder has been punctured with a trocar in mistake for a cyst: it has been opened in making the abdominal incision and torn in separating adhesions. Wounds of the bladder should be immediately closed with fine silk sutures.

(*c*) *The Ureter.*—This duct has been torn in separating adhesions on the floor of the pelvis and at the brim of the pelvis. It is especially liable to damage during the process of enucleating tumours from the mesometrium and in the operation known as pan-hysterectomy.

Small wounds may be closed with a suture. When the duct is completely divided, the upper end should, if possible, be

invaginated into the lower; failing this, the proximal end is brought out of the wound. This often entails a subsequent nephreetomy. A ureter aecidentally divided has been successfully engrafted into the wall of the bladder.

(*d*) *Injury to a Gravid Uterus.*—When ovariotomy is undertaken during pregnancy the surgeon is neeessarily on his guard against mistaking the enlarged uterus for a eyst. Injury is very liable to happen when there has been an error of diagnosis and pregnaney mistaken for a cyst.

To plunge a troear into a gravid uterus is a serious misfortune, and has happened on several oecasions. In sueh conditions there are three courses open to the surgeon: (1) Perform a Cæsarean seetion; (2) amputate the uterus; (3) sew up the puneture without disturbing the uterine eontents.

Eaeh of these methods has been praetised with success, but Cæsarean seetion has so far given the best results.

(3) **Bleeding.**—Intermediate hæmorrhage may be due to the slipping of an ill-applied ligature from the pediele or an adhesion.

Oozing, which is scarcely appreeiable when a patient is eollapsed, may become very free when reaction occurs.

Severe internal bleeding is manifested by well-known signs —pallor, eold skin, rapid but feeble pulse and sighing respiration. When these signs are manifested, the wound must be reopened, the elots turned out, and the bleeding point seeured. When there has been great loss of blood the patient should be transfused with saline solution (see p. 400).

Hæmorrhage usually oceurs within the first thirty-six hours. After enucleation has been praetised and the broad ligament ligatured, but not drained, bleeding may take place within it and form a hæmatoma. As a rule, it is slowly absorbed.

(4) **Peritonitis.**—This was formerly the terror of the surgeon. Its frequeney has been diminished by improved methods of dealing with the pediele, greater cleanliness, antiseptie and

aseptic precautions, and the abolition of sponges. Peritonitis may arise from infection at the time of the operation in consequence of the escape of pus or other fluids from the interior of cysts or tumours ; from sponges, compresses and instruments inadvertently left in the abdomen ; from operations conducted in rooms in which sewer gas and similar deleterious agents are present ; from damage to, and subsequent sloughing of, portions of the viscera, especially bowel ; gangrene of the stump, pieces of adherent cyst wall, or adhesions ; from decomposition of blood carelessly left in the pelvis, or that has oozed after the operation.

Its occurrence in a fatal form is not likely to be mistaken. The pulse is rapid (120, 130, or 140), at first full and bounding, then quickly becoming thin and feeble. The temperature may be subnormal, then slowly rise to 100°, 102°, or 103° F. These signs, accompanied by vomiting, the fluid being bile-stained or like black coffee, an anxious and pinched face, sunken eyes, and distended abdomen, form a picture never mistaken when once seen. Death is rarely long delayed.

(5) **Foreign Bodies Left in the Abdomen.**—Every writer on ovariotomy insists on the importance of exercising the utmost personal vigilance in counting instruments, and especially sponges, after an abdominal operation. Nearly all the cases in which foreign bodies are left in the abdomen end fatally, and more than one writer has expressed the opinion that the accident has probably been overlooked where no *post-mortem* examination was made.

Besides sponges and forceps, such things as pads of tarletan, iodoform gauze, and a glass drainage tube have been left in the abdomen.

In a few lucky cases a sponge or compress has given rise to an abscess, and the foreign body has been discharged, sometimes through the belly wall, sometimes through the anus. Forceps thus left behind have made their way into the bladder,

the cæcum, or have escaped at the navel many months after the operation.

(6) **Tetanus**.—Since the clamp has been banished, tetanus rarely attacks the abdominal wound. Ovariotomy should not be performed in rooms recently plastered. In practice it is to be remembered that tetanus arises from infection, and all instruments which have been in contact with a case of tetanus should be sterilised by prolonged boiling.

(7) **Parotitis**.—Inflammation of the parotid gland is apt to complicate injuries to, and operations upon and in, the abdomen. One or both glands may be affected, and in a large proportion of cases suppuration occurs. This form of parotitis runs no regular course: it may subside and recur in the course of the convalescence from the original injury or operation.

(8) **Insanity**.—Acute mania occasionally complicates the convalescence from ovariotomy. It was common during "the reign of the carbolic spray". In the majority of cases it quickly subsides.

(9) **Vascular Disturbances**.—Thrombosis of the iliac veins sometimes follows ovariotomy, and gives rise to œdema, usually of one leg.

Embolism.—In perusing the clinical histories of a long series of cases of ovariotomy, or of hysterectomy, here and there a record may be read to this effect: "The patient did well after the operation till the eighth day; the sutures were taken out and the patient sat up, laughed and chatted with the nurse, then suddenly fell back dead". Anything more awfully tragic than this it is difficult to conceive, and, as a rule, after such a sad occurrence the relatives of the patient are so upset that they very rarely permit an examination of the body.

Death in such circumstances is attributed to embolism of the pulmonary artery. This in many cases is pure assumption, for there are excessively few records in which the presence of the embolism has been demonstrated.

Sudden death seems to be a more frequent sequel to abdominal hysterectomy than to ovariotomy. It is well to bear in mind that a patient may after hysterectomy exhibit the signs of pulmonary embolism and recover, and curiously enough a patient may have signs suggesting a succession of emboli.

The Sequelæ or Remote Risks of Ovariotomy.—These include—(1) Intestinal obstruction; (2) perforation of the intestine; (3) trouble with the ligature; (4) yielding cicatrix.

(1) **Intestinal Complications.**—It is difficult to estimate with any approach to accuracy the relative frequency of intestinal complications following ovariotomy. The danger is nevertheless real.

Intestinal obstruction may be acute or chronic—may supervene within a few days of the operation or be delayed for months or years. The causes are fourfold: (*a*) The formation of a band; (*b*) adhesions to the pedicle; (*c*) adhesions to the cicatrix; (*d*) strangulation in the sac formed by a yielding cicatrix.

(2) **Perforation of Intestine.**—This arises from damage to the wall of the gut in separating adhesions. The rectum is the most frequent seat of this accident.

(3) **The Ligature.**—When a piece of silk thread or whip-cord thoroughly sterilised by boiling is applied to a healthy pedicle it causes no evil consequences, and is either encysted or slowly removed by the aggressive leucocytes. The thread disappears in about a year, but the knots require at least an additional six months.

When the tissues of the pedicle are infiltrated with inflammatory products, especially when the Fallopian tube is septic, the ligature, instead of being absorbed, excites inflammation and becomes surrounded with pus. An abscess around the pedicle may give rise to the following complications: (*a*) fatal peritonitis; (*b*) the abscess may open through the abdominal cicatrix and form a sinus; (*c*) it may perforate the rectum or even the bladder.

When a sinus results from an abscess of the pedicle it usually persists until the ligature is discharged: this may require many months. When the ligature escapes into the bladder, it may form the nucleus of a vesical calculus.

(4) **The Cicatrix.**—One of the most troublesome and frequent sequelæ of ovariotomy used to be a yielding cicatrix, which allowed the formation of a large ventral hernia. In very many cases these herniæ caused more trouble than the disease for which the operation was performed, besides being a source of danger.

The inconvenience of wearing a belt is such that many women prefer to run the risk of hernia rather than be encumbered with such an apparatus.

When the abdominal incision is closed with a triple series of sutures, as described on page 409, the chance of a yielding cicatrix is very slight, and the belt may be discarded.

Cancer of the Cicatrix.—Cases have been reported in which, after removal of ovarian adenomata, tumours similar in structure have appeared in the scar. In some cases such tumours have been associated with wide dissemination due to recurrence of a malignant tumour; in others the tumour has been attributed to direct infection of the wound during removal of the primary tumour.

The Remote Effects of Ovariotomy on the Primary and Secondary Sexual Characters.—The removal of one ovary has no effect upon women, and a large number of instances have been reported in which pregnancy has followed unilateral ovariotomy.

The complete removal of both ovaries is followed in adult women by *sterility* and persistent *amenorrhœa*, and these are the only two constant effects which can be attributed to it.

The amenorrhœa is practically an artificial menopause, and is usually accompanied by that peculiar vaso-motor phenomenon characteristic of the "change of life," familiar to

climateries as "flushes". The influence of double ovariotomy on the sexual passion is hard to estimate, and cannot be taken into account when the life of the individual is directly concerned. Women have lived happily with their husbands after removal of both ovaries. The nubility of women after double ovariotomy is a difficult question. It is certain that many women have married after removal of both ovaries.

Many cases have been reported in which menstruation has continued after double oöphorectomy. However, careful inquiry, and in many cases a second operation, has proved that

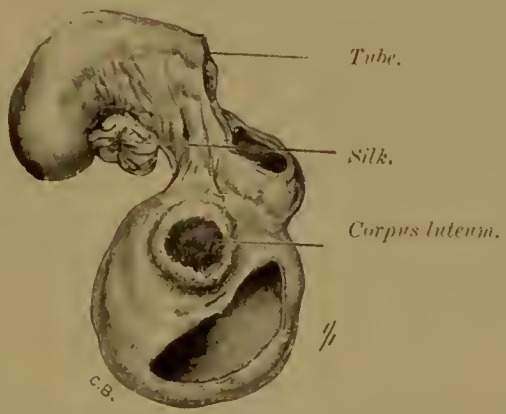


FIG. 113.—Stump of Fallopian tube and fragment of ovary with corpus luteum, left after a supposed complete double oöphorectomy.

a fragment of ovary was left (fig. 113). Such a retained portion of ovary is sufficient to maintain not only menstruation but ovulation, and it will form corpora lutea.

There is no evidence that complete removal of both ovaries in a mature woman leads to any unusual development of the secondary sexual characters, or atrophy of the breasts. It may cause obesity in a woman who has a tendency to form fat.

Women are liable after an "artificial menopause" to the same peculiar mental depression and irritability which characterise the normal "change of life".

CHAPTER LVI.

OPERATIONS FOR TUBAL PREGNANCY.

For the performance of these operations the methods are very similar to those for oöphorectomy and the enucleation of cysts from the mesometrium. We shall therefore merely mention the special details.

At the Time of Primary Rupture.—In this stage the surgeon opens the abdomen in the middle line, and on dividing the peritoneum there is usually a free rush of liquid blood. The hand is immediately introduced into the belly, and on recognising the fundus of the uterus the surgeon passes his hand along the Fallopian tube, first on one side then on the other to distinguish that which is damaged. The tube is now drawn into the incision and clamped with forceps; then the mesometrium is transfixed, and the ligatures secured exactly as described under the operation of oöphorectomy.

The free blood and clot are then thoroughly removed by means of cotton-wool or gauze dabs from the pelvis. The wound is then secured in the usual way.

After-treatment.—This is of very great importance, for the great loss of blood and the shock place these patients in a very critical condition. As soon as the patient is returned to bed, an enema consisting of three ounces of milk (or beef-tea or even warm water) and half an ounce of brandy is injected into the rectum every hour for twelve hours. Its continuance is then determined by the state of the pulse. To relieve thirst, for a few hours the patient is allowed to wash the mouth with cold water or even to sip hot water.

At the end of twenty-four hours there is generally pain in the belly (due to attempts to expel the decidua). To relieve this, twenty drops of laudanum may be added to the enema. The nutrient enemata may be discontinued at the end of twenty-four or thirty-six hours, and the patient fed freely by the mouth if there be no vomiting.

Subsequent to Primary Rupture.—When it is necessary to interfere with the collection of blood in the recto-vaginal fossa, the belly is opened in the middle line, and on reaching the clot the surgeon removes it with his fingers, and then attempts to bring the damaged tube into the wound, and removes it as in oöphorectomy. The blood-containing recesses are thoroughly sponged.

In cases where the blood has been standing for several weeks it is usually advisable to drain by means of a strip of gauze.

After-treatment.—This is conducted on the same lines as after enucleation of sessile cysts.

Mesometric Rupture.—In these cases, unless the surgeon has had considerable experience in this class of surgery, he is liable to be extremely puzzled to make out the nature of the swelling when he has incised the parietes. The bulging, dark-red mass often resembles a solid tumour. To attempt its enucleation is disastrous. All that is required is a free incision into the summit of the mass, and removal of the embryo, clot and placenta. The edges of the sac wall are stitched to the skin-incision and its cavity drained. The remainder of the wound is closed as after ovariotomy.

After the Fifth Month.—The operative treatment of the late stages of tubal pregnancy has already been considered in chapter xxxiv. The method of performing the operation consists in making a free incision into the abdomen, as recommended in describing cœliotomy. The operator endeavours to make out the nature of the swelling, and determines

its relation to the uterus. He must satisfy himself that the swelling is not a uterine or an ovarian tumour. When he feels assured that he is dealing with a gestation sac, he freely incises it, extracts the fœtus with its placenta and the surrounding clot. When the fœtus is dead, there is rarely much difficulty with the bleeding, but with a living placenta the hæmorrhage at this stage is often appalling.

The necessity for correct diagnosis and ready appreciation of the pelvic condition is very great. When the surgeon mistakes a gestation sac for a tumour, and attempts to enucleate it, he is very apt to injure large bloodvessels or a ureter, or tear a hole in the bowel; whereas, when the nature of the case is recognised and the sac opened, the walls of the sac isolate the field of operation from the belly cavity and prevent injury to intestines (except the rectum when the fœtus occupies the left mesometrium). The subsequent treatment of the case is the same as that advised after enucleation of cysts from the mesometrium.

In the very rare form of tubal gestation in which the amnion erodes the tube, the gestation sac with its contents may be removed entire (see p. 262).

The Risks of Cœliotomy for Tubal Pregnancy in its Late Stages.—When the fœtus is dead, the operative risks are very small indeed, and do not exceed those of ovariotomy.

In cases where the fœtus is alive, and the placental circulation in full vigour, the risks are greater than those of any abdominal operation. About two-thirds of the patients die. The risks are threefold: (1) hæmorrhage; (2) shock; (3) peritonitis.

The risk of peritonitis is due to the decomposition of the placenta when it has been left behind.

CHAPTER LVII.

OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS.

ABDOMINAL MYOMECTOMY AND ENUCLEATION; SUPRAVAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY AND COMPLETE HYSTERECTOMY.

Abdominal Myomectomy.—*This signifies the removal of one or more pedunculated subserous myomata, through an incision in the abdominal wall, preserving the uterus, ovaries and Fallopian tubes.*

The preliminaries and instruments for operations on the uterus are those recommended for ovariotomy. It is of the greatest advantage to have the patient in the Trendelenburg position. The abdomen is opened in the situation and manner and with the same precautions as for ovariotomy, except that the incision is much longer. The intestines are carefully protected with a warm compress, and the tumour is withdrawn through the incision and its pedicle examined. When the stalk is narrow it may be transfixed and secured with silk sutures like an ovarian pedicle. When broad and short the myoma may be shelled out and its capsule used as a pedicle. When the transfixing ligatures are securely knotted and the redundant portions cut away, it is useful to bring the opposed edges together with a continuous suture of fine silk.

Myomectomy is an excellent operation, though it has a limited application. The after results are admirable, as the surgeon leaves not merely the ovaries and tubes, but the uterus.

When age and environment are favourable, the patient may eoneeive. In one of our eases pregnancy occurred, and terminated sueeessfully.

Abdominal Enucleation.—*In this operation a sessile myoma is shelled out of its capsule: the uterus, ovaries and Fallopian tubes are preserved.*

The uterus and tumour are exposed as directed in myomeetomy, and the capsule freely incised; the tumour is then shelled out of its bed. During this process the bleeding is controlled by grasping the uterus firmly with the left hand: on relaxing the uterus blood freely issues from the vessels in the capsule and they are seized with hæmostatic forceps and ligatured with thin silk. When the oozing is controlled, the cut edges of the capsule are secured with interrupted sutures of silk. The uterus is then examined, in order to be sure that there are no other myomata. The incision is then sutured in the usual manner.

In this method the great difficulty is to absolutely eontrol the bleeding, and unfortunately so many deaths have occurred from intermediate bleeding as to bring the method into disfavour.

In some cases the edges of the capsule are seeured by sutures to the margins of the parietal incision and the bed of the tumour stuffed with gauze. This mode of treatment makes the patient secure against fatal internal bleeding, but it establishes a sinus and thus prolongs convalescence.

It is admitted by all operators that enucleation is the ideal method of treating uterine myomata so large as to require cœliotomy, because the uterus is preserved as well as the ovaries. This sounds reasonable, but when carefully considered the advantages are really not very important. It has already been pointed out that most myomata arise after the child-bearing period, that is when the uterus has become functionless; in these circumstances its retention is a matter of sentiment, and

it is unwise to unduly risk a woman's life in order to preserve a useless organ. In the case of a patient under thirty, especially a single woman anticipating marriage, there is some reason in advising her to submit to increased risk in the hope that she may become a mother. The chances are small, but with interstitial and subserous myomata they are sometimes realised.

It is important to bear in mind that a large myoma has been enucleated and a small one has remained undetected: this subsequently grows and necessitates hysterectomy.

In exceptional cases enucleation is a desirable measure, but as a routine method in the surgical treatment of uterine myomata requiring cœliotomy, conservative hysterectomy is easier, safer and quicker. Convalescence is shorter and there is no fear of other myomata growing and placing life in peril.

Supravaginal Hysterectomy.—*This term signifies the removal of the uterus with a variable portion of the supravaginal segment of the cervix.* When one or both ovaries and Fallopian tubes are preserved, the operation is termed *conservative supravaginal hysterectomy.* (Bland-Sutton.)

The Incision.—The abdomen is opened by a free cut in the linea alba between the navel and the symphysis pubis. With a large tumour the incision will often require extension above the umbilicus; it is necessary to cut cautiously in the neighbourhood of the pubes to avoid wounding a displaced bladder.

On gaining the peritoneal cavity the intestines should be at once protected by means of a warm, flat dab. The tumour is then examined, and the relation it bears to the uterus determined; also the presence or absence of complications, such as the co-existence of ovarian tumours, visceral adhesions or distended tubes. The operator then proceeds to ligature the bloodvessels, and as this is one of the most important steps in the operation it requires to be considered in detail. The arteries and veins of the uterus follow four distinct routes

(figs 114, 115), and each route is easily accessible to, and capable of being safely controlled by, a ligature.

When possible, the tumour is drawn out of the pelvis, and each mesometrium is transfixed with a pedicle-needle armed with a thread of plaited silk so as to secure the ovarian vessels on the inner or outer side of the ovary according as it is decided to remove or leave this organ. In some cases, apart from the physiological advantage, it is safer and more convenient to secure the ovarian artery in the mesosalpinx on the uterine side of the ovary. The silk is firmly secured, and the tissues

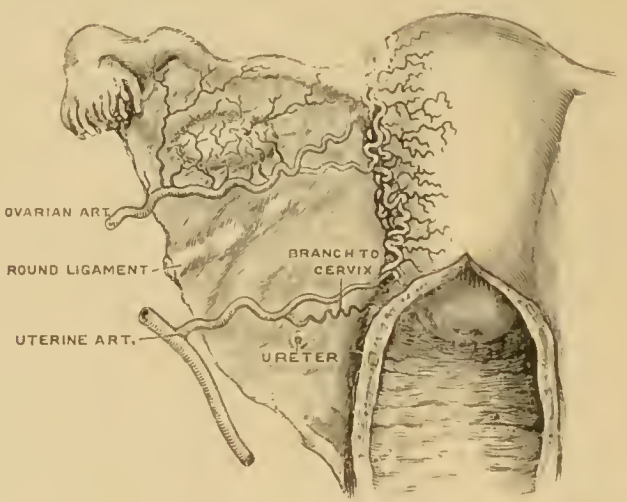


FIG. 114.—A diagram to show the relation of the ovarian and uterine arteries to the uterus.

between it and the uterus are divided, and any bleeding vessel is secured with hæmostatic forceps.

In many cases a myoma intrudes between the Fallopian tube and the round ligament, and so separates them that they cannot be safely included in the same ligature. In these circumstances it is prudent to ligature the round ligament separately; it is sometimes necessary to adopt this course on account of the large size of the ligament, for it often shares in the hypertrophy of the uterine tissues.

When the mesometria are divided, the uterus becomes freer, and is easily manipulated. At this stage the uterine vessels may be detected in the vascular tract at the side of the uterus. When this is the case two courses may be followed: thus the surgeon may transfix the peritoneum and uterine tissues adjacent to the vessels, and secure them with a silk ligature at a spot near the middle of the supravaginal cervix, or he may seize them with hæmostatic forceps, and ligature them, after

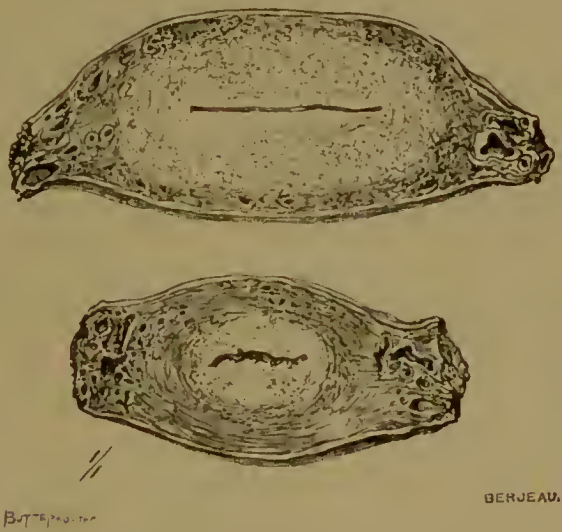


FIG. 115. The uterus in transverse section to show the vascular tracts. In the upper figure the section is made through the middle of the body of the uterus; in the lower it is carried through the upper part of its neck.

cutting away the uterus. When the shape of the uterus is distorted, and especially when the tumours are multiple and large, the vessels are often embedded in deep grooves and not easily accessible until the supravaginal cervix is freely exposed. It is also well to know that with very large tumours the uterine arteries may be larger than the radials at the wrist.

It is impossible to prescribe precise rules for dealing with the uterine arteries in every case; in this, as in most details of

surgery, a little experience and common sense serve as very efficient guides.

The Peritoneal Flaps.—At this stage the sides of the uterus have been exposed by division of the mesometria. It is now necessary to determine the relation of the bladder to the uterus. The surgeon then divides the peritoneum on the anterior and posterior surface of the uterus in such a way as to make the incisions continuous with the opening in each mesometrium. These flaps are then carefully turned down; it is a great advantage to have plenty of flap, and the way the muscular tissue in the subserous tissue wrinkles them up is often very astonishing.

Amputation of the Uterus. — The uterine arteries being secured, either with forceps or by ligatures, the uterus with its tumours is cut away. If the vessels have been properly secured, the cut surface of the cervical stump is usually white and dry; but small vessels in the peritoneal flaps may bleed and require ligatures.

In the case of a **cervix-myoma** the operation is somewhat modified, thus:—

The ovarian and uterine arteries are ligatured as described in the preceding section, and the expanded cervix with the tumour is drawn as far out of the pelvis as possible. The cervix is then incised, and the capsule of the tumour freely opened to allow the myoma to be shelled out, but leaving the vaginal portion of the cervix like a shallow cup with a central perforation (the external os). The edges of the peritoneum and the cut margins of the cervix may be brought into apposition with the same sutures.

The advantage of leaving the lower half of the cervix in this way is very great, for all attempts to remove this segment of the uterus greatly endanger the ureters.

It is unwise to divide the cervix lower than is necessary to clear the tumour, because it not only brings the operator

into the territory of the vaginal branches of the uterine arteries, but it leads him into the immediate neighbourhood of the ureters.

Adjustment of the Peritoneal Flaps.—The pelvis is cleared of blood and the parts carefully scrutinised to ascertain that all vessels are properly under control. Two or three interrupted sutures are then employed to fix the cut edges of the peritoneum over the stump, then the flaps are carefully brought together by a thin continuous silk suture from the ovarian pedicle of one side to that on the other. In suturing the flaps care must be exercised in order to avoid pricking the bladder. The pelvis is sponged dry, and the omentum is drawn over the intestines and spread behind the stump in the pelvis. The dabs and instruments are counted; the wound is then secured in the usual manner.

Complete Hysterectomy (*Pan-hysterectomy*).—This signifies the removal of the whole uterus through an abdominal incision, and differs from the preceding method in that it leaves no stump.

The patient is prepared as for ovariotomy, but in addition the vagina is carefully made aseptic, and it sometimes facilitates matters if the vagina is filled with aseptic gauze.

The early stages are the same as for the preceding method, and the broad ligaments are secured with silk ligatures. The bladder is stripped from the uterus, and the surgeon makes his way downward along the anterior aspect of the cervix into the vagina.

The posterior connections of the vagina and cervix are severed with scissors, and at the lateral angles the uterine arteries may be secured with ligatures before division, or they may be caught with forceps and divided, the cut end being securely ligatured with silk. The cervix is then detached from the lateral aspect of the vagina and removed. Any spouting vessel in the mesometric tissue or the cut edges of

the vagina is secured with forceps, and the margins of the divided peritoneum and broad ligaments are brought into position with sutures, thus occluding the abdominal end of the vagina.

This operation is sometimes modified in the following manner: Before opening the abdomen the patient is placed in the lithotomy position, and the cervix freed from the bladder and vagina as in the first stages of vaginal hysterectomy: then the patient is placed in the Trendelenburg position, and the operation completed through the abdomen. It cannot be too strongly impressed on all surgeons who undertake hysterectomy that the two sets of factors which have enabled this operation to vanquish oöphorectomy in the treatment of myomata are **rigid asepsis and perfect hæmostasis.**

After-treatment.—This is conducted on the same lines as for ovariotomy, and as a rule the convalescence is as quick (chap. lv.).

The Risks of Abdominal Hysterectomy.—The dangers are the same as those which beset ovariotomy, but the special risks are hæmorrhage, injury to one or both ureters or to the bladder, and infection of the peritoneum from the cervical canal in cases of supravaginal hysterectomy, or the vagina in complete removal of the uterus (pan-hysterectomy).

In the operation of complete removal of the uterus through the abdomen, the bladder and ureters are particularly liable to injury. For instance:—

1. The **bladder** is apt to be cut in making the primary incision, for it is often displaced by a myomatous uterus.
2. It is sometimes torn in the process of separating it from the supravaginal cervix.
3. It is liable to be punctured in suturing the peritoneal covering of the cervical stump.

4. When an abscess arises in the cervical stump, the pus, a ligature, or even the stump itself may perforate the bladder wall.
5. The ureters are liable to be cut or torn.
6. One or both have been included in ligatures.
7. Or irritated by being involved in inflammatory exudation.

The Remote Effects of Hysterectomy.—The most troublesome sequel of complete hysterectomy is the "flushing" so indicative of an accentuated menopause. In the majority of cases they rapidly diminish in frequency, and in a few months cease to cause inconvenience. They are avoided by conservative hysterectomy even when only one ovary is left.

It is clearly established that a wombless woman can enter into all the pleasures of life and enjoy them as well as those who have not had the misfortune to develop large tumours in the pelvis. It is, moreover, a cowardly act to tell women who require hysterectomy that the operation will increase their liability to insanity, cause them to lose their voices, and that they will become sexless. Such statements cause unnecessary alarm, and inflict upon them much anguish of mind, which it is our plain duty to spare them; moreover, as these statements do not accord with facts, they are untrue.

The uterus is not a vital organ, and its removal entails two physiologic sequelæ in women during the sexual period of life, namely, *amenorrhœa* and *sterility*.

CHAPTER LVIII.

OPERATIONS ON THE PREGNANT UTERUS.

CÆSAREAN SECTION AND PORRO'S OPERATION.

Cæsarean Section *signifies the removal of a fœtus and placenta from the uterus through an incision involving the abdominal and uterine walls.*

When it is known some days beforehand that the patient will be submitted to this operation, she should be prepared as for ovariotomy, the vulva and the vagina being thoroughly washed and douched. Often it happens that the operation is undertaken after labour has commenced, and in circumstances which make time very precious. Even then the abdomen, pubes and vulva can be thoroughly washed with warm soap and water, and lightly rubbed with chloroform and cotton-wool.

Instruments.—A scalpel; probe-pointed knife; volsella; six pressure-forceps; scissors; suture-needles, curved and straight; catheter; sterilised ligature silk, and silkworm gut.

The Abdominal Incision.—After the patient is under the influence of ether and the bladder emptied with the catheter, an incision is made in the linea alba from the umbilicus to the pubes. The belly wall of a woman advanced in pregnancy is very thin; and, unless the surgeon be cautious, the knife will come in contact with the uterus before he is aware of it.

The uterus lies just under the incision, and the operator ascertains that it lies centrally (often the uterus is somewhat rotated to the right or left), and then makes a free incision

through the uterine wall and extracts the fœtus and placenta: as the uterus contracts, he slips his left hand behind the fundus, and grasps the uterus near the cervix, and effectually controls the bleeding. The assistant passes a large warm flat dab into the belly to restrain the intestines and omentum. Should the surgeon be anxious about the bleeding, he may apply a whipcord ligature around the uterus. The uterine cavity is sponged out, and the finger passed along the cervical canal into the vagina in order to ensure a free passage for blood and serum.

We now come to the most important stage of the operation —namely, suture of the uterine incision. The wall of the uterus has an inner layer of mucous membrane, then a thick stratum of muscle-tissue, and finally an outer layer of peritoneum. The wound is first closed with a series of sterilised silk sutures which involve the mucous and adjacent half or thereabouts of the muscular layer. These sutures should be fairly close together, for they not only bring the parts into apposition, but serve to restrain the bleeding. A second row of silk sutures is now inserted, including the serous coat and adjacent half of the muscular layer. These threads should not be tied too tightly, as the tissues of a gravid uterus are soft, and easily tear. In closing the uterine incision the surgeon should not spend time in vainly endeavouring to staunch the bleeding from the edges of the incision: this is best effected by dexterously inserting and securing the sutures.

The recesses of the pelvis are carefully cleaned by gentle sponging, and the parietal wound closed as after ovariotomy. The dressing varies according to the fancy of the operator: whatever its nature, it is secured by a firmly adjusted bandage.

Sterilisation.—When Cæsarean section is performed the uterus is preserved, and after convalescence the patient is in a position to reconceive. There may be conditions in which the

patient is desirous to produce more children, even with the terrible risk before her of having them extracted by Cæsarean section.

On the other hand, women, knowing the great risk they run, ask that steps may be taken to prevent what they consider a catastrophe. This is a very simple matter, and in order to sterilise the patient the surgeon may perform double oöphorectomy, or adopt a simpler method and pass two silk ligatures around each Fallopian tube by transfixing the mesosalpinx, and after tying them firmly divide the tube between the ligatures. Any measure short of this is useless: conception has on several occasions taken place when the tubes have been secured with a single thread on the plan employed in the ligature of an artery in continuity.

The advantage of sterilisation by ligature and division of the tube over double oöphorectomy is that young patients are spared the inconveniences which almost always result from an artificial menopause.

Porro's Operation.—This clumsy method of removing the pregnant uterus is now replaced by that described under the title of supravaginal hysterectomy (p. 437).

CHAPTER LIX.

OPERATIONS FOR DISPLACEMENT OF THE UTERUS.

HYSTEROPEXY AND ALEXANDER'S OPERATION.

Hysteropexy implies the fixation of the uterus by means of sutures to the anterior abdominal wall. This operation is performed for two conditions: severe retroflexion of the uterus and prolapse of the uterus.

The instruments required are those necessary for incising the abdominal wall as for cœliotomy, plus some curved needles of various sizes and degrees of curvature.

1. *Retroflexion of the Uterus.—The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is placed in the Trendelenburg position, and the abdomen is opened as for ovariotomy, except that the incision is shorter. On entering the cœlom the operator determines with his fingers the position and condition of the body of the uterus. If it be free, it is then straightened, and the condition of the ovaries and the tubes ascertained.

In a fair proportion of cases of severe retroflexion of the uterus much of the distress depends upon a prolapsed ovary; should the surgeon deem it necessary to remove the painful ovary and tube in such a case, he can secure the uterus in position by transfixing the pedicle (left after the removal of the ovary and tube), by a silk or fishing-gut suture to the peritoneal edges of the wound; in some cases it may be desirable to carry this restraining suture through the muscle and fascia as well as the peritoneum.

When he finds it undesirable to interfere with the ovaries or tubes, then with a curved needle, armed with fishing-gut or silk, he first passes it through the peritoneum at the edge of the wound, then through the anterior surface of the uterus, and finally through the opposite peritoneal edge; when this suture is tightened, it will be found to draw the uterus to the anterior abdominal wall, and at the same time approximate the divided edges of the peritoneum. If desirable, two or more sutures may be introduced. The rest of the wound is then carefully closed in single, double or triple layers according to the habit of the operator.

2. *Prolapse of the Uterus.*—When hysteropexy is needed for a large, bulky and prolapsed uterus, the steps of the operation are the same as for retroflexion, but it is necessary to introduce a greater number of retaining sutures. Further, as the uterus tends to slip downward into the vagina, it is an advantage, as soon as the fundus of the uterus is drawn into the wound, to transfix it with a stout suture either of silk or fishing-gut, in order that the assistant may use it as a hold-fast to keep the uterus in position whilst the surgeon introduces the main sutures. In some cases, where the uterus is very large, it may be requisite to employ four, five or even six sutures to secure it to the abdominal wall.

In all cases of hysteropexy the uterus is of necessity sutured to the lower angle of the wound, and is therefore in close relation to the bladder. It facilitates the operation to introduce the lowest sutures first and then gradually work up to the fundus. The wound is then closed and dressed as described for cœliotomy.

After-treatment.—This is conducted on exactly the same lines as after ovariotomy.

The Risks.—When hysteropexy is performed by surgeons experienced in abdominal work it should have no mortality. In a small percentage of cases it has been followed by difficulties

during labour. These risks are small when the attachments are made as directed above.

Alexander's Operation : Shortening the Round Ligaments.—The principle of this operation consists in exposing the round ligament of the uterus in each inguinal canal, and shortening it so as to straighten a retroflexed uterus. The best cases for this operation "are those where the displacement is uncomplicated with any other lesion".

Instruments required: Scalpels; dissecting-forceps; pressure-forceps; scissors; needles and suture material; retractors.

The Steps of the Operation.—When the patient is under the anæsthetic a pessary is inserted—a small easy-fitting Hodge in retroversion and a stem and Hodge in retroflexion. The skin is then incised as if for the radical cure of an inguinal hernia, and the subcutaneous tissues divided until the intercolumnar fascia and pillars of the external abdominal ring are clearly exposed. On dividing the fascia, the round ligament will be seen as a round red cord lying in relation with the genital branch of the genito-crural nerve. The ligament is now gently dissociated from the loose tissues in which it lies imbedded.

The operator draws evenly and gently upon the ligament until "it stops running, and the finger feels that there is firm resistance". The end of the round ligament is then secured in the following manner: A thin strand of silkworm gut is passed by means of a curved needle through one pillar of the ring, then through the round ligament, and finally through the other pillar: by this means when the suture is tied it not only secures the round ligament, but at the same time closes the external abdominal ring—the skin edges are secured with thin sutures. The same procedure is then carried out on the opposite side: the wounds are then dressed. When the patient is returned to bed the knees are bent over a pillow.

The wounds are dressed at the end of forty-eight hours and

subsequently when necessary. At the end of the second week the silkworm gut sutures are removed. It is customary to keep the patient in bed for three weeks. The stem pessary is removed at the end of three weeks, but the Hodge is left in six weeks longer.

The chief difficulty experienced in this operation is an anatomical one—*viz.*, the ready recognition of the round ligament as it issues from the inguinal canal. This is, as a rule, a matter of simplicity to surgeons accustomed to operate on inguinal hernia. It is certain that many operators, not too familiar with the anatomical details of the inguinal canal, have found difficulty in carrying out this operation on the lines introduced by Dr. Alexander.

Like the operation of radical cure of inguinal hernia, it ought to be free from risk.

INDEX.

Abdominal distension after ovariotomy, 423.
— enucleation of myomata, 205, 436.
— examination, 22, 345.
— hernia, 430.
— hysterectomy, 437.
— incision in cœliotomy, 408.
— myomectomy, 205, 435.
— swellings, 345.
Abortion, tubal, 242.
Abscess, ovarian, 274.
— pelvic, 307.
— tubo-ovarian, 225.
— vaginal, 114.
— vulvar, 66, 69.
Absence of the ovaries, 266.
— of the uterus, 46.
— of the vagina, 43, 53, 57.
Accessory adrenals, 11.
— ostium tubæ, 222.
— ovaries, 266.
Adenoma (Gr. ἀδήν, a gland) of the Fallopian tube, 231.
— of the ovary, 281.
— of the uterus, 213.
Adenomatous disease of the cervical endometrium, 167.
— of the corporeal endometrium, 171.
Adhesions, treatment of, 415.
Adrenals, accessory, 11.
Age, influence of, on sterility, 333.
Age-changes in the ovaries, 265.
— in the uterus, 118.
— in the vagina, 89.
— in the vulva, 62.
Alcoholism, a contraindication to operation, 354.
Alexander's operation, 126, 449.
Amenorrhœa (Gr. ἀ, negative; μήν, a month; ῥέω, to flow), 315.
— concealed. See *Cryptomenorrhœa*, 56, 315.
— primary, 315.
— secondary, 315.
Amputation of the cervix, 392.
Anæsthesia, 408.
— examination under, 32, 352.
Anamnesis (Gr. ἀνά, anew; μνῆσις, memory), in diagnosis, 337.

Anatomy of the Fallopian tube, 2.
— of the ovary, 1.
— of the pelvic peritoneum, 10.
— of the uterus, 3.
— of the vagina, 4.
— of the vulva, 5.
Angeioma of the vulva, 83.
Anteflexion of the uterus, 119.
Anteversion of the uterus, 119.
Apoplexy of the ovary, 273.
Arteries, ovarian, 7.
— uterine, anatomy of, 8.
— — in abdominal hystereetomy, 437.
— — in vaginal hystereetomy, 396.
— vaginal, 8.
— vulvar, 8.
Aseites, diagnosis of, 297.
Atresia (Gr. ἀ, negative; τετραίνω, to perforate) of the cervix, 47, 53, 57.
— of the cervix, operation for, 379.
— of the os externum, 47, 53, 57.
— of the os internum, 53, 57.
— of the vagina, 43, 53, 56.
— — operation for, 376, 378.
Atrophy (Gr. ἀτροφια, want of nourishment) of the ovary, 265.
— of the pelvic organs, 21.
— of the uterus, 137.
— of the vagina, 89.
— of the vulva. See *Kraurosis*, 74.
Auvard's speculum, 359.
Axial rotation of myomata, 189.
— — of ovarian tumours, 289.

Bacilli, pathogenie, in vagina, 104.
Bacillus (L. *bacillum*, a little rod), vaginal, 100.
Bartholinian duct, 7.
— — abscess of, 69.
— — cyst of, 85.
Bartholinian gland, abscess of, 69.
— — anatomy of, 7.
— — cyst of, 85.
— — inflammation of, 66.
Bed-sores after ovariotomy, 424.
Bimanual examination, 24.
Bladder, exstrophy of, 42.
— hernia of, 90.
— injury of, during abdominal operations, 425.
— — during vaginal operations, 398.
— regulation of, after ovariotomy, 423.
— separation of, in hysterectomy, 393, 396.
Bladder-distension, diagnosis of, 297.
Bladder-symptoms, 341.
Bleeding after hystereetomy, 399.
— after ovariotomy, 426.
Blood-drip in tubal abortion, 243.

Bowels, regulation of, after ovariotomy, 423.
Broad ligament. See *Mesometrium*, 11.
Bulbi vestibuli, 5.

CÆSARIAN section, 444.
Calcification of corpora lutea, 272.
— of foetus, 254.
— of myomata, 182.
Calculi, uterine, 183.
Canal of Nuck, anatomy of, 12.
— — hydrocele of, 87.
Carcinoma of the body of the uterus, 219.
— of the cervix, 213.
— — with myoma, 218.
— — with ovarian cyst, 218.
— — with pregnancy, 217.
— of the Fallopian tube, 231.
— of the ovary, 279.
— of the vulva, 85.
Caruncle, urethral, 79.
— — removal of, by cautery, 369.
— — — by dissection, 368.
Carunculæ hymenales (L. *caruncula*, dim. of *càro*, flesh ; *hymen*), 77.
— myrtiformes (L. *myrtum*, a myrtle-berry ; *forma*, shape), 78.
Catheterisation after ovariotomy, 423.
Cauterisation of urethral caruncle, 369.
Cellulitis, pelvic, 306.
Central rupture of perineum, 81.
Cervical canal, dilatation of, 32, 380.
— endometrium, 159.
— myoma, intracervical, 178.
— — subserous, 179.
Cervix uteri (L. *cervix*, the neck), adenomatous disease of, 167.
— — amputation of, 392.
— — anatomy of, 4.
— — atresia of, 47, 53, 57, 379.
— — atrophy of, 137.
— — carcinoma of, 213.
— — — with myoma, 218.
— — — with ovarian cyst, 218.
— — — with pregnancy, 217.
— — conical, 46.
— — epithelioma of, 212.
— — erosion of, 167.
— — hyperplasia of, 133.
— — laceration of, 151.
— — myoma of, 178.
— — — operation for, 440.
— — repair of. See *Trachelorrhaphy*, 389.
Change of life, 21.
Cicatricial union of the labia, 378.
Cicatrix, cancer of, 430.
— yielding, 430.
Cirrhosis of the ovaries, 275.

Clamps for hysterectomy, 398.
Climacteric (Gr. κλιμάκτηρ, a round of a ladder; fig. a crisis), 21.
— artificial, 431.
— premature, 316, 317.
Clinical characters of menstruation, 14.
— — of myomata, 196.
Clitoris (Gr. κλειτορίς, from κλείς, a key), anatomy of, 5.
— elephantiasis of, 78.
— epithelioma of, 79.
— inflammation of, 78.
— removal of, 369.
Closure of wound in cœliotomy, 409.
Cœliotomy (Gr. κοιλία, the belly; τέμνω, to cut), 405.
Colpocleisis (Gr. κολπος, the vagina; κλεῖσις, a shutting-up), 376.
Colpo-perineorrhaphy, 372.
Colporrhaphy (Gr. κόλπος; ῥαφή, a seam), anterior, 372.
— posterior, 371.
Colpotomy (Gr. κόλπος; τέμνω, to cut), anterior, 402.
— posterior, 401.
Columns of the vagina, 5.
Conception, retention of products of, 156.
Confinements, history of, in diagnosis, 338.
Conical cervix, 46.
Conservative supravaginal hysterectomy, 437.
Constitutional disease, a contraindication to operation, 354.
Coprostasis, diagnosis of, 298.
Cornual pregnancy, 201.
Corpora fibrosa, 272.
Corpus luteum (L. *corpus*, a body; *luteum*, yellowish), anatomy of, 17.
— calcified, 272.
— cystic, 272.
— diseases of, 272.
— of pregnancy, 18.
Cribriform hymen (L. *cribrum*, a sieve), 76.
Crutch for lithotomy position, 356.
Cryptomenorrhœa (Gr. κρύπτος, hidden; μήν, a month; ῥοία, a flow), 56, 316.
Curette, 382.
Curetting, 382.
Cusco's speculum, 31.
Cyclical theory of menstruation, 20.
Cyesis (Gr. κύησις, pregnancy). See *Pregnancy*, 198.
Cystitis, a cause of pruritus, 73.
Cystocele (Gr. κύστις, the bladder; κήλη, a tumour), 90.
— operation for, 372.
Cysts, Bartholinian, 85.
— — removal of, 370.
— dermoid, 281.
— emptying of ovarian, 414.
— Gartnerian, 116, 286.
— mucous, 85.
— of hymen, 78.
— of Morgagni, 37.
— ovarian, 279.
— papillomatous, 284.

Cysts, parovarian, 284.
— peri-urethral, 116.
— retention, 220.
— sebaceous, 85.
— vaginal, 115.
— vulvar, 85.

Dabs (artificial sponges), 407.
Decidua (L. *decido*, to fall down from), menstrual, 328.
— uterine, in tubal pregnancy, 251.
Decidual cells, 210.
Deciduoma malignum, 208.
Deficient ovulation, 334.
Dehiscence of the ovum (L. *dehisco*, to split open), 17.
Dermoids (Gr. δέρμα, the skin; εἶδος, likeness), 281.
suppurating, 288.
Development of the generative organs, 35.
Diabetes, a cause of pruritus, 72.
— a contraindication to operation, 354.
Diagnosis, 337.
Diet after ovariotomy, 422.
Dilatation of the cervix, 380.
— — dangers of, 384.
— of the vagina, 332.
Dilators, uterine, 380.
Diphtheria of the vulva, 71.
Diplococcus of Neisser (gonococcus), 103.
Discharges from the female genital passages, 106.
Discus proligerus (L. *discus*, a quoit; *proles*, offspring; *gero*, to bear), 17.
Displacements of Fallopian tubes, 222.
— of ovaries, 267.
— of uterus, 119.
— of vagina, 90.
Distension of abdomen after ovariotomy, 423.
— of bladder, diagnosis of, 297.
Dorsal position for examination, 23.
Double uterus, 48.
— — atresia of, 53, 57.
— vagina, 45.
Douglas, pouch of, 11.
Drainage in cœliotomy, 410.
Dressings for abdominal wounds, 409.
Dysmenorrhœa (Gr. δύς, with difficulty; μήν; ῥοία), 325.
— constitutional, 325.
— functional, 325.
— in flexions of the uterus, 119, 326.
— in pelvic inflammation, 326.
— membranous, 328.
— ovarian, 325.
— spasmodic, 326.
Dyspareunia (Gr. δυσπάρευνος, ill-mated; from δύς; πάρευνος, a bedfellow), 331.

Echinococcus colonies in the Fallopian tubes, 313.

Echinococcus colonies in the mesometrium, 312.
— — in the omentum, 312.
— — in the pelvis, 311, 312.
— — in the uterus, 221, 312.
— — in the vagina, 116.
— — secondary infection by, 313.
Ectopic gestation. See *Tubal gestation*, 237.
Eczema of the vulva, 70.
Elephantiasis of the clitoris, 78.
— of the vulva, 72.
Elytrorrhaphy (Gr. ἔλυτρον, a sheath (the vagina) ; ῥαφή, a seam), 371.
Embolism after cœliotomy, 428.
Embryo, sexual organs of, 35.
Endometritis (Gr. ἔνδον, within; μήτρα the womb), acute, 160.
— cervical, 167.
— chronic, 163.
— corporeal, 170.
— glandular, 163.
— hæmorrhagic, 164, 171.
— interstitial, 164.
— polypoid, 171.
— puerperal, 160.
— senile, 165.
— villous, 165, 171.
Endometrium, adenomatous disease of, 167.
— anatomy of, 19, 159.
— diseases of, 159.
— morphology of, 159.
— tuberculosis of, 172.
Enterocele (Gr. ἔντερον, intestine ; κήλη, a tumour), 94.
Enucleation of broad ligament cysts, 417.
— of myomata, abdominal, 205, 436.
— — vaginal, 204, 386.
— of sessile ovarian cysts, 417.
Epithelial infection of peritoneum, 303.
Epithelioma of clitoris, 78.
— of cervix uteri, 212.
— of vagina, 115.
— of vulva, 83.
Erosion of the cervix, 167.
— of the gravid tube, 250.
Erysipelas of the vulva, 68.
Evacuation of the cyst in ovariotomy, 412.
Examination, abdominal, 22, 345.
— bimanual, 24, 348.
— recto-abdominal, 24, 349.
— under an anæsthetic, 32, 352.
— vaginal, 23, 347.
Excision of tumours of the labia, 370.
— of urethral caruncle, 368.
Exploration of the uterine cavity, 32, 383.
Exstrophy of the bladder, 42.
External os uteri, 4.
— — atresia of, 47, 53.
Extra-uterine gestation. See *Tubal gestation*, 237.

Fæcal fistula after operation, 399.
Fallopian tubes (after the anatomist Fallopius), adenoma of, 231.
— — anatomy of, 2.
— — carcinoma of, 231.
— — development of, 37.
— — displacements of, 222.
— — echinococcus colonies of, 313.
— — hernia of, 222.
— — inflammation of, 222, 232.
— — malformations of, 222.
— — papilloma of, 231.
— — pregnancy in, 237.
— — removal of, 419.
— — sarcoma of, 230.
— — sclerosis of, 228.
— — tuberculosis of, 172, 228.
— — tumours of, 230.
False passages during dilatation of the cervix, 384.
Family history in diagnosis, 337.
Fatty degeneration of myomata, 182.
Fergusson's speculum, 30.
Fibrocystic tumours of the uterus, 182.
Fibroids of the uterus. See *Myoma*, 174.
Fibroma of the ovary, 277.
Fibro-myoma. See *Myoma*, 174.
Fibrosis of the uterus, 165.
Fimbriæ (L. *fimbriæ*, threads), of the Fallopian tube, anatomy of, 2.
— inversion of, 224.
— occlusion of, 222.
Fistula (L. *fistula*, anything tubular), abdominal, 399.
— detection of, 97.
— operations for, 373.
— recto-vaginal, 96, 376.
— uretero-vaginal, 96, 375, 399.
— urethro-vaginal, 96, 375.
— utero-vesical, 97, 376.
— vesico-vagiual, 96, 373.
Flexions of the uterus, 119.
Flushing curette, 382.
Follicle, Nabothian, 160.
— ovarian, 17.
Forceps, hæmostatic, 398.
— — left in abdomen, 427.
— — removal after hysterectomy, 101.
Foreign bodies in the uterus, 173.
— — in the vagina, 95.
— — left in the abdomen, 427.
Fossa navicularis, 7.
— ovarii, 12.
— recto-vaginal, 11.
— utero-vesical, 12.
Fourchette (Fr. *fourchette*, a small fork; L. *furca*, a fork), anatomy of, 5
— laceration of 81.

Gangrene of the vulva, 68.
Gartner's duct, anatomy of, 2, 37.
— — cysts of, 116, 286.
Gauze drainage, 410.
Genu-pectoral position, 25.
Glands of Bartholin, abscess of, 69.
— — anatomy of, 7.
— — cysts of, 85.
— uterine, 159.
Glandular endometritis, 164.
Glycerine tampons, 163, 170.
Gonococcus, characters of, 103.
Gonorrhœa (Gr. γόνος, semen ; ῥοία, a flow), 65.
Gonorrhœal endometritis, 160.
— rheumatism, 113.
— salpingitis, 223.
— urethritis, 65.
— vaginitis, 110.
— vulvitis, 65.
Graafian follicle (after von Graefe, the anatomist; L. *folliculus*, a little bag), 17.
Gravid tube, erosion of, 250.
— — rupture of, 247.
— uterus, retroversion of, 200.
Gynæcological operations, 353.

Hæmatocele (Gr. αἷμα, blood ; κήλη, a tumour), 248.
Hæmatocolpos (Gr. αἷμα ; κόλπος, the vagina), 53.
— lateral, 61.
— operation for, 60, 377.
Hæmatoma of the broad ligament, 248, 257.
— of the vulva, 64.
Hæmatometra (Gr. αἷμα ; μήτρα, the womb), 53, 221.
— operation for, 379.
Hæmatosalpinx (Gr. αἷμα ; σάλπιγξ, a trumpet, the Fallopian tube), 53.
Hæmatotrachelos (Gr. αἷμα ; τράχελος, the cervix),.53.
Hæmatophilia, a contraindication to operation, 354.
Hæmorrhage after hysterectomy, 399.
— after ovariotomy, 426.
— from myomata, 185.
Hæmorrhagic endometritis, 164.
Hermaphrodism (Gr. Ἑρμῆς, Mercury, representing the male part ; Ἀφροδίτη, Venus, representing the female part), 33.
Hernia (L. *hernia*, a rupture), abdominal, 430.
— inguinal, 87.
— of Fallopian tube, 222.
— of the ovaries, 268.
— of the pelvic floor, 90.
— vaginal, 94.
— ventral, 430.
Herpes of the vulva, 71.
Hodge pessary, 139.
Homology of the male and female generative organs, 39.
Hottentot apron, 63.

Hydatids. See *Echinococcus colonies*, 116, 221, 311.
Hydramnion, diagnosis from myoma, 199.
Hydrocele (Gr. ὕδωρ, water ; κήλη, a tumour), of the canal of Nuck, 87.
— ovarian, 226, 286.
Hydrometra (Gr. ὕδωρ ; μήτρα, the womb), 221.
Hydroperitoneum, 231, 304.
Hydrops tubæ profluens, 227.
Hydrosalpinx (Gr. ὕδωρ ; σάλπιγξ, the Fallopian tube), 225.
— intermitting, 227.
Hymen (Gr. ὑμην, a thin membrane), anatomy of, 6.
— carunoles of, 77, 78.
— cysts of, 78.
— imperforate, 43, 53, 56, 376.
— rupture of, 78.
— variations in the shape of, 76.
Hyperplasia of the cervix, supravaginal, 133.
— — vaginal, 135.
Hypertrophy of the labia minora, 62.
Hypospadiac male, 39.
Hysterectomy (Gr. ὑστέρα, the womb ; ἐκτομή, a cutting out), 437.
— conservative supravaginal, 437.
— remote effects of, 443.
— risks of, 442.
— supravaginal, 437.
— total (panhysterectomy), 441.
— vaginal, 395.
Hysteria, 275.
Hysteropexy (Gr. ὑστέρα ; πῆξις, a fastening), for prolapse, 448.
— for retroflexion, 447.

Impaction of gravid uterus, 200.
— of myomata, 188.
— of ovarian tumours, 292.
Imperforate hymen, 43, 53, 56.
— — operation for, 376.
Incision, abdominal, 408.
— closure of, 409.
— — by triple method, 409.
Incomplete tubal abortion, 243.
— ovariotomy, 418.
Infantile uterus, 46.
Infection of myomata, 186.
— of peritoneum, 302.
Inflammation of the clitoris, 78.
— of the Fallopian tubes, 222.
— of the ovaries, 273.
— of the pelvic peritoneum, 302.
— of the pelvic cellular tissue, 306.
— of the uterus, 160.
— of the vagina, 108.
— of the vulva, 65.
Injuries of the bladder, 398, 425.
— of the intestine, 399, 425.
— of the ureter, 398, 425.

Injuries of the uterus, 151, 426.
— of the vagina, 94.
— of the vulva, 63.
Insanity after ovariotomy, 428.
Instruments for diagnosis, 25.
— for operation, 359, 406.
— sterilisation of, 353, 360.
Intermenstrual pain, 329.
Intermitting hydrosalpinx, 227.
Intestinal obstruction after hysterectomy, 402.
— — after ovariotomy, 429.
— — from myomata, 189.
Intestine, injury of, 399, 425, 429.
Inversion of the tubal fimbriæ, 224.
— of the uterus, 144.
Irrigation in cœliotomy, 409.
— intra-uterine, 162.
Ischuria paradoxica, 200.

Kidney tumours, diagnosis of, 298.
Kobelt's tubes, 2.
Kraurosis vulvæ (Gr. *κραῦρος*, dry), 74.

Labia majora, abscess of, 66, 69.
— — anatomy of, 5.
— — cicatricial union of, 378.
— — cysts of, 85.
— — hæmatoma of, 64.
— minora, anatomy of, 5.
— — hypertrophy of, 62.
— See also *Vulva*.
Labour complications after vagino-fixation, 403.
Laceration of the cervix, 151.
— — repair of, 389.
— of the perineum, 80.
— — repair of, 361.
Laparotomy (Gr. *λαπάρα*, the flank, from *λαπαρός*, soft; *τέμνω*, to cut), 405.
Lateral hæmatocolpos, 61.
— hæmatometra, 61.
— position for examination, 25.
Leucocythæmia, a contraindication to operation, 354.
Leucorrhœa (Gr. *λευκός*, white; *ῥοία*, a flow), 107.
— a cause of pruritus, 73.
— a cause of sterility, 335.
— value of, in diagnosis, 169, 341.
— varieties of, 106.
Leukoplakia of the vulva, 71.
Ligaments, broad. See *Mesometrium*, 11.
— ovarian, 3.
— round, 4, 13.
— tubo-ovarian, 3.
— utero-sacral, 11.
Ligature, fate of, 429.
— material, 406.

Ligature of pedicle, 415.
— *versus* clamps in hysterectomy, 398.
Lipomata of the mesometrium, 310.
— of the vagina, 115.
— of the vulva, 83.
Lithopædion (Gr. λίθος, a stone; παῖς, a child), 254, 263.
Lithotomy position for examination, 25.
Liver, diagnosis of enlargements of, 299.
Lupus of the vulva, 71.
Lymphatics of the genital organs, 9.

Malaria, a contraindication to operation, 354.
Malformations of the external genital organs, 33.
— of the Fallopian tubes, 222.
— of the hymen, 76.
— of the ovaries, 266.
— of the uterus, 46.
— of the vagina, 43.
— of the vulva, 33.
Malignancy of dermoids, 282.
— of myomata, 184.
Malignant adenoma, 213.
Membrana granulosa, 17.
Membranous dysmenorrhœa, 328.
Menopause, 21.
artificial, 431.
— premature, 316, 317.
Menorrhagia (Gr. μήν, a month; ῥήγνυμι, to burst forth), 319.
Menstrual blood, characters of, 15.
— — retained, characters of, 61.
Menstruation (L. *menstrualis*, monthly), absence of. See *Amenorrhœa*, 315.
after removal of ovaries, 431.
— anatomy of, 15.
— as a missed pregnancy, 21.
— cessation of. See *Menopause*, 21.
— clinical features of, 14.
— concealed. See *Cryptomenorrhœa*, 56, 315.
— cyclical theory of, 20.
— in diagnosis, 338.
— in monkeys, 19.
— in relation to myomata, 191.
— in relation to operation, 355.
— ovulation theory of, 20.
— painful. See *Dysmenorrhœa*, 325.
— physiology of, 15.
— profuse. See *Menorrhagia*, 319.
— significance of, 20.
— uterine changes during, 19.
Mesometric gestation, 249, 261, 433.
Mesometrium (Gr. μέσος, middle; μήτρα, the womb), abscess of, 307.
— anatomy of, 11.
— cysts of, 284, 286.
— echinococcus colonies in, 312.

Mesometrium, inflammation of. See *Pelvic cellulitis*, 306.
— lipomata of, 310.
— myoma of, 311.
— sarcomata of, 311.
Mesonephric ducts, 35.
Mesonephros, 35.
Mesosalpinx (Gr. *μέσος*; *σάλπιγξ*, the Fallopian tube), 11.
Metritis, acute, 160.
— cervical, 167.
— chronic, 163.
— corporeal, 170.
— interstitial, 164.
— parenchymatous, 161.
Metrorrhagia (Gr. *μήτρα*; *ῥήγνυμι*, to burst forth), 319.
Metrostaxis (Gr. *μήτρα*; *στάξω*, to flow drop by drop), 424.
Micro-organisms in the vagina, 104.
Miscarriages, history of, in diagnosis, 338.
Mittelschmerz (Ger. *mittel*, middle; *schmerz*, pain), 329.
Mole, tubal, 239.
Monilia candida in the vaginal secretions, 100.
Mons veneris, 5.
Morcellement of myomata, 387.
Morgagni, cyst of, 37.
Mucoid degeneration of myomata, 182.
Mucosa (L. *mucosus*, slimy), uterine, 19, 159.
— changes during menstruation, 19.
— vaginal, 115.
Mucous cysts of vulva, 85.
— membrane. See *Endometrium*, 159.
— polypus, 168.
Müller's duct, 36.
Mumps in relation to oöphoritis, 273.
Myoma, cervical, 178.
— — intracervical, 178.
— — subserous, 179.
— — operation for, 440.
— of the Fallopian tube, 230.
— of the mesometrium, 311.
— of the ovarian ligament, 311.
— of the ovary, 277.
— of the round ligament, 310.
— of the vagina, 115.
— uterine, 174.
— — axial rotation of, 189.
— — calcification of, 182.
— — clinical characters of, 196.
— — degenerations of, 181, 182.
— — fatty metamorphosis of, 182.
— — impaction of, 188.
— — in relation to menstruation, 191.
— — intramural, 176.
— — malignancy of, 184.
— — mucoid degeneration of, 182.
— — operation for pedunculated, 385, 435.

Myoma, uterine, operation for sessile, 386, 436.
— — septic infection of, 186.
— — submucous, 177.
— — subserous, 178.
— — with cancer of the cervix, 218.
— — with pregnancy, 192, 205.
Myomectomy, abdominal, 205, 435.
— by *morcellement*, 387.
— vaginal, 204, 385.
Myxomata of the vulva, 83.

Nabothian follicles, 160.
Needle, pedicle, 412.
Nerves of the genital organs, 9.
Neugebauer's speculum, 31.
Neuralgia, ovarian, 275.
Nuck, canal of, anatomy, 12.
— — hydrocele, 87.
Nymphæ (Gr. *νύμφη*, a bride; the external organs of generation in the female). See *Labia minora*, 5.

Obesity, diagnosis from ovarian tumours, 296.
Obstruction, intestinal, after hysterectomy, 402.
— — after ovariotomy, 429.
— — from myomata, 189.
Occlusion of the cervical canal, 47, 53, 57, 379.
— of the ostium tubæ, 222.
— of the vagina, 43, 53, 378.
Œdema of the vulva, 67.
Omentum, hydatids of, 312.
Oöphorectomy (Gr. *ὠόν*, an egg; *φορέω*, to bear; *ἐκτομή*, a cutting out), 236, 419.
— for diseased appendages, 236, 419.
— for nerve troubles, 420.
— for ovarian disease, 419.
— for uterine myoma, 206, 420.
Oöphoritis, 273.
— and parotitis, 273.
Oöphorocele, 268.
Oöphoron, anatomy of, 2.
— cysts of, 279.
— inflammation of, 273.
— See also *Ovary*.
Oösperm (Gr. *ὠόν*, an egg; *σπέρμα*, a seed), 237.
Operation table, 407.
Ophthalmia, a complication of gonorrhœa, 113.
Os uteri, 4.
— atresia of, 47, 53.
Ostium tubæ, accessory, 222.
— — occlusion of, 223.
— — stenosis of, 230.
Ovarian abscess, 274.
— arteries, 7.
— concretions, 272.

Ovarian cysts, 279.
— dysmenorrhœa, 325.
— follicle, 17.
— fossa, 12.
— hydrocele, 226, 286.
— ligament, anatomy of, 3.
— — tumours of, 311.
— neuralgia, 275.
— pouch, 12.
— tumours, 277.
— — with cancer of the cervix, 218.
— veins, 9.
Ovariotomy, 411.
— after-treatment of, 422.
— anomalous, 418.
— during pregnancy, 300.
— incomplete, 418.
— remote effects of, 430.
— repeated, 419.
— risks of, 424.
— trocar, 411.
Ovary (L. *ovarium*, an egg-keeper, from *ovum*, an egg), abscess of, 274.
— absence of, 266.
— accessory, 266.
— adenoma of, 281.
— age-changes of, 265.
— anatomy of, 1.
— apoplexy of, 273.
— atrophy of, 265.
— carcinoma of, 279.
— cirrhosis of, 275.
— cysts of, 279.
— dermoids of, 281.
— displacements of, 267.
— enlarged, 270.
— fibroma of, 277.
— fibrosis of, 275.
— hernia of, 268.
— inflammation of, 273.
— malformations of, 266.
— myoma of, 277.
— papilloma of, 284.
— prolapse of, 269.
— sarcoma of, 278.
— supernumerary, 266.
— tuberculosis of, 274.
— tumours of, 277.
— — axial rotation of, 289.
— — differential diagnosis of, 295.
— — impaction of, 292.
— — rupture of, 290.
— — septic changes in, 287.
— — with cancer of the cervix, 218
— — with pregnancy, 299.

Ovary, undescended, 267.
Ovula Nabothii, 160.
Ovulation, 17.
— deficient, 334.
— theory, 20.
Ovum, dehiscence of, 17.

Pain, value of, in diagnosis, 340.
Pampiniform plexus, 9.
Panhysterectomy (Gr. πάν, total; ὑστέρα; ἐκτομή), 206, 441.
Papilloma of the Fallopian tube, 231.
— of the ovary, 284.
— of the peritoneum, 231, 303.
— of the vulva, 83.
Parametritis (Gr. παρά, beside; μήτρα, the womb), 306.
Paroöphoron, anatomy of, 2.
— cysts of, 277.
Parotitis after ovariotomy, 428.
— and oöphoritis, 273.
Parovarian cysts, 284.
Parovarium, anatomy of, 2.
— cysts of, 284.
Pedicle, ligature of, 415.
— needle, 412.
— twisted, 289.
Pediculus pubis, a cause of pruritus, 74.
Pelvic abscess, 307.
— cellulitis, 306.
— peritoneum, anatomy of, 10, 13.
— — epithelial infection of, 303.
— — septic infection of, 302.
— — tuberculosis of, 304.
— peritonitis, 302.
— tumours, diagnosis of, 349.
Perforation of the intestine, 429.
— of the uterus, 154.
Perimetritis (Gr. πέρι, around; μήτρα), septic, 302.
— serous, 303.
Perineorrhaphy (Gr. περίναιον; ῥαφή, a seam), 361.
— for complete rupture, 364.
— for partial rupture, 362.
Perineum (Gr. το περίναιον, lit. the surrounding district), anatomy of, 80.
— laceration of, 80.
— repair of, 361.
Perioöphoritis, 274.
Peritoneum (Gr. το περιτόναιον, lit. that which is stretched over). See *Pelvic peritoneum*.
Peritonitis after ovariotomy, 426.
— gonorrhœal, 113.
— puerperal, 223, 303.
— septic, 302.
— serous, 303.
— tubercular, 304.
Peri-urethral cysts, 116.

Pessaries (Low L. *pessarium*, from Gr. πεσσός, an oval shaped stone for playing a game like our draughts; afterward a plug of linen, resin, etc., for vaginal medication), 138.
Pessary, Hodge, 125, 139.
— retained, 142.
— ring, 139.
— vaginal stem, 141.
Phantom tumour, 296.
Physical examination in diagnosis, 344.
Physometra, 105.
Pinhole os, 46.
Placenta, retained portions of, 156.
— tubal, 253.
— — treatment of, 262.
Placental polypus, 158.
Polypus, cervical, 168.
— fibroid, 177.
— mucous, 168.
— operation for, 385.
— placental, 158.
Porro's operation, 446.
Pouch of Douglas, 11.
— ovarian, 12.
Pregnancy, cornual, 201.
— diagnosis of, from myoma, 198.
— diseases arising from, 151.
— extra-uterine, 237, 432.
— mesometric, 249, 261.
— normal, signs of, 198.
— spurious, 21, 296.
— tubal, 237.
— tubo-uterine, 254.
— with carcinoma of the cervix, 217.
— with myoma, 192, 205.
— with ovarian tumour, 299.
Pregnant uterus, impaction of, 200.
— — injuries of, 426.
— — operations on, 444.
— — retroversion of, 200.
Preparation of patients for operation, 355, 406.
Pressure-forceps in hysterectomy, 398.
Primary sexual characters, 33.
Probe, uterine, 384.
Procidentia of the uterus, 127.
Products of conception, retention of, 156.
Prolapse of the ovary, 269.
— of the uterus, 127.
— of the vaginal walls, 90.
Pruritus vulvæ, 72.
Pseudocyesis (Gr. ψευδος, false; κυήσις, pregnancy), 296.
Pseudo-hermaphrodism, 33.
Puberty (L. *pubes*, youth), onset of, 14.
Puerperal peritonitis, 223, 303.
Pulse after ovariotomy, 423.

Pyocolpos (Gr. πύον, pus; κόλπος, the vagina), 55.
Pyometra (Gr. πύον; μήτρα, the womb), 56, 221.
Pyosalpinx (Gr. πύον; σάλπιγξ, the Fallopian tube), 56, 225.
— complicating myomata, 187.

Racemose adenomata, 169.
Rectal examination, 24.
— symptoms, 341.
Rectocele (L. *rectum*, the lower bowel; Gr. κήλη, a tumour), 90.
— operation for, 93, 371.
Recto-vaginal fossa, anatomy of, 11.
Remote effects of hysterectomy, 443.
— — of ovariotomy, 430.
Renal disease, a contraindication to operation, 354.
— tumours, diagnosis of, 298.
Replacement of uterus digitally, 124.
— — with the sound, 125.
Repositor, uterine, 149.
Retained menstrual products, 53.
— pessary, 142.
— products of conception, 156.
Retention-cysts of uterus, 220.
Retroflexion of the uterus, 120.
Retroversion of the uterus, 122.
— of the gravid uterus, 200.
Reversible tenacula forceps, 389.
Rima pudendi, 5.
Ring pessary, 139.
Rheumatism, a complication of gonorrhœa, 113.
Rotation, axial, of myomata, 189.
— — of ovarian tumours, 289.
Round ligament of the uterus, anatomy of, 4, 13.
— — shortening of, 126, 449.
— — tumours of, 310.
Rudimentary uterus, 46.
Rupture of ovarian cysts, 290.
— of perineum, 80.
— tubal, diagnosis of, 256.
— — primary extra-peritoneal, 248.
— — primary intra-peritoneal, 247.
— — secondary intra-peritoneal, 253.
— — treatment of, 260, 432.

Saline transfusion, 400.
Salpingitis (Gr. σάλπιγξ, a trumpet, the Fallopian tube), 222, 232.
— acute, 223, 232.
— chronic, 228, 233.
— gonorrhœal, 223.
— septic, 225.
— tubercular, 228.
Salpingocele (Gr. σάλπιγξ; κήλη, a tumour), 222.
Salpingo-oöphorocele, 268.
Sarcoma, decidual, 208.
— of the Fallopian tube, 230.

Sarcoma of the mesometrium, 311.
— of the ovary, 278.
— of the uterus, 208.
— of the vagina, 115.
— of the vulva, 83.
Sclerosis of the tubes, 228.
Sebaceous cysts of vulva, 85.
Secondary sexual characters, 33, 431.
Secretions, normal, 99.
— pathological, 102.
— uterine, 102.
— vaginal, 99.
Semiprone (Sims') position, 25.
Septic infection of myomata, 186.
— — of ovarian tumours, 287.
— — of peritoneum, 302.
— — of retained menses, 55.
— — of products of tubal gestation, 254, 263.
Sessile myomata, treatment of, 386, 436.
— ovarian cysts, treatment of, 417.
Sexual characters, primary and secondary, 33.
— — influence of ovariotomy on, 431.
Shock after ovariotomy, 424.
Shortening of the round ligaments, 449.
Shot-and-coil sutures, 392.
Silk for suture and ligature, 406.
Silkworm gut, 407.
Sims' position, 25.
— speculum, 31.
Single-horned uterus, 48.
Sound, uterine, 25.
Speculum, Auvard's, 359.
— Cusco's, 31.
— Fergusson's, 30.
— Neugebauer's, 31.
— Sims', 31.
Spleen, diagnosis of enlargements of, 298.
Sponge-holders, 412.
Sponges left in abdomen, 427.
— artificial, preparation of, 407.
Spurious pregnancy, 21, 296.
Stenosis (Gr. *στένος*, narrow) of the os externum, 46.
— of the os internum, 325.
— of the ostium tubæ, 230.
— of the vagina, 45, 112.
Sterility, 333.
— treatment of, 335.
Steriliser, 360.
Sterilisation of instruments, 353, 360.
— of patient during Cæsarean section, 445.
Subinvolution of the uterus, 155.
Superinvolution of the uterus, 137, 154.
Supernumerary ovaries, 266.
Suppuration of Bartholinian cysts, 85.

Suppuration of ovarian cysts, 287.
— of products of tubal gestation, 254, 263.
Supravaginal hysterectomy, 437.
— — conservative, 437.
Suture material, 406.
Sutures, removal of, 424.
— shot-and-coil, 392.
Symptoms, value of, in diagnosis, 343.
Syphilis of the vulva, 71.

Table for operating, 407.
Tampons, glycerine, 163, 170.
Temperature after ovariotomy, 423.
Tenacula forceps, reversible, 389.
Tents, 32.
Tetanus after ovariotomy, 428.
Thrombosis after ovariotomy, 428.
Trachelorrhaphy (Gr. τράχελος, the neck, the cervix; ῥαφή, a seam), 389.
Transfusion, 400.
Trendelenburg position, 407.
Trocar, ovariotomy, 411.
Tubal abortion, 242.
— — incomplete, 243.
— gestation, 237.
— — changes in the tube, 239.
— — diagnosis of, 255.
— — operation for, after fifth month, 133.
— — — after rupture, 433.
— — — at the time of rupture, 432.
— — rupture of, primary extraperitoneal, 248.
— — primary intraperitoneal, 247.
— — — secondary intraperitoneal, 253.
— — treatment of, 260.
— mole, 239.
Tuberculosis of the Fallopian tube, 228.
— of the ovary, 274.
— of the peritoneum, 304.
— of the uterus, 172.
— of the vulva, 71.
Tubo-ovarian abscess, 225.
— cyst, 226.
— ligament, 3.
Tubo-uterine gestation, 254.
Tumours of the broad ligament, 310.
— of the Fallopian tubes, 230.
— of the mesometrium, 310.
— of the ovarian ligament, 311.
— of the ovaries, 277.
— of the round ligament, 310.
— of the uterus, 174.
— of the vagina, 115.
— of the vulva, 83.
Twin tubal pregnancy, 237.
Twisted pedicle, 189, 289.

Ulceration of the vagina in procidentia, 130.
Undescended ovaries, 267.
Ureter, anatomy of, 13.
— injury of, 398, 425.
Uretero-vaginal fistula, 96, 399.
— — operation for, 375.
Urethra, diseases of, 79.
Urethral carunele, 79.
— — operations for, 368.
Urethrocele, 90.
Urethro-vaginal fistula, 96.
— — operation for, 374.
Uro-genital sinus, 36.
Uterine arteries, 8.
— — in operations, 393, 396, 439.
— calculi, 183.
— changes in menstruation, 19.
— dilators, 380.
— lymphatics, 9.
— mucosa, 19, 159.
— nerves, 9.
— probe, 384.
— repositor, 149.
souffle in myomata, 197.
— — in pregnancy, 199.
— sound, 25.
— — contraindications to use of, 26.
— — information derived from, 27.
— — mode of using, 27.
— veins, 9.
Utero-sacral ligaments, 11.
Utero-vesical fistula, 96, 376.
— fossa, 12.
Uterus (L. *uterus*, the womb), absence of, 46.
— adenoma of, 213.
— age-changes in, 118.
— anatomy of, 3.
— anteflexion of, 119.
— anteversion of, 119.
— atrophy of, 137.
— bicornis, 49.
— — unicollis, 50.
— carcinoma of, 213.
— didelphys, 50.
— displacements of, 119.
— echinococcus colonies of, 221, 312.
— epithelioma of, 212.
— fibromyoma of, 174.
— fibrosis of, 165.
— flexions of, 119.
— foreign bodies in, 173.
— hyperplasia of, 133.
— infantile, 46.
— inflammation of, 160.

Uterus, injuries of, 151, 426.
— inversion of, 144
— malformations of, 46.
— measurements of, 118.
— myomata of, 174.
— perforation of, 154.
— procidentia of, 127.
— prolapse of, 127.
— removal of, 395.
— retroflexion of, 120.
— retroversion of, 122.
— — of gravid, 200.
— rudimentary, 46.
— sarcoma of, 208.
— septus, 48.
— single-horned, 48.
— subinvolution of, 155.
— superinvolution of, 137, 154.
— tuberculosis of, 172.
— tumours of, 174.
— unicornis, 48.
— — pregnancy in rudimentary horn of, 201.

Vagina (L. *vagina*, a sheath), abscess of, 114.
— absence of, 43, 53.
— age-changes in, 89.
— anatomy of, 4.
— atresia of, 43, 53, 56.
— — operation for, 376, 378.
— cysts of, 115.
— diseases of, 90.
— displacements of, 90.
— double, 45.
— — treatment for, 46.
— echinococcus colonies of, 116.
— epithelioma of, 115.
— fistulæ of, 96.
— foreign bodies in, 95.
— hernia of, 94.
— infection of, 99, 104.
— inflammation of, 108.
— injuries of, 94.
— lipomata of, 115.
— malformations of, 43.
— mucous cysts of, 115.
— myomata of, 115.
— normal secretion of, 99.
— sarcoma of, 115.
— secretions of, 99.
— stenosis of, 45, 112, 332.
— tumours of, 115.
— ulceration of, in procidentia, 130.
Vaginal arteries, 8.
— bacillus, 100.

Vaginal discharges, 106.
— enucleation of myomata, 204.
— examination, 23, 347.
— fixation of the uterus, 403.
— hysterectomy, 395.
— infection, 104.
— myomectomy, 204, 385.
— veins, 9.
Vaginismus, 331.
Vaginitis, gonorrhœal, 110.
— in children, 109.
— in pregnant women, 110.
— senile, 111.
— septic, 111.
— simple, 108.
Vaginofixation, 403.
Varix of the vulva, 63.
Veins, ovarian, 9.
— uterine, 9.
— vaginal, 9.
— vulvar, 9.
Ventrofixation of the uterus, 447.
Vesical symptoms, 341.
Vesicofixation, 403.
Vesico-vaginal fistula, 96.
— — operation for, 373.
Vestibule, 7.
Visceral disease, a contraindication to operation, 354.
Volsella, 28.
Vomiting after ovariotomy, 422.
Vulva (L. *vulva*, the female external genitals), abscess of, 66, 69.
— age-changes of, 62.
— anatomy of, 5.
— angeioma of, 83.
— atrophy of, 74.
— carcinoma of, 85.
— congestion of, 73.
— cysts of, 85.
— diphtheria of, 71.
— eczema of, 70.
— elephantiasis of, 72.
— epithelioma of, 83.
— erysipelas of, 68.
— gangrene of, 68.
— hæmatoma of, 64.
— herpes of, 71.
— hypertrophy of, 62.
— inflammation of, 65.
— injuries of, 63.
— irritation of, 72.
— kraurosis of, 74.
— leukoplakia of, 71.
— lipoma of, 83.
— lupus of, 71.

Vulva, malformations of, 33.
— myxomata of, 83.
— œdema of, 67.
— papillomata of, 83.
— pruritus of, 72.
— sarcomata of, 83.
— syphilis of, 71.
— tuberculosis of, 71.
— tumours of, 83.
— — removal of, 370.
— varix of, 63.
— warts of, 83.
Vulvar arteries, 8.
— lymphatics, 9.
— nerves, 9.
— veins, 9.
Vulvitis, gonorrhœal, 65.
— pruriginosa, 73.
— simple, 65.
Vulvo-vaginitis in children, 109.

Wolffian body, 35.
— duct, 35.
Wound, abdominal, closure of, 409.

ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Latest Publications.

THE following is a list of New Books and New Editions just published or forthcoming, and indicated in catalogue thus: ☞ *Just Ready.* For convenient reference the page in the catalogue on which each entry appears is also given below.

	PAGE
ANDERS—Practice of Medicine	1
ABBOTT—Hygiene of Transmissible Diseases ...	1
BARWISE—Analysis of Water and Sewage	2
BELL—Sterilisation of Milk	2
CHURCH & PETERSON—Nervous and Mental Diseases	2
DEAVER—Surgical Anatomy	3
DE SCHWEINITZ—Diseases of the Eye	3
DORLAND—Pocket Medical Dictionary ...	3
FREYBERGER—Pocket Formulary	4
GOULD & WARREN—Text-book of Surgery ...	5
HALL—Text-book of Physiology	5
HIRST—Text-book of Obstetrics	5
KEEN & WHITE—Text-book of Surgery	7
KRAFFT-EBING—Psychopathia Sexualis ...	7
KYLE—Diseases of Nose and Throat	7
MRACEK—Atlas of Skin Diseases	9
PRYOR—Pelvic Inflammations	11
STENGEL—Pathology	13
SUTTON & GILES—Diseases of Women ...	13
VAN VALZAH & NISBET—Diseases of the Stomach ...	14
VECKI—Sexual Impotence	15
WHARTON—Minor Surgery and Bandaging ...	15

1899.

MEDICAL, SURGICAL & HYGIENIC WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

REBMAN, LIMITED,

129, Shaftesbury Avenue, Cambridge Circus, London, W.C.

Registered Telegraphic Address: "SQUAMA, LONDON."
Telephone: No. 2026, GERRARD.

*Books marked * belong to the Blue Cover Series, and are of uniform appearance.*

☞ *Just Ready.*

ABBOTT—The Hygiene of Transmissible Diseases: their Causation, Modes of Dissemination, and Methods of Prevention. By A. C. ABBOTT, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania; Director of the Laboratory of Hygiene.

Octavo volume of about 325 pages, containing a number of Charts and Maps and numerous Illustrations. Price 14s.

☞ *New Edition. Just Ready.*

ANDERS—Practice of Medicine. By JAMES M. ANDERS, M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine in the Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia.

Third Edition, revised. In two Imperial 8vo. volumes of over 600 pages each. Fully Illustrated. Price, Cloth complete, 36s.

The practical points, especially with reference to diagnosis and treatment, are not only completely stated, but are presented in a most convenient form; for example, the differential diagnosis has in many instances been tabulated. No less than *fifty-six original diagnostic tables* are given throughout the work.

BALDY—Gynæcology (Medical and Surgical). Edited by J. M. BALDY, M.D., assisted by Henry T. Byford, M.D.; Edwin Cragin, M.D.; J. H. Etheridge, M.D.; William Goodell, M.D.; Howard A. Kelly, M.D.; Florian Krug, M.D.; E. E. Montgomery, M.D.; William R. Pryor, M.D.; and George M. Tuttle, M.D.

Second Edition, revised. One Imperial 8vo. volume, with 360 Illustrations (mostly original) in text, and 37 Coloured and Half-tone Plates. Cloth. 718 pages. Price 34s.

"... The work is essentially of a practical character. It is well printed and beautifully illustrated, and will be more especially valuable as a work of reference."—*Lancet.*

" . . . The nature of the text may be judged from its authorship; the distinguished American authorities who have compiled this publication have done their work well. No undue importance is given to major operations, pessaries, or eccentric therapeutic measures. . . ."—*British Medical Journal.*

" . . . This is a very complete and comprehensive work, and we think fully entitled to the place claimed for it by the authors."—*British Gynæcological Journal.*

***BANGS and HARDAWAY—Genito-Urinary and Skin Diseases, and Syphilis.** Edited by L. BOLTON BANGS, M.D., late Professor of Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases, New York Post-Graduate School and Hospital, and WILLIAM A. HARDAWAY, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin, Missouri Medical College, with the collaboration of forty-five well-known authorities in the above departments.

Two Imperial 8vo. volumes, comprising 1,230 pages. Profusely Illustrated with 300 Engravings and 20 Coloured Plates. Cloth. Complete, 42s.

☞ *Just Published.*

BARWISE—Practical Hints on the Analysis of Water and Sewage. For the Use of Medical Officers of Health. By SIDNEY BARWISE, M.D., D.P.H., Fellow of the Incorporated Society of Medical Officers of Health, Medical Officer of Health, Derbyshire County Council.

In one Royal 8vo. volume of 56 pages. Illustrated. Limp cloth. Price 2s. 6d. net.

☞ *Just Ready.*

***BELL.—The Pasteurisation and Sterilisation of Milk.** By ALBERT G. BELL, F.I.C., F.C.S., District Analyst for Dorset, Lecturer on Chemistry at Westminster College, London.

One Crown 8vo. volume of about 50 pages. Price 1s. 6d. net.

***BUTLER—Textbook of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Pharmacology.** By GEORGE FRANK BUTLER, Ph.D., M.D., Professor of Materia Medica and Clinical Medicine in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, Chicago. Illustrated with full-page plates and woodcuts.

Royal 8vo. Nearly 1,200 pages. Cloth. 17s.

This work includes the drugs contained in the British as well as the American Pharmacopœia up to 1897, and has been undertaken with the immediate object of supplying the general practitioner with a clear, concise, and practical text-book, adapted for permanent reference.

CHREIMAN—Health: Loss and Gain. A Plea for the more Definite and Extended Practice of Preventive Medicine. By M. A. CHREIMAN.

One demy 12mo. volume. 221 pages. Price 2s. 6d. net.

☞ *Just Ready.*

CHURCH and PETERSON. A Text-book of Nervous and Mental Diseases. By ARCHIBALD CHURCH, M.D., Professor of Clinical Neurology, Mental Diseases, and Medical Jurisprudence, North-Western University Medical School, Chicago; and FREDERICK PETERSON, M.D.,

Clinical Professor of Mental Diseases, Woman's Medical College, New York.

One handsome 8vo. volume of 843 pages. With 305 Illustrations. Price 28s.

☞ *Vol. I. Immediately.*

DEAVER—Surgical Anatomy. A Treatise on Human Anatomy in its Application to the Practice of Medicine and Surgery. By JOHN B. DEAVER, M.D., Surgeon-in-Chief to the German Hospital, Philadelphia. In three volumes. Illustrated by about 400 Plates, nearly all drawn for this work from original dissections.

Vol. I., containing the following sections, will be issued immediately: Upper Extremity; Back of Neck; Shoulder; Trunk; Cranium; Scalp; Face.

636 pages, with 151 beautiful Plates. Half-bound morocco. Price 3s. 6d. net.

☞ *Just Ready.*

DE SCHWEINITZ—Diseases of the Eye. A Hand-book of Ophthalmic Practice. By G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, etc.

Third Edition, revised. Handsome Royal octavo volume of 696 pages, with 256 fine Illustrations and 2 Chromo-lithographic Plates. Cloth. Price 24s.

"A clearly-written, comprehensive manual. One which we can commend to students as a reliable text-book, written with an evident knowledge of the wants of those entering upon the study of this special branch of medical science."—*British Medical Journal.* (Review of former Edition.)

DE SCHWEINITZ and RANDALL—Text-book of Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose, and Throat. Edited by GEO. E. de SCHWEINITZ, M.D., Professor of Ophthalmology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; and B. ALEXANDER RANDALL, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Ear, University of Pennsylvania; with the collaboration of a large and influential staff of specialists.

Two Imperial 8vo. volumes of over 600 pages each. Profusely Illustrated with 766 Engravings, 59 of them in Colours. Price 42s.

☞ *Just Ready.*

DORLAND — The American Pocket Medical Dictionary. Edited by W. A. NEWMAN DORLAND, A.M., M.D., Assistant Obstetrician to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, Fellow of the American Academy of Medicine, etc.

This is the ideal pocket lexicon. It is an absolutely new book, and not a revision of any old work. It is complete, defining all the terms of modern medicine, and forming a vocabulary of over 26,000 words. It gives the pronunciation of all the terms. It makes a special feature of the newer words neglected by other dictionaries. It contains a wealth of anatomical tables of special value to students. It forms a handy volume, indispensable to every medical man.

One handy volume of 518 pages. Suitable for the pocket. Handsomely bound in flexible leather. Price 10s.

FREEMAN—The Sanitation of British Troops in India. Being an Outline of Indian Military Hygiene. By Captain E. CARRICK FREEMAN, R.A.M.C.

One neat Crown 8vo. volume of 106 pages. Cloth. Price 2s. net.

☞ *New Edition. Nearly Ready.*

FREYBERGER—The Pocket Formulary for Treatment of Disease in Children. By LUDWIG FREYBERGER, M.D. Vienna, M.R.C.P. Lond., M.R.C.S. Eng., etc., Clinical Assistant, Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street; Curator of the Museum, Pathologist and Registrar, Great Northern Central Hospital, London.

One handy Foolscap 8vo. volume of about 250 pages. Full flexible Leather Binding (suitable for pocket). Price 7s. 6d. net. Second Edition revised and enlarged, in accordance with the new B.P.

***GOULD—Year-Book of Medicine and Surgery, 1899.** Collected and arranged by eminent Specialists and Teachers, under the editorial charge of GEORGE M. GOULD, M.D.

Associate Editors: Louis A. Duhring, M.D.; William W. Keen, M.D.; J. Chalmers Da Costa, M.D.; Barton Cooke Hirst, M.D.; J. M. Baldy, M.D.; Louis Starr, M.D.; Archibald Church, M.D.; Virgil P. Gibney, M.D.; Howard F. Hansell, M.D.; Charles H. Burnett, M.D.; E. Fletcher Ingals, M.D.; John Guitéras, M.D.; Henry A. Griffin, M.D.; C. A. Hamann, M.D.; and Henry Leffmann, M.D.

One vol., Imperial 8vo., of over 1,100 pages. Profusely Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts and handsome full-page Half-tone and Coloured Plates. Cloth. 38s.

"... It is difficult to know which to admire most—the research and industry of the distinguished band of experts whom Dr. Gould has enlisted in the service of the Year-Book, or the wealth and abundance of the contributions to every department of science that have been deemed worthy of analysis. ... It is emphatically a book which should find a place in every medical library."—*Lancet.*

This work is not merely a scrapbook composed of abstracts from more or less interesting magazine articles, but is made up of a series of carefully-written essays by thoroughly responsible authorities, who are careful to record the actual progress only. The information is presented in sufficiently lengthy form to enable the reader to work directly from the book, without necessitating recourse to the original sources, which are, however, always carefully given.

Note.—The 1896, 1897, and 1898 issues of the Year-Book may still be obtained.

***GOULD and PYLE—Anomalies and Curiosities of Medicine.** An Encyclopædic Collection of Rare and Extraordinary Cases and Abnormalities in all branches of Medicine and Surgery, derived from an Exhaustive Research of Medical Literature from its origin to the present day. By GEORGE M. GOULD, A.M., M.D., and WALTER L. PYLE, A.M., M.D.

"The only encyclopædia on this subject in existence."

One Imperial 8vo. volume of 965 pages. 295 Engravings and 12 full-page Plates. Cloth. Price 34s.

"This book stands alone—a 'human document' of the most remarkable kind, to which there is nothing in literature *aut simile aut secundum* ... a genuine book, which can be read by *men of mould.*"—*The Practitioner*, London, December, 1897.

(In the Bibliographic Index alone over 800 medical works are specified.)

☞ *Volume I. Just Ready.*

GOULD and WARREN—The International Text-book of Surgery. By British and American Authors. In two Volumes. Edited by A. PEARCE GOULD, M.S., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Middlesex Hospital; Lecturer on Practical Surgery and Teacher of Operative Surgery, Middlesex Hospital Medical School; Member of the Court of Examiners of the Royal College of Surgeons, England; and J. COLLINS WARREN, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery in Harvard Medical School; Surgeon to the Massachusetts General Hospital. *** Descriptive Circular post free.

Handsomely bound in half morocco leather, 947 pages, and containing 458 Illustrations in the text, and 9 full-page Plates. Price 36s.

GRIFFITH—The Care of the Baby. By J. P. CROZER GRIFFITH, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children, University of Pennsylvania, Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia, etc.

The author has endeavoured to furnish a reliable guide for mothers anxious to inform themselves with regard to the best way of caring for their children in sickness and in health. He has made his statements plain and easily understood, in the hope that the volume may be of service not only to mothers and nurses, but also to medical students and to practitioners whose opportunities for observing children have been limited.

Crown octavo. 404 pages. Illustrated. Cloth. Price 9s.

GRÜNWALD—Atlas of Laryngology. By Dr. L. GRÜNWALD, of Munich. Edited by CHARLES P. GRAYSON, M.D., Lecturer on Laryngology and Rhinology in the University of Pennsylvania; Physician-in-Charge of the Throat and Nose Department, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania.

With 107 Coloured Figures on 44 Plates and 25 Black-and-White Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d. net.

HAAB and DE SCHWEINITZ—Atlas of External Diseases of the Eye. By Dr. O. HAAB, of Zürich. Edited by GEORGE E. DE SCHWEINITZ, Professor of Ophthalmology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

With 76 Coloured Plates and 6 Engravings. Price 12s. 6d. net.

☞ *Immediately.*

HALL—A Text-book of Physiology for Students and Practitioners. By WINFIELD S. HALL, A.M., M.D., Ph.D., Professor of Physiology in the North-Western University Medical School, Chicago.

In one handsome octavo volume of 672 pages, with 348 Engravings and 6 Coloured Plates. Price 20s. net.

☞ *Just Published.*

HIRST—A Text-book of Obstetrics. By BARTON COOKE HIRST, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics in the University of Pennsylvania.

"We must congratulate Professor Hirst upon the production of an original and eminently readable text-book, and one which is likely to be appreciated by students not only in America but also in this country."—*Lancet.*

In one handsome Royal 8vo. volume of 846 pages, with 618 Illustrations and a number of Coloured Plates. Price 28s.

HOFMANN—Atlas of Legal Medicine. By Dr. E. R. Von Hofmann. Edited by Frederick Peterson, M.D., Clinical Professor of Mental Diseases, Woman's Medical College, New York.

120 Coloured Figures and 193 beautiful Half-tone Illustrations. Price 15s. net.

***HOWELL—Physiology.** By Henry P. Bowditch, M.D., Professor of Physiology, Harvard Medical School; John G. Curtis, M.D., Professor of Physiology, Columbia University, New York (Coll. of Phys. and Surg.); Henry H. Donaldson, Ph.D., Head Professor of Neurology, University of Chicago; W. H. Howell, Ph.D., M.D., Professor of Physiology, Johns Hopkins University; Frederic S. Lee, Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Physiology, Columbia University, New York (College of Phys. and Surg.); Warren P. Lombard, M.D., Professor of Physiology, University of Michigan; Graham Lusk, Ph.D., Professor of Physiology, Yale Medical School; W. T. Porter, M.D., Assistant Professor of Physiology, Harvard Medical School; Edward T. Reichert, M.D., Professor of Physiology, University of Pennsylvania; Henry Sewall, Ph.D., M.D., Professor of Physiology, Medical Department, University of Denver. Edited by William H. Howell, Ph.D., M.D., Professor of Physiology, Johns Hopkins University.

This work is the most notable attempt yet made in America to combine in one volume the entire subject of Human Physiology by well-known teachers who have given especial study to that part of the subject upon which they write. The complete work represents the present status of the science of Physiology, particularly from the standpoint of the student of medicine and of the medical practitioner.

One volume, comprising 1,052 pages. Cloth. Price 34s.

JAKOB—Atlas of Internal Medicine and Clinical Diagnosis. By Dr. Chr. Jakob, of Erlangen. Edited by Augustus A. Eshner, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine in the Philadelphia Polyclinic.

68 Coloured Plates and 64 Illustrations in the text. Price 12s. 6d. net.

JAMES—Rheumatism and its Treatment by the Use of the Percusso-Punctator. By J. Brindley James, M.R.C.S. Eng., L.R.C.P. I.

Crown 8vo. 40 pages. Limp Cloth. Price 2s.

JARUNTOWSKY—The Private Sanatoria for Consumptives, and the Treatment adopted within them. With a detailed description of the principal German and Swiss Sanatoria, Cases most Suitable for Treatment, Cost of Treatment, etc. By Dr. Arthur von Jaruntowsky, of Posen, formerly Assistant to Dr. Brehmer, at Goerbersdorf. Translated by E. Clifford Beale, M.A., M.B. Cantab., F.R.C.P., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Victoria Park, London, etc., etc.

Royal 8vo. 48 pages. Cloth. Price 1s. 6d. net.

JOAL and WOLFENDEN—Respiration in Singing. Authorized Translation from the French by R. N. Wolfenden, M.D. Cantab.

For Specialists, Singers, Teachers, Public Speakers, etc. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 232 pages. Cloth. Price 4s.

☞ *Just Ready.*

***KEEN and WHITE—A Text-book of Surgery.** By Chas. H. Burnett, Phineas S. Conner, F. S. Dennis, W. W. Keen, Chas. B. Nancrede, Roswell Park, F. J. Shepperd, L. A. Stimson, Wm. Thomson, J. C. Warren, and J. W. White. Edited by WM. W. KEEN, M.D., LL.D., and J. WM. WHITE, M.D., Ph.D.

Extract from the *Lancet:* "If this text-book is a fair reflex of the present position of American surgery, we must admit it is of a very high order of merit, and that English surgeons will have to look very carefully to their laurels if they are to preserve a position in the van of surgical practice. . . ."

Third Revised and Enlarged Edition with Appendix on X-rays with Special Plates. 2 volumes. Imperial 8vo., of about 700 pages each. Illustrated with over 500 Woodcuts in text, and 37 full-page Coloured and Half-tone Plates. Cloth. Complete, 42s.

KEEN—The Surgical Complications and Sequels of Typhoid Fever. By WILLIAM W. KEEN, M.D., LL.D., Professor of the Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Corresponding Member of the Société de Chirurgie, Paris; Honorary Member of the Société Belge de Chirurgie, etc.

This monograph is the only one in any language covering the entire subject of the Surgical Complications and Sequels of Typhoid Fever. The work will prove to be of importance and interest not only to the general surgeon and physician, but also to many specialists — laryngologists, ophthalmologists, gynecologists, pathologists, and bacteriologists—as the subject has an important bearing upon each one of their spheres. The author's conclusions are based on reports of over 1,700 cases, including practically all those recorded in the last fifty years.

Octavo. 400 pages. Illustrated. Cloth. Price 17s.

KIRSTEIN — Autoscopy of the Larynx and the Trachea. Direct Examination without Mirror. By ALFRED KIRSTEIN, M.D. Berlin. Translated by MAX. THORNER, A.M., M.D.

12 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 70 pages. Cloth, 4s.

☞ *New Edition. Just Ready.*

KRAFFT-EBING—Psychopathia Sexualis. A Medico-Legal Study by Dr. R. VON KRAFFT-EBING, Professor of Psychiatry and Neurology, University of Vienna. Only Authorized Translation from the tenth enlarged and revised German Edition.

One Royal 8vo. volume of 583 pages. Half-bound leather. Price 21s. net

☞ *Sold only to Members of the Medical and Legal Professions.*

☞ *Just Ready.*

***KYLE—Diseases of the Nose and Throat.** By D. BRADEN KYLE, M.D., Clinical Professor of Laryngology and Rhinology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Consulting Laryngologist, Rhinologist, and Otologist, St. Agnes' Hospital.

Handsome octavo volume of about 630 pages, with over 150 Illustrations and 6 Lithographic Plates. Price, cloth, 20s. net.

***MACDONALD — Surgical Diagnosis and Treatment.** By J. W. MACDONALD, M.D. Edin., L.R.C.S. Edin., Professor of the Practice of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in Hamline University, Minneapolis.

One handsome 8vo. volume of 800 pages. Profusely Illustrated with Woodcuts and full-page Plates. Price, cloth, 28s.

"The rapid advances made in the art of surgery have caused the literature of the science to grow apace. Systems of surgery in many volumes, and text-books of large dimensions, are now deemed necessary to cover the field. The practical part of the surgeon's work is, however, almost limited to two questions which he must answer every time his professional advice or help is sought. The first question is, 'What is the disease or injury?' The second question is, 'What is the proper treatment?'

"While I would not for a moment underestimate the importance of a profound study of the principles of surgery, of surgical pathology, or of bacteriology, the present work will be confined to a solution of the two questions just mentioned, with a view of putting into the hands of students and practitioners a single volume containing the most practical part of practical surgery."—*From the Author's Preface.*

MALLORY and WRIGHT — Pathological Technique: A Practical Manual for the Pathological Laboratory. By FRANK B. MALLORY, A.M., M.D., Assistant Professor of Pathology, Harvard University Medical School; Assistant Pathologist to the Boston City Hospital; Pathologist to the Children's Hospital and to the Carney Hospital, Boston; and JAMES H. WRIGHT, A.M., M.D., Director of the Laboratory of the Massachusetts General Hospital; Instructor in Pathology Harvard University Medical School.

One handsome octavo volume of 397 pages, with 105 Illustrations. Price, cloth, 14s.

This book is designed especially for practical use in pathological laboratories, both as a guide to beginners and as a source of reference for the advanced. The book will also meet the wants of practitioners who have opportunity to do general pathological work.

Besides the methods of post-mortem examinations and of bacteriological and histological investigations connected with autopsies, the special methods employed in clinical bacteriology and pathology have been fully discussed.

In the parts devoted to Bacteriology and to Pathological Histology the authors have not endeavoured to make an exhaustive collection of methods and formulæ, but rather to select those which have been found of the greatest service in practical work.

"I have been looking forward to the publication of this book, and I am glad to say that I find it to be a most useful laboratory and post-mortem guide, full of practical information, and well up to date."—WILLIAM H. WELCH, *Professor of Pathology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.*

MANDERS—The Ferment Treatment of Cancer and Tuberculosis. By HORACE MANDERS, M.D., F.R.C.S. (London).

One Royal 8vo. volume. With Woodcuts and two Coloured Plates. 251 pages. Price 10s. 6d.

MANLEY—Hernia: its Palliative and Radical Treatment in Adults, Children and Infants. By THOS. H. MANLEY, A.M., M.D., Visiting Surgeon to Harlem Hospital, Member of the National Association of Railway Surgeons, etc., etc.

Royal 8vo., 230 pages. Illustrated. Cloth. Price 8s. 6d.

MANTON—A Syllabus of Lectures on Human Embryology. An Introduction to the Study of Obstetrics and Gynæcology, with a Glossary of Embryological Terms. By WALTER PORTER MANTON, M.D., Lecturer on Obstetrics in Detroit College of Medicine; Fellow of the Royal Microscopical Society, of the British Zoological Society, etc.

Interleaved for taking Notes, and Illustrated by Outline Drawings and Photo-Engravings. 12mo., 250 pages, including the blank leaves for Notes. Cloth, price 6s. 6d.

MOORE — Orthopedic Surgery. By JAMES E. MOORE, M.D., Professor of Orthopedic and of Clinical Surgery in the College of Medicine of the University of Minnesota; Fellow of the American Surgical Association; Member of the American Orthopedic Association; Surgeon to St. Barnabas Hospital, Minneapolis, etc.

Octavo volume of 360 pages, beautifully illustrated with 177 half-tones, from photographs made specially for this work. Price, cloth, 14s.

A practical book based upon the author's experience, in which special stress is laid upon early diagnosis, and treatment such as can be carried out by the general practitioner. The teachings of the author are in accordance with his belief that true conservatism is to be found in the middle course between the surgeon who operates too frequently and the orthopedist who seldom operates.

MOORE — Meteorology. By J. W. MOORE, B.A., M.D., M.Ch., Univ. Dubl.

One volume, Crown 8vo., 438 pages. Price 8s.

CONTENTS.—PART I.—Introduction. PART II.—Physical Properties of the Atmosphere—Air—Temperature—Radiation—Atmospherical Pressure—Atmospherical Moisture (Atmidometry, Hygrometry, Hyetometry)—Atmospherical Electricity. PART III.—Weather and Climate. PART IV.—The Influence of Weather and Season on Disease.

"Dr. Moore does not presuppose much knowledge on the part of his readers, and does not disdain to enter into minute details on the elementary laws of physics—the different kinds of thermometer, the history and principles of the barometer and such like. . . . We may say in conclusion that the work is well printed and handsomely illustrated."—*Lancet.*

MORISON — Cardiac Failure and its Treatment. With Especial Reference to the Use of Baths and Exercises in Failure of the Heart. By ALEXANDER MORISON, M.D. Edin., F.R.C.P. Edin., etc., Physician to Out-Patients, Great Northern Central Hospital and Children's Hospital, Paddington Green; Physician to St. Marylebone Dispensary, London. With an Appendix by MEDIZINALRATH DR. GROEDEL, of Bad-Nauheim.

In one Demy 8vo. vol. of 276 pp., profusely Illustrated with over 100 woodcuts and sphygmograms of cases, and four plates exhibiting 48 figures, price 10s.

"We can confidently recommend this work as a comprehensive, thorough, and liberal exposition of what is at present known on the subject treated of."—*Journal of Balneology and Climatology.*

MRACEK—Atlas of Syphilis and the Venereal Diseases. By Professor Dr. FRANZ MRACEK, of Vienna. Edited by L. BOLTON BANGS, M.D., late Professor of Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases, New York Post-Graduate Medical School.

With 71 Coloured Plates. Cloth. 15s. net.

☞ *Just Ready.*

MRACEK—Atlas of Diseases of the Skin, including an Epitome of Pathology and Treatment. By Professor Dr. FRANZ MRACEK. Edited by HENRY W. STELWAGON, M.D., Ph.D., Clinical Professor of Dermatology in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia; Physician to the

Department for Skin Diseases, Howard Hospital; Dermatologist to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc.

63 Coloured Plates; 39 full-page Half-tone Illustrations. Price 15s. net.

MYGIND—Deaf-Mutism. By HOLGER MYGIND, M.D. (Copenhagen).

Crown 8vo., over 300 pages. Cloth. Price 8s.

CONTENTS.—Introduction: Definition—Literature—Classification. Distribution: Countries — Races — Religions — Sexes. Etiology and Pathogenesis: Natural Influences—Unfavourable Social and Hygienic Conditions—Heredity—Consanguinity—Other Remote Causes—Immediate Causes—Morbid Anatomy—Symptoms and Sequelæ—Diagnosis—Prognosis—Treatment.

***NORRIS and DICKINSON — Obstetrics.** Edited by R. C. NORRIS, M.D., and R. L. DICKINSON, M.D. (Art Editor).

CONTRIBUTORS: J. C. Cameron, M.D., E. P. Davis, M.D., C. W. Earle, M.D., J. H. Etheridge, M.D., H. J. Garrigues, M.D., B. C. Hirst, M.D., C. Jewett, M.D., H. A. Kelly, M.D., C. D. Palmer, M.D., T. Parvin, M.D., G. A. Piersol, M.D., E. Reynolds, M.D., and H. Schwarz, M.D.

In two parts, Imperial 8vo., of about 600 pages each, with 900 Illustrations in the text, and 56 full-page Half-tone and Coloured Plates. Cloth. Price complete, 42s.

"In the number, the excellence, and the beauty of production of the illustrations it far surpasses every other book upon the subject."—*British Medical Journal.*

"This truly magnificent work. . . ."—*Bristol Medico-Chirurgical Journal.*

"This is undoubtedly the best text-book of obstetrics yet published."—*Australian Medical Gazette.*

PARK—An Epitome of the History of Medicine. By ROSWELL PARK, A.M., M.D., Professor of Surgery in the Medical Department of the University of Buffalo, etc.

One Royal 8vo. volume. Illustrated with Portraits and other Engravings. 348 pages. Price 12s.

PENROSE—A Text-book of Diseases of Women. By CHARLES B. PENROSE, M.D., Ph.D., Professor of Gynecology in the University of Pennsylvania; Surgeon to the Gynecean Hospital, Philadelphia.

In one handsome octavo volume of 529 pages, with 217 Illustrations, nearly all from drawings made specially for this work. Price, cloth, 20s.

In this work, which has been written for both the student of gynecology and the general practitioner, the author presents the best teaching of modern gynecology untrammelled by antiquated theories or methods of treatment. In most instances, but one plan of treatment is recommended, the author desiring to avoid confusing the student or the physician who consults the book for practical guidance.

***PEPPER—A Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Medicine.** Edited by WM. PEPPER, M.D.

LIST OF AUTHORS.—J. S. Billings, M.D.; Francis Delafield, M.D.; R. H. Fitz, M.D.; James W. Holland, M.D.; E. G. Janeway, M.D.; Henry M. Lyman, M.D.; William Osler, M.D.; William Pepper, M.D.; W. Gilman Thompson, M.D.; W. H. Welch, M.D.; James T. Whittaker, M.D.; James C. Wilson, M.D.; Horatio C. Wood, M.D.

In two Imperial 8vo. volumes of 1,000 pages each. Illustrated with Woodcuts and full-page Coloured and Half-tone Plates. Price 30s. per volume.

"It is written in a thoroughly scientific as well as practical spirit. . . . It is not only thoroughly up to date, but produced by writers who are known for their clinical acumen and pathological learning, and will, without doubt, be studied as widely in this country as in the land of its production."—*Lancet.*

POWER—Some Points in the Anatomy, Pathology, and Surgery of Intussusception: being the Hunterian Lectures for 1897, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons. By D'ARCY POWER, M.A., M.B. Oxon., F.R.C.S. Eng., Surgeon to the Victoria Hospital for Children, Hunterian Professor of Pathology and Surgery at the Royal College of Surgeons of England, etc.

One Demy 8vo. volume. 88 pages. Illustrated. Price 4s.

PRINGLE—A Pictorial Atlas of Skin Diseases and Syphilitic Affections. In 71 Photo-lithochromes from models in the Museum of the Saint Louis Hospital, Paris, with 49 explanatory Woodcuts, and text by E. Besnier, A. Fournier, Tenneson, Hallopeau, Du Castel, Henry Feulard, and L. Jaequet. Authorized English Translation edited by J. J. PRINGLE, M.B., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Department for Diseases of the Skin at the Middlesex Hospital, London.

In one Imperial 4to. volume (11" × 15") of over 350 pages, and triple index showing (1) List of Subjects, (2) List of Plates, (3) List of Authors; all alphabetically arranged. Half Persia leather, flexible back, leather tips, gilt edges. The Plates are mounted on vegetable parchment. Price £7 7s. On easy terms.

"In all these plates the artistic execution is uniformly excellent."—*British Medical Journal.*

". . . The texture of the skin, as well as the characteristics of the lesions, are so well portrayed as to leave nothing to be desired. . . . We have rarely seen a representation of skin diseases give so vivid an impression of the actual condition."—*British Journal of Dermatology.*

"It is truly an international work, which bids fair to mark an epoch in the study of skin diseases."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

☞ *Immediately.*

PRYOR—Pelvic Inflammations. The Treatment of Pelvic Inflammations through the Vagina. By W. R. PRYOR, M.D., Professor of Gynecology in the New York Polyclinic.

One 12mo. volume of about 250 pp., handsomely Illustrated. Price 12s.

RANNEY—Eye Strain in Health and Disease. With Special Reference to the Amelioration or Cure of Chronic Nervous Derangements without the aid of Drugs. By AMBROSE L. RANNEY, A.M., M.D. (New York), Author of "Lectures on Nervous Diseases," etc.

One Royal 8vo. volume. Illustrated with 38 Wood Engravings. 321 pages. Price 12s.

ROBINSON and CRIBB—The Law and Chemistry relating to Food. A Manual for the use of persons practically interested in the administration of the law relating to the Adulteration and Unsoundness of Food and Drugs. By H. MANSFIELD ROBINSON, LL.D. (Lond.), and CECIL H. CRIBB, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.

Crown 8vo. Cloth. Price 8s.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction. Importance of subjects (1) As regards health; (2) Expenditure on food and administration of the law; (3) As regards commerce—suggested amendments in the law and its administration.

PART I.—Law of Adulteration and Unsoundness.—A. Adulteration. B. Unsoundness. C. Civil Remedies for Damages. D. Practical Forms.

PART II.—Chapter I.: The Aims and Objects of Adulteration, Ostensible and Real—Fashion and Fancy in Adulteration—The Public Taste—Recent

Developments—The General Effect of Food Legislation up to the present time. Chapter II. : The Relation of the Public Analyst to the Local Body appointing him and to the General Public—Hints to Food Inspectors—Collection and Preservation of Samples—Analysts' Certificates—Disputed Cases—The Government Referees.

PART III.—Chemistry.

". . . The chapters are sensibly written, clear and free from ambiguity and exaggeration, affording a valuable and indispensable collection of material to those engaged in the operation of the Food and Drugs Act, 1875."—*Lancet.*

". . . This able, well-arranged, and very useful book treats the subject in a fair and impartial spirit."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

ROSS—Intestinal Intoxication in Infants. By F. W. FORBES ROSS, M.D. A short and practical treatise, well up to date, of those conditions usually associated with Infantile Diarrhœa, Constipation, Atrophy, Rickets, etc., comprising the newest Treatment and Methods of Feeding; and which ought to be serviceable and useful to the general practitioner.

Demy 8vo., about 150 pages. Cloth. Price 7s. 6d.

"Taken on the whole, we have nothing but the highest encomiums to bestow on this little book; it is one that is worth reading and re-reading."—*Quarterly Medical Journal.*

SAJOUS' Annual of the Universal Medical Sciences. 1887—1896.

Five Royal 8vo. vols. in the set, comprising 2,500 pages. Cloth. 87s. the set. Single vols. at 21s. net each.

SENN—Tuberculosis of the Genito-Urinary Organs, Male and Female. By N. SENN, M.D., Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College; Attending Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital, Chicago; Surgeon-in-Chief, St. Joseph's Hospital, Chicago.

Octavo volume of 317 pages. Illustrated. Price, cloth, 17s.

Tuberculosis of the male and female genito-urinary organs is such a frequent, distressing, and fatal affection that a special treatise on the subject at the present time appears to fill a gap in medical literature.

The bacteriology of tubercular affections of the genito-urinary tract has received due attention. The modern diagnostic resources employed in the differential diagnosis between tubercular and other inflammatory affections of the genital and urinary organs have also been fully described.

The medical and surgical therapeutics of the affections of which the book treats are discussed in detail, and the opinions and views of surgeons of large experience have been freely quoted. In appropriate places the author has related the results of his own extensive clinical observations.

SENN—A Syllabus of Lectures on the Practice of Surgery. Arranged in conformity with Keen and White's Textbook of Surgery. (*See page* 7.) By N. SENN, M.D., Ph.D.

Oblong 8vo. Limp Cloth. 10s. 6d.

"We have small blame and much praise to offer for this syllabus."—*Liverpool Medico-Chirurgical Journal.*

N.B.—This book was written to meet, in the first place, the requirements of the Teacher of Surgery as a short Guide to aid him in the Lecture Room in prosecuting the study of the various subjects in a systematic, clear, succinct, and practical manner. On the other hand, the Student of Surgery who, during his early College experience, is often bewildered by what he hears and reads, and who keenly experiences the want of something which would enable him to separate the chaff from the wheat, will find that this little book meets his require-

ments. Since recitations are gradually displacing didactic lectures, this Syllabus will prove of special value for this mode of instruction, as well as the preparation of the student for the final examinations.

SODERBERG—The Swedish Manual Treatment. A short Explanatory Treatise. By JOHN SODERBERG, M.G.

32 pages. Limp cloth, lettered on side. Price 1s. net.

****STARR—Diseases of Children,** including Special Chapters on Essential Surgical Subjects. Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose, and Throat, Diseases of the Skin; and on the Diet, Hygiene, and General Management of Children. Edited by LOUIS STARR, M.D., and 60 Associates. Contributors: John Ashurst, J. M. Da Costa, Barton C. Hirst, H. M. Lyman, Chas. K. Mills, F. A. Packard, Wm. Pepper, J. Lewis Smith, Louis Starr, Jas. Tyson, J. W. White, Jas. C. Wilson, etc.

Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In two parts, Imperial 8vo., of about 600 pages each. Profusely illustrated with woodcuts and 28 half-tone and coloured plates. Cloth. Price complete 42s.

"Dr. Starr has succeeded in his aim to make the work fresh, comprehensive, and authoritative, and we have not failed to find an adequate note upon the various subjects which ought to find a place in such a work."—*British Medical Journal.*

☞ *Just Ready.*

STENGEL—A Text-book of Pathology. By ALFRED STENGEL, M.D., Instructor in Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Philadelphia Hospital; Professor of Clinical Medicine in the Women's Medical College; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia, etc.

This book is intended to supply the need of a practical modern text-book for students. The general practitioner, however, will find it an invaluable handbook for ready reference, presenting a clear and sufficient outline of the modern theories and developments of this most important branch of medical science. The particular points of the book to be emphasized are the clear, concise language, the convenient arrangement of matter, the practical teaching value of the large collection of illustrations, and the modern and judicious treatment of the entire subject.

Handsome octavo volume of 848 pages. Profusely Illustrated. Price 22s. 6d.

☞ *New Edition. Nearly Ready.*

SUTTON and GILES—The Diseases of Women. A Handbook for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By J. BLAND SUTTON, F.R.C.S. Eng., Assistant-Surgeon Middlesex Hospital, and Surgeon Chelsea Hospital for Women, London; and ARTHUR E. GILES, M.D., B.Sc. Lond., F.R.C.S. Edin., Assistant-Surgeon Chelsea Hospital for Women, London.

The aim of this book is to furnish students with those principles and facts of Gynæcology which will enable them to meet the requirements of the examination-room and serve as a guide in practice.

It is taken for granted that the student is already familiar with the anatomy of the pelvic viscera and the physiology of the reproductive functions; hence these subjects are dealt with very briefly.

Second Edition, thoroughly revised and partly re-written. In one Crown 8vo. volume of about 450 pages. With 115 Illustrations (mostly original) in the text. Cloth, forril back. Price 14s.

". . . Certain to be well received by the medical public."—*British Medical Journal.*

"We feel sure it will become a general favourite."—*Quarterly Medical Journal.*

"Of small manuals on this important subject, we think it the best because the most suggestive."—*St. George's Hospital Gazette.*

"This is a book which we can with great confidence recommend."—*The Hospital.*

THRESH—Water and Water Supplies. By J. C. THRESH, D.Sc. Lond., M.D. Vict., D.P.H. Camb., Medical Officer of Health, Essex County Council; Lecturer on Sanitary Science, King's College, London; Fellow of the British Institute of Public Health; Editor of the "Journal of State Medicine," etc.

Now ready. Second Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth. Price 8s.

Synopsis of Contents: Characters of Waters from various Geological Sources—Lakes, Rivers, Shallow, Deep, and Artesian Wells, etc.—Supplies to Cottages, Mansions, Villages, Towns—Pumps and Pumping Machinery, Turbines, Water-wheels, Windmills, Rams, Gas, Air, and Steam Engines—Pollution of Water and Effect of Impurities upon Health, upon Individuals and Communities—Interpretation of Analyses—Significance of Nitrates, Nitrites, Chlorides, Phosphates, etc., and of the Organisms found in Water—The various Methods of Purifying and Softening Water.

"This is an excellent addition to the literature on the subject of water-supply. The author's main object is to give those who are interested in public health questions such information as may render them reasonably competent to form an opinion as to the sufficiency of an existing or proposed water-supply, chiefly in rural districts."—*British Medical Journal.*

"It gives a full and adequate account of everything appertaining to drinking-water and water-supply. Among many interesting chapters the most interesting generally will be that on the interpretation of water analysis. . . . It is a complete and very scholarly treatise on one branch of public health work."—*Lancet.*

"*This treatise was recently presented by its author as a graduation thesis at the University of Victoria, and has secured for him the gold medal at the M.D. Examination.* This sufficiently vouches for the value of the treatise, and a careful perusal of it confirms this judgment."—*Public Health.*

"This is a remarkable book. . . . One might well believe that parts of the book were written by members of several professions, for Dr. Thresh seems equally happy whether the subject is engineering, bacteriology, geology, chemistry, medicine, or (that rarest of all) common sense—*e.g.*, his chapter on wells. . . ."—*Journal of the Sanitary Institute.*

☞ *Just Issued.*

VAN VALZAH and NISBET—Diseases of the Stomach. By WILLIAM W. VAN VALZAH, M.D., Professor of General Medicine and Diseases of the Digestive System, N.Y. Polyclinic; and J. DOUGLAS NISBET, M.D., Adjunct Professor of General Medicine and Diseases of the Digestive System, N.Y. Polyclinic.

Octavo. 675 pages, Illustrated. Cloth. Price 20s.

VEALE'S System of Medical Book-Keeping. Copyright. Devised and arranged by H. DE P. B. VEALE, L.S.A. Lond., Late House Surgeon, General Infirmary, Leeds; Late Resident Medical Officer, Ida Hospital, Cookridge; Formerly House Physician, General Infirmary, Leeds, etc. And GERALD C. VEALE.

Full Descriptive Circular and Price List post free to any Medical Man on request.

☞ *Just Ready.*

VECKI—The Pathology and Treatment of Sexual Impotence. By VICTOR G. VECKI, M.D. From the second German edition, revised and enlarged.

Demy octavo, about 300 pages. Cloth. Price 12s.

***VIERORDT—Medical Diagnosis.** By Dr. OSWALD VIERORDT, Professor of Medicine at the University of Heidelberg. Translated from the German by FRANCIS H. STUART, A.M., M.D.

Fourth and Revised Edition. Imperial 8vo., 604 pages. 194 coloured and black and white Illustrations. Cloth. Price 24s.

"It is a book which cannot fail to be of the greatest utility, not only to the clinical student, but also to the teacher and to the practitioner of medicine." —"*Lancet*" *Review of the German Edition.*

WARREN—Surgical Pathology and Therapeutics. By JOHN COLLINS WARREN, M.D., Professor of Surgery, Medical Department, Harvard University.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

PART I. Bacteriology—Surgical Bacteria—Hyperæmia—Simple Inflammation—Infective Inflammation—The Process of Repair—Gangrene—Shock—Fever—Surgical Fevers—Septicæmia—Pyæmia—Erysipelas.

PART II. Hospital Gangrene—Tetanus—Hydrophobia—Actino-mycosis—Anthrax—Glanders—Snake-bite—Tuberculosis—Surgical Tuberculosis of Joints—Tuberculosis of the Soft Parts—Diseases of Bone—Tumours—Carcinoma—Sarcoma—Benign Tumours—Aseptic and Antiseptic Surgery.

APPENDIX. Blood Serum Therapy in Rabies—Tetanus—Treatment of Cancer—Methods of Preparing Erysipelas Toxine—Examination of Tumours—Staining Methods—Tumours—So-called Parasites of Cancer—Decalcification of Bone.

In two volumes, Royal 8vo., of over 400 pages each. With 135 Illustrations, most of which are Coloured Lithographs, printed in the text, drawn from Original Specimens by Mr. Wm. J. Kaula. Price complete, Half Persia, 42s.

". . . Certainly no effort has been spared to render this a thoroughly comprehensive text-book of surgical pathology, and whether used for examination purposes or as a guide in practical work, it will be found a reliable epitome of the most recent additions to this science. . . ."—*British Medical Journal.*

☞ *Just Ready.*

WHARTON—Minor Surgery and Bandaging. By HENRY R. WHARTON, M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania.

New (4th) Edition. In one 12mo. volume of 594 pages, with 502 Engravings, many being Photographic. Cloth. Price 14s. net.

YEARSLEY—Injuries and Diseases of the Ear. Being various Papers on Otology. By MACLEOD YEARSLEY, F.R.C.S.

Crown 8vo. About 56 pages. Cloth. 2s.

ZUCKERKANDL—Atlas of Operative Surgery. By Dr. O. ZUCKERKANDL, of Vienna. Edited by J. CHALMERS DA COSTA, M.D., Professor of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

24 Coloured Plates and 217 Illustrations in the text. Price 12s. 6d. net.

PERIODICALS AND SPECIALITIES.

Archives of the Roentgen Ray. A Quarterly Journal in which the Transactions of the Roentgen Ray Society of London are *officially* reported. Edited by THOS. MOORE, F.R.C.S., and ERNEST PAYNE, M.A., A.I.E.E.

Royal 4to. Price per part 4s. net, 3d. for postage; 16s. per year post paid.

Journal of Laryngology, Rhinology, and Otology. An Analytical Record of Current Literature relating to Throat, Nose, and Ear. Issued monthly.

Subscription, £1 (5 dollars) per year in advance, post free. Single copies, 2s.

Public Health. The Official Journal of the Incorporated Society of Medical Officers of Health. Published monthly.

Annual subscription, 10s. 6d., post free; single copies, 1s.

Transactions of the Meetings of the British Laryngological Association from 1891 to 1894.

Each volume bound in Cloth, 2s. 6d. net.

Treatment. A Journal of Practical Medicine and Surgery. Published every second and fourth Thursday of the month.

Subscription for 12 months, 8s.; for 6 months, 5s.; post free. Abroad, 12s. or $3.00. Single copies, 6d. Specimen number free on application.

Rebman's Glycerinated Pure Calf Lymph. Price 1s., and 6d. per tube. (*See back cover.*)

Antidiphtheritic Serum (Liquid), put up in flasks containing 1,000 units.

Antidiphtheritic Serum (Dried).

Antistreptococcus Serum (Liquid or Dried), in flasks of 10 c.c.

NOTE.—This Serum is sent out in hermetically sealed glass flasks, each containing a dose of 1,000 units. The strength is guaranteed by a control certificate from the Laboratories of the Royal Colleges of Physicians (Lond.) and Surgeons (Eng.).

PRICES: Antidiphtheritic Serum (Liquid), per flask of 1,000 units, Grade I., 5·7 c.c., 1s. 6d.; Grade III., 2·7 c.c., 3s. Antidiphtheritic Serum (Dried), per flask of 1,000 units, 2s. 3d. Antistreptococcus Serum (Liquid), per flask of 10 c.c., 2s. 6d. Antistreptococcus Serum (Dried), per flask containing an equivalent of 10 c.c., 2s. 6d. Antityphoid Serum, in flasks of 10 c.c. (or the equivalent dried), 3s. per flask. Successfully used in cases of true typhoid fever, especially controlling continuous high temperature. Tuberculin, for the diagnosis of tuberculosis in cattle, 1s. per flask. Mallein, for the diagnosis of glanders in horses, 1s. per flask. Medicated Serum for Tuberculosis (Berlioz), in phials of 30 c.c., 1s. 6d. per flask (not less than six supplied).

Rapid Analysis by Thermometer.—(Barker-Smith Method.) Urea, Ammoniacal Salts, Alcohol. One-minute Analysis. Simplest, cheapest, most rapid and satisfactory of all analytical methods. No chemistry required. Nearly all the experiments can be performed in one minute, and almost without cost or waste. Price, per set, 6s. net.

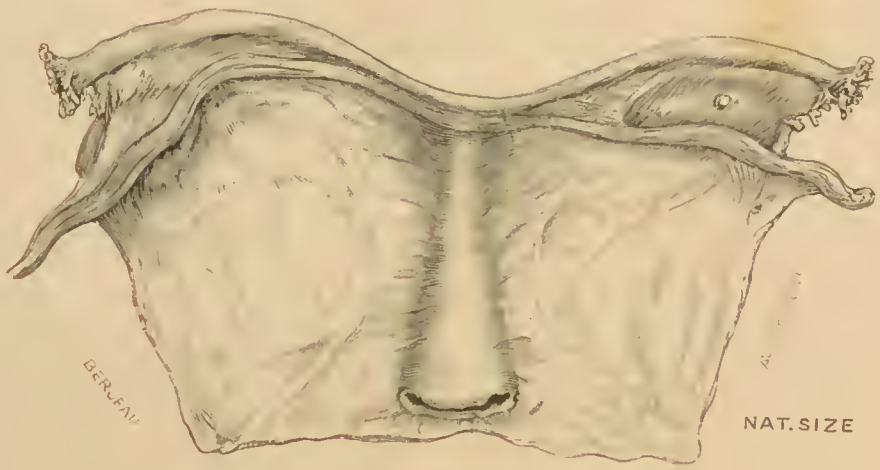
Anatomical Models of the Human Body (papier-maché), for lecturing and teaching purposes. Catalogue free.

REBMAN, LIMITED.

Reg. Tel. Address: "SQUAMA, LONDON." *Telephone, No. 2026, GERRARD.*

O.S.

$\frac{S/0}{\Sigma C_p}$


NAT. SIZE